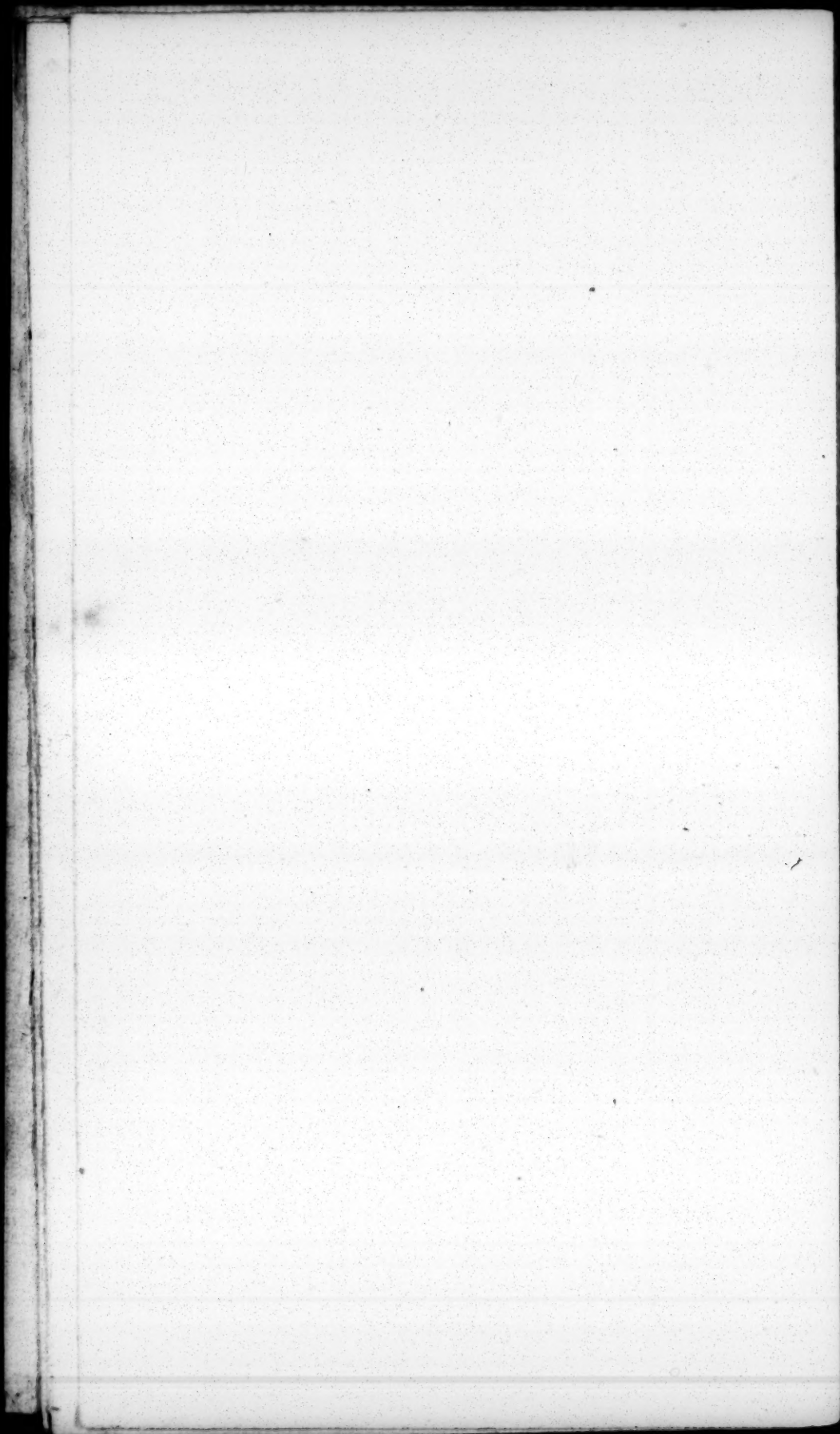


THE
GARDENER'S POCKET DICTIONARY
IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.
FIRST DIVISION;
CONTAINING
HARDY TREES, AND SHRUBS.



THE
GARDENER'S POCKET DICTIONARY;
OR,
A SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT
OF
TREES, SHRUBS, HERBS, FLOWERS, AND FRUITS;
AGREEABLE TO THE LINNÆAN METHOD:
WITH
THEIR LATIN AND ENGLISH NAMES,
THEIR
USES, PROPAGATION, AND CULTURE,
IN
GARDENS, PLANTATIONS, GREENHOUSES, AND HOT-HOUSES,

Alphabetically divided under the following Heads, viz.

HARDY TREES AND SHRUBS,
HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS,
GREEN-HOUSE PLANTS,
HOT-HOUSE PLANTS.

The Whole comprehending Directions for the General
PRACTICE of GARDENING;

And forming a Daily Remembrancer to Gardeners, Nurserymen,
Florists, Seedsmen and all Lovers of GARDENING.

BY JOHN ABERCROMBIE,
Author of MAWE'S GARDENER'S KALENDAR, and other Works.

VOL. I.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR LOCKYER DAVIS IN HOLBORN,
PRINTER TO THE ROYAL SOCIETY.
MDCCLXXXVI.



165...326

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE evident design of this Publication, is to furnish the Practical Gardener with a commodious Dictionary of his Art: it may indeed be considered as a sort of pocket-companion; for the work being divided under distinct alphabetical heads, any one of the volumes will be occasionally sufficient for his purpose upon that particular branch of Gardening which may happen to be the object of his attention.

But the merit of this work will not be estimated, it is hoped, by its conciseness alone. The improvements herein attempted, and the numerous plants described, which
of

A V E R T I S E M E N T.

of late years have been introduced and cultivated in England, form a broader basis, on which its recommendation must rest.

With respect to literary reputation the Author, in this, as in his former volumes, has aimed at nothing more than to render clear and intelligible what his professional experience, through life, has taught him:—and to deliver it with all possible regard to truth. He considers himself merely as endeavouring to inform and assist those who wish for instruction: leaving the ornaments of style to modern theorists and authors by profession: who find their account, not in writing from their own labours, but in compiling from the writings of others.

B O O K S

B O O K S

Written by JOHN ABERCROMBIE.

1. **M**AWE'S GARDENER'S KALENDAR.
Tenth Edition. Price 5s.

2. **THE FORCING-GARDENER**: Or, The Practice of forcing Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables to early Maturity and Perfection, by the Aid of artificial Heat, in the various Departments, naturally constructed for this Purpose. The whole displayed with every Improvement by which this capital and curious Branch of Gardening may be effected with Facility and Success. Price 7s. 6d.

3. **THE BRITISH FRUIT-GARDENER**; and Art of Pruning: Comprising, the most approved Methods of planting and raising every useful Fruit-tree and Fruit-bearing-Shrub, whether for Walls, Espaliers, Standards, Half-Standards, or Dwarfs: Together with the true successful Practice of Pruning, Training, Grafting, Budding, &c. so as to render them abundantly fruitful: And full Directions concerning Soils, Situations, and Exposures. By JOHN ABERCROMBIE. Price 4s. bound.

4. **THE GARDEN MUSHROOM**; its Nature and Cultivation. A Treatise, exhibiting full and plain Directions for producing this desirable Plant in Perfection and Plenty, according to the true successful Method of the London Gardeners. By JOHN ABERCROMBIE. Price 1s. 6d.

BOOKS, *printed for* L. DAVIS.

1. MAXIMS AND MORAL REFLECTIONS, by the DUKE DE LA ROUCHEFOUCAULT. Price 3s.

"These Maxims contributed, more than any other Work, to form the Taste of the French Nation; and are *known by Heart*". *Voltaire*.—"Till you come to know mankind, nothing can bring you so well acquainted with them as Rochefoucault's Maxims. I would advise you to look into them for some Moments, at least, every Day of your Life."

Lord Chesterfield's Letters.

2. RATIONAL RECREATIONS; in which the Principles of Numbers and natural Philosophy are clearly and copiously elucidated, by a Series of Cases, entertaining and interesting Experiments, among which are all those commonly performed with the Cards. Four Volumes. The second Edition with Sixty-seven Copper-Plates.

3. AN INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY; Containing an Explanation of the Theory of that Science, extracted from the Works of Linnæus; with Copper-Plates and a Glossary. By JAMES LEE, Nurseryman at Hammer Smith. Price 7s.

T H E

Gardener's Pocket Dictionary.

FIRST DIVISION.

HARDY TREES AND SHRUBS.

THIS Division comprehends the great and valuable woody tribe of *Hardy Trees and Shrubs*, both deciduous and ever-green, that succeed in the open ground; consisting of *Forest Trees*, *Fruit Trees*, *Ornamental Trees*, and *Flowering Shrubs*, for the various plantations of woods, forests, groves, avenues, shrubberies, wildernesses, thickets, clumps, orchards, vineyards, hedges, &c. The whole is arranged systematically; the numerous species and varieties classed under their proper families, or genera, agreeable to the Linnæan sexual system; the botanic class and order to which each genus belongs is distinguished, with the classic, generic, and specific Latin and English names; and a compendious description given of the characters of each genus, and of the various species, with their uses and general culture.

A.

ACER, MAPLE TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia monoecia*.

The *Maple* is an extensive and valuable genus, comprehending a considerable family of very eminent deciduous forest and ornamental trees, of a singularly free and goodly growth,

B



growth, adorned with large elegant simple leaves, divided or lobated, more or less, into three or five lobes; and with pentapetalous or five-leaved greenish flowers, collected into large racemose clusters, corymbose and aggregate bunches; having monophyllous or one-leaved cups, (*calyx*) a corolla (flower-leaves) of five petals, eight stamina with single anthera, a compressed germen, elevating a single style, with two stigmas, succeeded by large clusters of winged capsular seed-pods, containing each one seed.

The species are,

1. *ACER campestre*. Wild, or Common Smaller Maple. (*Tri-lobated bluntly-notched leaves.*)

2. *ACER Pseudo-platanus*, (*Pseudo-platanus*). Greater Maple, or Sycamore Tree. (*Five-lobed unequally-ferrated leaves, and racemose clusters of flowers.*)

Variegated-leaved Sycamore.

3. *ACER Platanoides*, (*Platanoides*). Plane tree-leaved Norway Maple. (*Sharply five-lobed, acute-indented smooth leaves, and corymbose bunches of flowers.*)

Jagged-leaved Norway Maple.

Variegated-leaved Norway Maple.

4. *ACER Negundo*, (*Negundo*). Ash-leaved Virginia Maple. (*Compound three and five-lobed leaves.*)

5. *ACER saccharinum*. Sacchariferous, or Sugar American Maple. (*Five-lobed palmated leaves.*)

6. *ACER pensylvanicum*. Pennsylvanian Mountain Maple. (*Three-lobed acute-sawed leaves.*)

7. *ACER rubrum*. Red or Scarlet-flowered Virginia Maple. (*Five-lobed indented leaves, whitish underneath, and aggregate bunches of scarlet flowers.*)

Sir Charles Wager's Pale Scarlet Maple.

8. *ACER monspessulanum*. Montpelier Smooth-leaved Maple. (*Three-lobed unferrated smooth leaves.*)

9. *ACER creticum*. Cretan Downy-leaved Maple. (*Tri-lobated entire leaves, downy underneath.*)

10. *ACER tartaricum*. Tartarian Heart-leaved Maple. (*Heart-formed, undivided, ferrated leaves.*)

11. *ACER Opalus*, (*Opalus*) or Italian cut-leaved Maple. (*Large roundish, lobated, cut leaves.*)

These eminent trees are all of quick growth, and of considerable altitude, obtaining from twenty or thirty, to forty, fifty, and sixty feet, or more, and of the deciduous tribe,

tribe, expanding their leaves only in summer : they produce their large bunches of flowers in May and June, succeeded by clusters of seed capsules, ripe in autumn, proper for sowing, to propagate the different species. They all have great merit both to join in the collection of forest or timber trees, in forming woods, forests, timber plantations, and coppices for underwood, &c. and also to arrange in concert in composing avenues, groves, clumps, &c. in extensive pleasure-grounds, lawns, parks, fields, and any out grounds, sides of hills, or hedge-rows, and to diversify all ornamental plantations ; and as shady and defensive groves and thickets, to defend the interior plantations from impetuous blasts in exposed situations, as they will prosper in the most tempestuous exposures, but more particularly the *Acer Pseudo-platanus*, or Greater Maple, Norway and Ash-leaved Maples, and other large kinds. They will all thrive in any common soil, and will effect a very distinguishable and agreeable variety in their luxuriant and different lobated foliage.

They are natives of Europe and North America. The *Acer campestre* is very abundant in England, in hedge-rows, woods, &c. as standards, pollards, and underwood ; likewise, the Sycamore grows naturally in many parts of England, &c.

The propagation of all the sorts is by seed, sown either in October, or November, or not till February, in beds of light earth, drilled, or bedded in, an inch deep. When the seedling plants are a year or two old, set them out in nursery-rows, two or three feet asunder, training each to a single stem, by pruning off all the strong side shoots, permitting the main leader to run up in height ; and when advanced from about four or five, to six or eight feet, they are then proper for final transplantation.

The varieties of the particular species may be continued more certainly the same, by propagating them by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, or by grafting or budding them upon any of the common Maple stock.

ÆSCULUS, HORSE CHESNUT TREE. Of the class and order *Heptandria monogynia*.

This eminent genus comprises two most elegant deciduous ornamental trees, adorned with beautiful regular heads

heads of conic growth, making remarkably long large shoots, garnished with luxuriant digitated, or fingered leaves, composed each of six or seven large, long, distinct lobes, joining at the base to one common petiole, thence expanding like the fingers of the hand; and with large fragrant flowers, arranged in beautiful pyramidical spikes, growing erectly, and very conspicuous to sight; each flower having a one-leaved, five-parted cup, or calyx, a corolla of five roundish petals, seven or eight stamina with erect anthera, a roundish germen, supporting a simple style with a pointed stigma; and the calyx succeeds to a large prickly trilocular capsule, furnished with one or two large brown nuts.

The species are,

ÆSCULUS Hippo-castanum, (*Hippo-castanum*) or Common Horse-Chestnut. (*Seven-lobed leaves, and flowers with seven stamina.*)

Varieties.

< *Common White-flowered, tinged with red.*

White striped-leaved.

Yellow, or Gold-striped leaved.

< *Yellow-flowered.*

< *ÆSCULUS Pavia*, (*Pavia*) or Scarlet Horse Chestnut. (*Six or seven lobed leaves, and scarlet flowers with eight stamina.*)

These are most beautiful summer trees, of graceful form, and remarkably swift growers; the first sort obtaining thirty or forty feet in height, or more, the other twenty or thirty; both of the deciduous kind, disclosing their large digitated foliage in summer, accompanied by singularly ornamental flowers in noble erect spikes, in May and June, succeeded by large pericarpiums, containing the large nuts, ripe in autumn, fit only to sow for propagation, not eatable, except by swine and deer. They are originally of foreign growth, the first of Asia, the other of North America, but grow freely here in the open ground.

Both the species demand universal esteem as trees of ornament and shade, and are peculiarly calculated to adorn avenues, groves, shady walks, rural seats, vistas, and the boundaries of spacious lawns; as also to diversify fields, hedge-rows. &c. in ranges and groups, and to dispose as
single

single objects on any capacious grass grounds. Being arranged at sufficient distances, they will branch into most beautiful uniform heads, which, clothed in summer with exuberant foliage, and delightful flowers, exhibit an august and entertaining appearance.

The Common Horse Chestnut may also be disposed in the forest-tree plantation: the timber, though not strong, serves for various utensils and light purposes. They are expeditiously propagated by planting the nuts either in October or November; or, being preserved in sand till February, then deposited in drills two or three inches deep, the drills a foot asunder, they will come up in April or May ensuing; and at a year or two old, you may plant them out, pruning their downright tap-roots, and setting them in nursery-lines, at a yard distance: let them be trained with clean single stems, continuing the leading shoot entire; and when two or three yards high, plant them out finally, any time from November till March.

The Scarlet sort is also propagated by layers, and by grafting and budding in the common Horse-Chestnut stock.

AMORPHA, BASTARD INDIGO. Of the class and order *Tetradynamia filiculosa*.

It is a deciduous flowering shrub, with long pinnated leaves, and long spikes of papilionaceous purple flowers; having monophyllous tubular cups, a corolla with an erect vexillum, ten diadelphous stamina, and one style, succeeded by short pods with two seeds.

There is but one species, viz.

AMORPHA *fruticosa*. Shrub *Amorpha*, or Bastard Indigo of Carolina.

This is a very ornamental shrub, and is easily raised from seeds sown in the spring, in a bed of good earth, and by layers of the young branches in spring, summer, and autumn, which will be rooted, fit for transplanting in the nursery, in one summer's growth.

AMYGDALUS, ALMOND TREE. Peach and Nectarine. Of the class and order *Icosandria monogynia*.

The *Amygdalus* comprises most valuable fruit and ornamental trees, consisting of the Common Almond, Peach, and Nectarine, all of the moderate tree growth and deciduous tribe, ornamented with long spear-shaped leaves, and pale-red hermaphrodite, pentapetalous flow-

ers, singly, and in pairs, along the sides of the young shoots; having one leaved, five-parted cups, a corolla of five oval petals, twenty or more stamina with simple anthera, a round germen having a simple style, with a round stigma, succeeded in the germen by a large oval downy fruit, including a hard nut or stone, containing a kernel, which, in the Almond, is the only eatable part; but that in the Peach and Nectarine, is the entire outer fleshy part, surrounding the stone.

The species are,

AMYGDALUS communis. Common Almond Tree. *Spear-shaped, sawed leaves, glandulous at the base, and twin flowers.*

Varieties of the tree.

Common Red-flowered Almond-tree.

White-flowered Almond tree.

Silvery-leaved Eastern Almond tree.

Varieties of the fruit.

Sweet-kernelled Almond.

Bitter-kernelled Almond.

Soft-shelled Almond.

Hard-shelled Almond.

AMYGDALUS nana. Dwarf Peach-leaved Almond Tree. (*Smaller leaves lessened at the base.*)

Common single-flowered Dwarf Almond.

Double-flowered Dwarf Almond.

AMYGDALUS Perfica, (Perfica) or Peach Tree. (Spear-shaped, sharply-sawed leaves, without glands at the base, and the flowers placed singly.)

Varieties of the tree.

Common single-flowering Peach Tree.

Double-flowered Peach Tree.

Dwarf Peach Tree.

Varieties of the fruit.

Small Early Nutmeg peach

Early Anne peach

Small Mignon peach

Early Purple peach

White Magdalen peach

Early Newington peach

Old Newington peach

Great Mignon peach

Chancellor peach

Mountauban peach

Late Purple peach

Noblesse peach

Bellegarde peach

Yellow Alberge peach

Chevereuse peach

Bourdine peach

Admi-

Admirable peach
Rossana peach
Royal George peach
Venus-breast peach
Sion peach
Nevette peach
Rambouillet peach
Violet peach
Perisque peach
Portugal peach
Malta peach

Lisle peach
Bloody peach
Carlisle peach
Eaton peach
Swalsh peach
Belle de Vetrie peach
Catharine peach
Monstrous Pavy
Cambray peach
Narbonne peach

These being the principal varieties of the Peach, they ripen in successive order from the end of July, until the latter end of October.

In the varieties of the Peach, the Botanists include the Nectarine, as it discovers no specific distinction from the Peach, either in the growth of the tree, leaves, or flowers, though a very obvious one in the fruit: it is, however, considered only as an accidental variety of the Peach, and by some affirmed to have been found growing naturally on the Peach trees, along with Peaches. This, however, we never had the opportunity of observing; nor shall we endeavour to inculcate the belief of it, as there is such an apparent difference in the fruit, the Peach having a downy rind, and soft pulp; and the Nectarine, a smooth, firm rind, and a quite firm flesh; and of which, like the Peach, there are several valuable varieties, as below:

AMYGDALUS Nuci-Perfica, (*Nuci-Perfica*) or Nectarine Tree. (*Having leaves and flowers not distinguishable from the Peach tree.*)

Varieties of the fruit are,

<i>Early nectarine</i>	<i>Temple nectarine</i>
<i>Elruge nectarine</i>	<i>Murly-coloured nectarine</i>
<i>Newington nectarine</i>	<i>Golden nectarine</i>
<i>Violet nectarine</i>	<i>Brugnon nectarine</i>
<i>Scarlet nectarine</i>	<i>Italian nectarine</i>
<i>Red Roman nectarine</i>	<i>Peterborough nectarine.</i>

The trees of the Almond, Peach, and Nectarine, grow fifteen or twenty feet high; produce numerous long straight shoots annually, for succession-bearing wood; for all these trees produce their flowers and fruit mostly on the shoots of a year old, and rise immediately from the eyes of the shoots,

shoots, and sometimes on small spurs of a year or two old, emitted from the two-years mother wood: but the fruit is mostly produced on the yearling shoots, *i. e.* those produced the year before. The same shoots bear only once, though they produce at the same time both the present crop of fruit, and a supply of young shoots for succession-bearers next year, particularly the Peach and Nectarine: so that, as these two last named trees are commonly trained as wall trees, and require an annual pruning, in performing this necessary operation, you must be careful to retain an abundant supply of every year's shoots to lay in for next year's bearers, and at the same time, in the winter pruning, to cut out part of the former year's bearers and naked branches, to make room to train the main supply of young wood, arranged five or six inches distance, for the production of the succeeding summer's fruit.

All the species, viz. Almonds, Peaches, and Nectarines, blossom early in the spring, about February, March, or April. The Almond is the earliest in flower, which in all the sorts is succeeded by a large oval roundish fruit, having in the Almond and Peach a rind downy and soft, but, in the Nectarine, always smooth and firm. In the Almond, the pulp of the fruit is leathery, hard, and not fit to eat, only the kernel contained in the stone; but in the Peach and Nectarine, the pulp is fleshy, succulent, rich, and palatable, and is the only edible part of those fruits. The Almond seldom ripens its kernel fit to eat until September, when the leathery cover opens, and discharges the stone on the ground.

Of the Almond, the sweet and soft-shelled kinds are the principal sorts for eating; but of the Peach and Nectarine, all the varieties are valuable; some, however, more so than others. Some are valued principally for their early perfection; others for ripening late, thereby continuing the succession two or three months.

For gardens of small dimensions, chuse a few of the best varieties, such as the Nutmegs, for their earliest ripening, the Anne Peach, Small Mignon, Early Newington, Great Mignon, Montauban, Red Magdalen, Belle-garde, Boudine, Late Newington, Admirable, Belle Chevereuse, Venus Breast, Purple Peach, Royal Peach, and the Catharine, a most beautiful and fine Peach.

The

The Common Almond is valuable both as a fruit tree, and for the ornament of its early bloom: they are generally trained as half and full standards, with clean stems, from four or five, to six or seven feet high, branching out at top into full heads; and are planted both as standards in gardens, and orchards as fruit trees; in the shrubbery and ornamental plantations, or in lawns and fore-courts, for the ornament of their early bloom.

But the *Amygdalus nana*, or Dwarf Almond, is always cultivated as a first-rate, early, ornamental, flowering-shrub, which is exceedingly beautiful for the front of the principal shrubbery clumps.

The Peach and Nectarine are valuable principally as fruit trees, and being of the capital and more tender kinds, require the indulgence of the best south walls, and those of south-east and westerly aspects, planted at fifteen or eighteen feet distance, and their branches to be arranged close to the walls in the most regular order, to have all possible advantage of the sun to facilitate the setting of the tender young fruit, and forward their growth and ripening, which, in England, will not be effected in standards, in the open ground.

For ornamental purposes, you may employ both the Almond and Peach kinds, such as the Common Almond, in all its varieties; and the two varieties of Dwarf Almond, together with the Double-flowered and Dwarf Peach; all of which form elegant furniture for the shrubbery, in their vast profusion of early blossom, being trained for this purpose, the tree kinds, in full and half standards, or the dwarf kinds, as low shrubs, disposed in the most conspicuous compartments, in assemblage with other flowering trees and shrubs of the deciduous collection.

Culture of the Almond.

The Common Almond is easily raised from the stones of the fruit, when designed for the shrubbery plantations; but, if you wish to continue the improved sorts, and such as are desirable particularly for their fruit, budding them is more eligible; for the seedling plants vary to different sorts, and are longer before they bear.

To raise them from the stones, let them be sown either about October or November, or in February, in drills, in light earth, two inches deep; and the seedling plants, at
a year

a year or two old, planted out in nursery rows, to be trained with upright single stems, three or four feet for half, and five, six, or seven, for full standards: then either bud them at these heights with buds of the approved varieties; or, if intended to continue their own heads, it is proper just to top them with the knife at the height you would have them branch out, to promote a more regular spread of branches to form a full head: and when they have effected this, you may plant them out as standards, finally to remain, keeping them to clean single stems. Permit the head to expand its branches regularly around, pruning occasionally any casual, rampant shoots, to preserve a little regularity.

However, in order to continue the desirable improved varieties with certainty, and have them sooner arrive to a flowering and a plentiful bearing state, budding is the most adviseable mode of propagation, which you may perform either upon Plum, Almond, or Peach stocks, raised from the stones of the fruit, as directed for the seedling Almonds, and trained with stems to a proper height for half and full standards; performing the budding them in July with buds of the desirable varieties, inserting them into the side of the stock, at three, four, or five feet height for half, and at six or seven for full standards: or you may bud them in low stocks, within half a foot of the bottom, in order for the first shoot to be run up for a stem to the proper height; observing, in either case, to put but one bud in each stock, the head of which remaining till the following spring, cut it down to the bud, which will then push out, and effect a strong shoot by the end of summer; which, in those budded on tall stems, must, either in June the same year, or in the spring following, be pruned to five or six eyes, to gain lateral shoots from the remaining lower eyes, to provide a proper basis to form a full head; and they will blossom and bear fruit in two or three years.—But if budded on low stocks, near the ground, you must run up the main shoots to a proper height for a stem; then top it at the part where you would have it form branches.

If any are designed for dwarfs for espaliers or walls, bud them near the ground, and let the first shoot from the bud be headed down, as above advised, to force out collateral shoots below, to give the head its first proper formation

ion as a wall and espalier tree, for which you should train them in the fan manner equally to the right and left, increasing the number of branches annually; and retain every year a supply of young shoots for bearers, cutting out part of the old in winter, to make room to train them as we shall direct for the Peaches and Nectarines, arranging the shoots always at full length all summer; but in winter, those selected for bearers may generally be pruned to about two thirds or three-fourths of the natural length, not, however, below the blossom buds.

When designed also as fruit trees, it is advisable to keep the head moderately thin of branches, by pruning out any superabundancy in winter, and you will always have larger and earlier Almonds in proportion.

The *Dwarf Almond* propagates abundantly by its plentiful suckers arising every year from the root, which may be transplanted with root fibres to their bottom, any time from November till March; also by layers of the young branches; and likewise by budding the desirable varieties upon Plum, Almond, or Peach stocks, either low, to form dwarfs, or in three, four, five, or six feet stems, for standards.

The Culture of the Peach and Nectarine.

The Peach and Nectarine are propagated by budding them upon Plum stocks, or occasionally on Almonds and Peaches, but principally Plums, as the most hardy, durable, and prosperous stock; raising the stocks from the stones of the fruit sown in drills, two inches deep, in autumn, and planted out at a year old in nursery rows; or the stocks may also be raised from suckers arising from Plum-tree roots: The Muscle Plum stock in particular is the favourite, as the most successful for those trees. When the stocks are from two to three or four feet high, they are proper for budding low, to form dwarf or common wall trees; but for full and half standards, must be from five or six, to seven feet high.

The budding must be performed in July and August; and those designed for common dwarf wall trees, must be budded within six inches of the ground, in order to have branches proceeding immediately from the bottom, so as to cover the wall with branches quite from the ground upward: but it is also proper to have both half and

and full standard wall trees for high walls, to plant between the dwarfs, or main residents, to cover the upper part, whilst the dwarf trees advance below: so that, for such kinds, the budding must be effected in tall stocks, at three or four feet height for half, and five or six for full standards; or low in the stock, and the first shoot run up for a stem.

Let one bud be inserted into the side of each stock: the head of which remaining entire for the present, the bud will lie dormant till next spring; at which time, just before the bud begins to shoot, cut down the head of the stock a little above it: the bud will soon after push and advance two or three feet in length, the same year. In autumn following, they may either be planted into the garden, to remain, or planted against any fence in the nursery for training a year or two, or more, to a bearing state, forming what the Nurserymen call Trained Trees; then transplanted finally into the garden, being placed against the best southerly walls, at fifteen or eighteen feet distance: but observe, that, as the first shoot generally runs up like a stem, naked below, it must, at a year old, in spring, after it is produced from the bud, be headed down to five or six eyes, to force out lateral shoots from the lower eyes, the same year, to give the head its first proper form, the shoots being arranged close to the wall, equally to the right and left, in a regular manner: Or, to form a full head as expeditiously as possible, you may pinch or prune some or all of the new-acquired shoots the same summer, early in June, to five or six eyes, and each shoot will furnish you as many new ones the same season; of which rub off any fore-rights, and train in all the others at full length, to chuse out of in the winter-pruning. But observe, if the pinching the summer's shoots was not practised as above, they must be pruned short in the spring following, to about six or eight inches, to obtain a sufficient supply of lower branches at first setting off, to form a full head quite from the bottom; arranging the branches horizontally, at five or six inches distance, at full length, all summer, except pinching occasional shoots in May, or June, in vacancies, to gain a supply of wood the same year. But in the winter-pruning, the shoots must generally

ally be shortened, more or less, according to their strength, as explained hereafter.

As to the general culture of these trees, in their mature growth, or full-trained state, observe, that as they bear mostly only on the shoots of a year old, a full supply thereof must be every where retained, and part of the old wood pruned out in proportion; and they will require to be regularly pruned twice every year, in summer and in winter.

Begin the summer-pruning in May, or June, and remove all ill-placed and bad growths of the year, which, if attended to early, before the shoots become long and woody, may be effected by rubbing them off with the thumb; but otherwise, you must use the knife, taking off all fore-right shoots issuing from the front of the branches, and any very rank or luxuriant growths, quite close; carefully selecting a large supply of all the regular side-shoots, as succession-bearers, for next summer. At the same time, displace all the evidently superfluous, or too abundant ones, leaving, however, plentifully of the proper shoots to chuse out of next winter-pruning, training them now close and regular to the wall, at full length, all summer, except in vacancies to pinch any shoot where wood is wanted.

In winter-pruning, from November to March, un-nail most of the branches and shoots; then select a proper supply of the last summer's shoots for the following year's bearers, chusing the middling strong, best-placed ones, to arrange at about five or six inches distance, cutting out the superabundancy close to the mother branches, together with part of the old bearers, down to the first proper shoot they support, or some quite out, as it shall seem necessary; also any old, naked branches, advanced a great length without furnishing proper bearing wood, cutting them down either to the bottom, or to any eligible young branch or shoot, supported on their lower parts; hereby making eligible room for training the requisite succession of new bearers, which are previously to be shortened, each according to its strength, to promote their producing more effectually a supply of future shoots, next summer, from their lower parts; which otherwise would be apt to rise mostly above, and leave the bottom naked. There-
C
fore,

fore, prune each to about two thirds, or a little more or less, of its natural length, not, however, cut below the blossom or fruit buds; and generally cut either to a shoot bud distinguished from the blossom buds, by being long and thin, and the others round and swelling: or you may prune to a twin blossom, which generally furnishes a leading shoot from between, it being eligible that each bearer have a leading young shoot produced in summer, to draw nourishment to the fruit.

As soon as pruned, let the general mother branches, and supply of new bearers, be all regularly nailed to the wall, horizontally, about five or six inches asunder.

In unfavourable springs, you should, when the trees are in blossom, defend them on nights, in frosty weather, either with large garden mats, or with cuttings of the branches of ever-greens, furnished with leaves, stitching them between the branches, so as to afford some defence to the blossoms and infant fruit; taking down the mats every fine day, but permitting the cuttings to remain till the fruit is set, and out of danger.

ANDROMEDA, (*Andromeda*.) Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It consists principally of bushy shrub kinds, for variety and observation, some being ever-green, and some deciduous; garnished with oval, spear-shaped, and oblong leaves, and spikes of small bell-shaped flowers, composed of five-parted cups, a corolla of one bell-shaped, five-parted, reflexed petal, ten stamina with two-horned anthera, a roundish germen, long style, with an obtuse stigma, succeeded by pentangular, quinquelocular capsules, having many round seeds.

The species are,

1. ANDROMEDA *arborea*. Tree *Andromeda* of Carolina. (*Oval, oblong, entire leaves.*)
2. ANDROMEDA *Polifolia*, (*Polifolia*) Mountain Poly-leaved *Andromeda*. (*Spear-shaped, alternate leaves.*)
3. ANDROMEDA *paniculata*. Panicleated Virginia *Andromeda*. (*Oblong, crenated, alternate leaves.*)
4. ANDROMEDA *racemosa*. Racemose-flowered Pennsylvanian *Andromeda*. (*Oblong, serrated, alternate leaves.*)
5. ANDROMEDA *mariana*. Maryland *Andromeda*. (*Oval, entire, alternate leaves.*)

6. AN-

6. *ANDROMEDA calyculata*. Calyculated, or Double-cup'd Virginia *Andromeda*. (*Lanceolate, obtuse, punctured, alternate leaves.*)

7. *ANDROMEDA myrtifolia*. Myrtle-leaved *Andromeda*.

8. *ANDROMEDA daboccia*. Cantabrian *Andromeda*.

9. *ANDROMEDA ferruginea*. Ferrugineous, or Iron-coloured *Andromeda*.

10. *ANDROMEDA lucida*. Lucid, or Shining-leaved *Andromeda*.

11. *ANDROMEDA axillaria*. Axillary flowering *Andromeda*.

12. *ANDROMEDA pilulifera*. Piluliferous *Andromeda*.

13. *ANDROMEDA globulifera*. Globular *Andromeda*.

These shrubs are mostly of bushy growth. The arborescent sort grow six or eight feet high; the others considerably lower, all of them having small leaves, and small greenish flowers in spikes; and are proper furniture to join in assemblage with other hardy shrubs, to diversify the shrubbery plantation.

Propagate them both by seed sown in the spring, in a bed or border half an inch deep; and by suckers from the root, and layers of the young lower branches, which will root in one year, fit for transplantation into the nursery, to obtain two or three years growth, or till of a proper size for the shrubbery.

ANNONA, PAPAW TREE. Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

It comprises two curious American, deciduous, ornamental trees, of moderate growth, adorned with large spear-shaped leaves, and bunches of large, dark-coloured flowers, having five-leaved cups, six large petals, numerous stamina, or anthera, and many stigmas, succeeded by large, oval, soft, yellow fruit, with many oval seeds.

There are but two hardy species, viz.

1. *ANNONA triloba*. Trifid, or Three-fruited American *Annona*, or Common Papaw Tree. (*Spear-shaped leaves.*)

2. *ANNONA glabra*. Smooth-fruited Carolina *Annona*. (*Oval spear-shaped leaves.*)

They are elegant furniture to join in the deciduous

collection, for adorning the shrubbery, and other ornamental departments of the pleasure ground.

Propagate them by seeds sown in spring, in a bed or border of light earth, or in large pots, to have shelter of a frame in winter. Likewise, pot some of the young plants to have protection from frosts, the first two years; then turn them out into the full ground.

ARALIA, BERRY-BEARING ANGELICA TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria pentagynia*.

It is of the large, deciduous, shrub kind, for the shrubbery; ornamented with large, singular, compound, and binate and ternate leaves, and large umbellate bunches of small, greenish flowers; having small involucrum and cups, five small petals, five filaments, and five styles, succeeded by roundish berries with five seeds.

The species are,

1. *ARALIA spinosa*. Thorny *Aralia*, or Common Angelica Tree. (*Having a tree-like, leafy, prickly stem, and compound leaves.*)

2. *ARALIA nudicaulis*. Naked-stalked smooth *Aralia*. (*Having a naked stem, and binate and ternate leaves.*)

They are North American shrubs, cultivated here for their singularity, and to diversify our shrubberies, in concert with others of the deciduous tribe.

Both the species are raised from seed, sown in the spring season, either in a warm border, or in pots, to be forwarded in a hot-bed, giving the young plants protection the first winter, &c. from severe frost; then planted out in spring or autumn following, into the most conspicuous part of the shrubbery, &c. there finally to remain.

ARBUTUS (*Arbutus*) STRAWBERRY TREE. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

This genus, *Arbutus*, comprehends most elegant evergreen tree and shrub kinds, for ornament and variety; adorned with beautiful oblong and oval leaves, the year round, and pendulous clusters of small, white, pitcher-shaped flowers; having five-parted cups, a monopetalous, pitcher-shaped corolla, ten stamens with bifid anthers, a globular germen supporting one style and obtuse stigma, succeeded by bunches of large strawberry-like red berries, in autumn, (not edible) containing many small seeds.

The

rna.

- or

r ci

ing

Of

- 1992

- and

- s of

and

les,

non

ет.



ARISTOLOCHIA, BIRTHWORT. Of the class and order *Gynandria hexandria*.

Is a low, shrubby plant, with spear-shaped, cordate leaves, and singly-placed flowers; having a monopetalous irregular corolla, six anthers under the stigma, and oblong seed capsules.

ARISTOLOCHIA *arborescens*. Tree Birthwort.

Place it in a sheltered part of the shrubbery, as being a little tender; and you may propagate it in the spring, by seed sown in light earth, half an inch deep; and set out the plants, at a year or two old, in nursery rows, in a warm situation, till fit for the shrubbery.

ARTEMISIA, WORMWOOD, &c. Of the class and order *Syngenesia Polygamia superflua*.

The hardy Artemisias consist of a tallish ever-green, and a lower deciduous shrub, garnished with multiplied, finely-divided leaves, and the branches terminated by spikes, and heads of numerous, small, greenish, compound flowers; having a scaly general cup, inclosing many small, tubular, hermaphrodite and female florets, with five stamina and one style, succeeded by a single naked seed in each floret.

The species are,

1. ARTEMISIA *arborescens*, (*Abfintbium*) or Tree Wormwood. (*A shrubby stem, and compound multifid leaves.*)

1. ARTEMISIA *Abrotanum*, (*Abrotanum*) or Southernwood. (*Under-shrubby, erect stems, and finely-divided, branching leaves.*)

Varieties.

Tall Southernwood.

Dwarf Southernwood.

Broad-leaved Southernwood.

Narrow-leaved Southernwood.

They have merit for diversifying the shrubbery clumps, &c. and to adorn flower borders; the first, as an ever-green, of four or five feet growth; the other, as a deciduous under-shrub, noted for its fragrant scent. The ever-green kind being somewhat tender, must have a defended, warm situation; but the Southernwood will prosper any where, in any soil and situation: they should generally be trained with single stems, and bushy heads; and, as the Southernwood particularly throws out numerous suckers, these

these should be occasionally cleared off in winter or spring; and, if wanted, each will make a good plant.

Vast numbers of the Southernwood plant are raised about London, for the markets, trained with short, single stems, and round bushy heads, a foot, or half a yard high.

Propagate the *Tree Wormwood*, either by cuttings of the young shoots, in April, May, or June, in a shady border; or by layers of the lower branches.

And the *Southernwood* may be raised in abundance, by cuttings and slips of the young shoots, in the spring, six or eight inches, and planted in a shady border, or any beds of good earth, in rows, half a foot or a foot asunder; also, by slipping the off-suckers from the root, or taking up the large, increased plants: slip, or divide them into as many slips as are furnished with roots; then bed them out in rows, a foot apart: but when advanced in growth, let them be transplanted at wider distances, and into the shrubbery, &c.

ATRIPLEX, (*Orach*) SEA PURSLANE TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia monoecia*.

It consists of shrubby evergreens, ornamented with silvery, simple leaves, and hermaphrodite and female flowers, having five, and two-leaved cups, no corolla, five stamina, a two-parted style, and one orbicular seed, resting in the calyx.

The species are,

1. **ATRIPLEX Halimus**, (*Halimus*) or Common Sea Purslane Shrub, *with deltoid leaves*.
2. **ATRIPLEX Portulacoides**, (*Portulacoides*) or Oval-leaved Sea Purslane Shrub.

They are sea-side plants, and introduced into the shrubbery collection, to increase the variety with their silvery leaves, the year round; and will effect a very agreeable diversity, when judiciously arranged in assemblage.

Propagate them by cuttings, in spring and summer, planted in a shady border; and they will be well rooted, and have formed shoots at top, by the following autumn.

AZALIA, AMERICAN HONEY-SUCKLE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

They are deciduous flowering-shrubs, decorated with oval and oblong leaves, and clusters of long, tubular, ornamental,

amental, fragrant flowers; having five-parted cups, a funnel-shaped, long, tubular corolla, divided in five parts, five stamina with single anthera, round germen, and one style, succeeded by quinquelocular capsules, with many seeds.

The species are,

1. *AZALEA viscosa*, Viscous-flowered White Virginia Azalea. (*Leaves with rough margins.*)
2. *AZALEA nudiflora*, Naked-flowered Virginia Azalea. (*Oval leaves.*)
3. *AZALEA procumbens*, Procumbent Thyme-leaved Alpine Azalea. (*Procumbent, or trailing, diffused branches.*)

They are American shrubs, grow with several stems, from three or four, to six or eight feet high, flowering very ornamentally in July; and are very eligible for the pleasure ground and shrubbery compartments.

Propagate them by suckers from the root, and layers of the young shoots, in autumn and spring.

B.

BACCHARIS, PLOUGHMAN'S SPIKENARD. Of the class and order *Syngenesia polygamia superflua*.

It furnishes a hardy, ever-green shrub, adorned with oval leaves, and compound, small, white flowers; the general cup containing many small, hermaphrodite, and female florets, with five stamina, and one style, succeeded each by one seed.

BACCHARIS halimifolia, Halimus-leaved *Baccharis*, or Virginia Groundsel Tree.

It is proper for the principal shrubberies, being allowed a conspicuous place towards the front; and may be propagated by layers and cuttings, in spring, and the beginning of summer, and will be rooted by autumn.

BERBERIS, BERBERRY TREE. Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

It comprises deciduous tree and shrub kinds, of six or eight feet stature, defended with thorns, and ornamented with small oval leaves, and pendulous clusters of small yellow flowers, having six-leaved cups, six small oval

oval petals, six stamina, and one style, succeeded by clusters of small, oblong, red berries, ripe in September and October, both appearing ornamental when growing, and of great repute for pickling, to use in culinary purposes.

The species are,

1. *BERBERIS vulgaris*, Common Berberry Tree. (*Oval leaves, and with flowers in clusters.*)

Common Red-fruited.

Red-fruited, without stones.

White fruited.

Black-fruited.

2. *BERBERIS canadensis*, Canada Broad-leaved Berberry.

The Berberry is valuable both as a fruit tree, and for ornamental plantations. The bunches of flowers and fruit cause a fine variety, particularly the red-berried kinds; of which the bunches of berries are also in much estimation as a choice pickle, of an agreeable, tart relish, and for garnish to dishes, when served up to table; so that their species demand admittance both in the garden and orchard, in the fruit-tree collection, and in the shrubbery; trained as full and half standards, with single, clean stems, from a yard, to five or six feet high, and permitted to branch out at top, all around, and form full and regular heads.

Propagate them by seed suckers, and layers, as below.

By either of these methods they may be raised plentifully, but most abundantly by seed; though the suckers and layers are the most certain to continue any particular variety. Sow the seed (berries) in Autumn, when ripe, an inch deep; and the young plants, when a year old, put out in nursery rows. Suckers from the roots of old trees may be planted off in autumn, winter, or spring, in the nursery; and layers of the young shoots will root freely, fit to plant off in one year. Observe to train the whole with single stems; and when from three or four, to six feet high, plant them out finally.

All the culture necessary, is to clear off all suckers from the root, and collaterals from the stem; together with any rude, or very rambling and irregular growths of the head.

The

This tree is also sometimes employed to form garden hedges, both by way of ornament, and for external fences.

BETULA, BIRCH TREE AND ALDER. Of the class and order *Monocia tetrandria*.

The *Betula* furnishes a valuable collection of deciduous forest trees for timber, and other hardy plantations; obtaining from twenty or thirty, to forty or fifty feet height, or more; garnished with moderate, oval, oblong, and roundish, simple leaves, and male and female flowers, separate, in cylindric amentums; composed of scaly calyxes, small monopetalous, four parted florets, but invisible in the females; four minute stamina, and two bristly styles, succeeded by single seeds.

The species are,

1. BETULA *alba*, Common White Birch Tree. (*Oval, acuminate serrated leaves.*)

2. BETULA *nigra*, Black Virginia Birch Tree. (*Rhomboid-oval, doubly-sawed leaves.*)

3. BETULA *lenta*, Limber-twigged *Betula*, or Poplar-leaved Virginia Birch Tree. (*Oblong, heart-shaped, sawed leaves.*)

4. BETULA *canadensis*, Canada Birch Tree. (*Ovalish, sawed leaves.*)

5. BETULA *nana*, Dwarf Alpine Birch. (*Orbiculate, crenated leaves.*)

6. BETULA *Alnus*, (*Alnus*) or Alder Tree. (*Oval-roundish leaves.*)

————— *Glutifolia*, Glutinous-leaved Alder.

————— *Incana*, Hoary-leaved Alder.

Of these species, the Common Birch, and Alder-tree, grow abundantly in England, and most parts of Europe, &c. in moist, swampy soils, particularly the Alder. All the others are natives of distant countries, but are all cultivated in many of our English tree-plantations, either for use or variety.

All the tree kind are proper to join in the deciduous plantations, both as timber trees, and for coppices of under-wood, as well as to arrange for variety in any large ornamental collections, in capacious pleasure grounds, parks, out grounds, &c. and are all hardy enough to prosper in any common soil and situation. The Alder particularly, an aquatic, may be cultivated to much
advan-

advantage in all marshy situations, or by the sides of rivers, brooks, and any watery places, both as standards, and to cut for poles; as also to form hedges in any boggy ground. The Common Birch also will prosper both in any swampy places, or in high or low, or in dry situations: no place comes amiss to these hardy trees. But above all, the cultivation of the Alder should not be omitted in all waste, watery grounds, in which they will grow amazingly swift, become large handsome trees in a few years, and turn out to considerable profit, both to cut every six or eight years for poles, and to grow up for standards. It will also make expeditious hedge fences to divide any boggy watery premises.

The Dwarf Birch, being of humble growth, is esteemed principally to diversify the shrubbery in the deciduous collection.

They are all propagated by seed, and occasionally by layers and cuttings. Sow the seed either in October or November, or in the Spring, in four-feet wide beds of light earth, half an inch deep; the young plants of which plant out at a year old, in nursery lines. The propagation by layers, is by having some young trees cut down near the ground, for stools, to furnish abundance of shoots annually, from the bottom, convenient for laying; which being laid into the earth in autumn, winter, or spring, will root in one year, fit to plant off in the nursery. And cuttings of the Alder grow abundantly free, both of the young shoots, and in large truncheons, or poles, from two or three feet, to two yards long, planted, the smaller ones in the nursery, the others at once where they are to remain. Observe in general, of all the sorts, as to the trees raised in the nursery, to run them up with clean, single stems, six feet high, or more, for transplantation. See PLANTATIONS and PLANTING.

The Birches, &c. may also be propagated by suckers arising from the root.

BIGNONIA, TRUMPET FLOWER. Of the class and order *Didynamia angiospermia*.

It comprises a beautiful upright tree, and climbing shrub kinds for ornament; the first being a most elegant deciduous tree, adorned with luxuriant, beautiful leaves; and the others, deciduous, and ever-green, shrubby climbers,

climbers, decorated with pinnated, spear-shaped, and oval leaves, and all of them with clusters of trumpet-shaped, very ornamental flowers; having one-leaved, five-parted cups, a long trumpet shaped, five-parted corolla, two short and two long stamina, and one style, succeeded by a bivalvous pod with many seeds.

Their species are,

1. *BIGNONIA Catalpa*, (*Catalpa*) or Tree *Bignonia* of Carolina. (*Having very large, heart-shaped leaves.*)
2. *BIGNONIA radicans*, Radicant or Climbing Ash-leaved Scarlet Trumpet Flower (*Having pinnated, or winged leaves.*)
3. *BIGNONIA sempervirens*, Ever-green Climbing Virginia *Bignonia*. (*Having spear-shaped leaves.*)
4. *BIGNONIA unguis cati*, Climbing Four-leaved *Bignonia* of Barbadoes.

They are American plants, long since introduced into our gardens. The first two sorts are very hardy; but the others, being somewhat tender, should have a warm, sunny situation.

They are all choice furniture for adorning the shrubbery; the first, as a fine, ornamental, upright standard tree, with noble foliage; the others as climbers against fences, or other support, in which they will climb many feet high by their tendrils, or claspers; the first of which, being radicant, emits roots in the walls, &c. as it mounts, and thereby ascends to a considerable height.

Propagate them by seeds, cuttings, and layers. Sow the seeds in spring, either in a warm border, or in pots placed on a hot-bed to forward them. Cuttings of the young shoots of the *Catalpa*, assisted by a hot bed, root freely; but both cuttings and layers of the others will take root in the full ground.

BUPLEURUM, **ÆTHIOPIAN HARTWORT**, or **HARE'S EAR**. Of the class and order *Pentandria digynia*.

It is a shrubby ever-green, of very ornamental growth, with oval, umbelliferous, yellow flowers; having the main umbel formed of ten smaller, composed of small florets of five petals, five stamina, and two styles, succeeded by bipartite fruit, with two seeds.

BUPLEURUM fruticosum, Shrubby *Æthiopian Hartwort*.

It may be propagated by seeds, and cuttings; sowing the seeds in the spring, in a warm border, or in pots, to be forwarded in a hot-bed; and cuttings of the young shoots, assisted by a hotbed in the spring, or planted in the full ground in May or June, will grow, and form proper plants by the autumn following.

BUXUS, Box Tree. Of the class and order *Monoecia tetrandria*.

The *Buxus* comprises low, ever-green tree and shrub kinds, for the pleasure-ground; and for edgings to beds and borders; adorned with small, oval, stiff leaves, and very small male and female greenish flowers, having three or four-leaved calyxes, a corolla of two and three petals, four stamina, and one style, succeeded by trilocular capsules, with small oblong seeds.

The species and varieties are,

1. *Buxus arborescens*, or Tree Box. (*Oval leaves.*)

Broad-leaved Tree Box *Gold-tipped-leaved*

Narrow-leaved Tree Box *Gold-edged-leaved*

Silver-striped-leaved *Silver-tipped-leaved*

Gold-striped-leaved *Waved-curved-striped-leaved.*

2. *Buxus suffruticosa*. Under-shrubby, or Dwarf Box. (*Very small, roundish-oval leaves.*)

Common green Dwarf Box, for edgings, &c.

Silver-striped Dwarf Box.

Myrtle-leaved Dwarf Box.

Both these species, and their respective varieties, are neat ever-greens, of bushy growth, very closely garnished with leaves. The *Buxus Arborescens*, or Tree Box, grows ten or more feet high; and the other not above half a yard. Both of them are pretty ornaments for the shrubbery, trained with bushy heads: the Tree Box, also, for ornamental hedges; and the Dwarf sort, likewise, for edgings to flower-beds and borders, for which it is famous, as forming the most effectual and beautiful of all edgings to any garden compartments; useful, durable, and easily kept in order. But both the species of *Buxus* are also trained occasionally in detached, formal figures, as pyramids, globes, hemispheres, &c. and the Tree Box is of great value to cultivate for its hard, ponderous wood, for making many curious implements in various trades.

D

Propagate

Propagate the Tree Box by layers, and cuttings of the young branches and shoots, in autumn or spring, planting the cuttings in a shady border: it may also be raised from seed, sown in any light earth, half an inch deep.

The *Buxus suffruticosa* is generally increased by off-set rooted suckers, slipped off to the bottom with good roots; likewise, by slips and cuttings of the branches and shoots, planted thickly in any shady border. But, as it emits numerous rooted off-sets from the bottom, these may with facility be slipped off with abundance of roots, any time from September or October, till March, April, or May; either by slipping the old plants as they stand, or taking them wholly up, and dividing them to the very bottom, roots and all; then planting them either to train as detached dwarf shrubs, or at once for edgings, as may be wanted.

To plant for Box-edgings, chuse the Dwarf Box; make up the edge of the border even by line; then with a spade cut a narrow trench, upright next the line, six inches deep. Divide the Box into small, rooted slips; trim the long roots, and straggling tops even, and plant them against the upright side of the trench, close together, at once to form a full edging; trimming in the earth within an inch of the top, and treading the whole evenly down. The future culture is, to clip them neatly every summer, to two inches broad, and three or four high.

CALYCANTHUS, CAROLINA ALLSPICE. Of the class and order *Icosandria polygynia*.

It is a deciduous flowering-shrub, with large oval leaves, and purplish flowers; having many-parted, coloured cups, no corolla, twenty stamens, and numerous germina and stigmas, succeeded by oval fruit with many seeds.

The species is,

CALYCANTHUS floridus. Carolina Allspice. (*Its bark emitting an aromatic, spicy fragrance.*)

Give it a warm place in the shrubbery, in assemblage towards the front, and train it as a low bushy standard.

It is propagated by layers of the young shoots, in the spring and summer, or by cuttings, in a shady border; or forwarded by a hot-bed.

CARPINUS, HORNBEAM TREE. Of the class and order *Monoeia polyandria*.

It comprehends deciduous forest and ornamental trees, with oval and oblong simple leaves, and male and female flowers, growing separate in scaly calyxes, collected distinctly into loose amentums, or catkins; with no corolla in the males, but a six-parted one in the female amentums; in the males ten stamina, and the females four styles: and the female amentum enlarges to a scaly cone, containing oval-angular nuts.

The species are,

1. *CARPINUS Betulus*, (*Betulus*) Common Hornbeam Tree. (*Oval, rough leaves, withering in autumn, and remaining so all winter on the branches.*)

Variegated-leaved Hornbeam.

Virginia Hornbeam, with longest leaves and cones.

Oriental, or Eastern Hornbeam.

2. *CARPINUS Ostrya*, (*Ostrya*) Hop Hornbeam. (*Oblong rough leaves.*) The amentums of fruit like bunches of hops.

Virginia-flowering Hop Hornbeam.

They are proper for all hardy plantations in any common soil; but the Common Hornbeam is in great reputation to arrange in the forest-tree collection, both as standard timber-trees, and coppice-wood for poles and stems; will succeed any where, in barren as well as in fertile soils, and in any situations; and was formerly in great estimation for ornamental garden hedges. It is indeed no less ornamental than useful, being proper to arrange in tall standards, about pleasure-grounds, parks, and fields, &c. As is also the Hop Hornbeam, which, in assemblage with the other, should have a place in all useful and ornamental plantations in extensive grounds, as it attains a tall, close, uniform growth.

Propagate them by seed, and layers: sow the seed in October or November, an inch deep, in beds of common earth; the plants will come up in the spring, and be fit to plant in nursery-rows the next year. Layers, also, of the lower young shoots, root freely in one year; and should then be separated from the parent tree, and planted in nursery lines to train, together with the seedlings, each with a single stem, for standards.

Let those intended for timber, or tall standard trees,

be trained with single stems, and their tops intire; trimming off collateral shoots gradually, to form a clean stem of six or seven feet; then let them branch out above freely all around.

But those intended for underwood plantations, or hedges, should be planted out at two, three, or four feet high; the hedge-plants, particularly, should be suffered to branch out quite from the bottom.

Hedges of Hornbeam are very ornamental in summer; and as they retain their withered leaves all winter, they also afford a greater shelter from cutting blasts than any other deciduous hedges.

CEANOTHUS, NEW JERSEY TEA. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It is a low, ornamental, deciduous flowering-shrub, with oval leaves, and fully adorned with clusters of white flowers, of five roundish petals, five stamina, and one style, furnishing an obtuse berry with three seeds.

The species is,

CEANOTHUS Americana. American Ceanothus, or New Jersey Tea.

Plant it in the front of shrubberies, and propagate it both by layers and by seeds, in autumn or spring, in a warm border, or in pots, sheltered from frost, and placed in a hot-bed in spring, to forward them; and when the seedlings are a year old, bed them out in a sheltered situation in the nursery, till fit for the shrubby plantations.

CELASTRUS, (*Celastrus*) STAFF TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It comprises an upright ever-green shrub, and a shrubby climber, ornamented with oval and oblong leaves, and spikes and bunches of white and greenish five-leaved flowers, composed of one-leaved cups, a corolla of five oval petals, five stamina and one style, furnishing trigonal, beautiful red capsules with oval seeds.

The species are,

1. **CELASTRUS bullatus.** Bullated, or Studded-fruited Upright Virginia Staff-tree, or *Celastrus*. (*Upright stems, and oval entire leaves.*)

2. **CELASTRUS scandens.** Climbing *Celastrus*. (*Volutate climbing stems, and oblong, oval, serrated leaves.*)

Dispose

Dispose these shrubs in the principal shrubbery, conspicuous to view; the first as an upright ever-green shrub; the other as a volubilate, or twining climber, allowing it support; and it will exhibit its singular red capsules curiously in autumn.

Propagate them by seeds, and layers of the branches: sow the seed in autumn, or early in spring, in drills; or bedded in an inch deep. Some will probably rise the first year, the rest not till the second spring. Layers of the young shoots and branches in spring and summer, will be rooted by next autumn.

CELTIS, (*Lote*) or NETTLE-TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia monoecia*.

This genus furnishes large deciduous trees for forest and ornamental collections: they are decorated with spear-shaped, oval, and heart-shaped, nettle-like leaves, and small greenish hermaphrodite and male flowers; having monophyllous cups, no corolla or petals, five filaments and two styles, succeeded by a roundish berry with one nut, ripening in October (not eatable) for sowing, to propagate the species.

The species are,

1. CELTIS *australis*. South-European Black-fruited Nettle-tree. (*Oval spear-shaped leaves.*)

2. CELTIS *Occidentalis*. Occidental or Western American Purple-fruited Nettle-tree. (*Oblique, oval, sharply-sawed leaves.*)

3. CELTIS *orientalis*. Oriental Yellow-fruited Nettle-tree. (*Oblique, heart-shaped, sawed leaves.*)

Blotched-leaved varieties of most of the sorts.

They are all of the tree kind, forty or fifty feet high, in the first two sorts; the other of humbler growth; and are all very elegant furniture to join in the deciduous plantations for ornament and variety, trained as full standards: likewise, the first and second to arrange in the forest-tree collections, as timber trees. They will all succeed in any common soil in open situations, in pleasure-grounds, parks, and any out-grounds.

Let them be propagated by seed, layers, and cuttings: sow the seed in autumn, or early in the spring, in beds of light soil, an inch deep, either drilled in, or broad-

cast sown, and covered that depth with fine earth, managing them as other hardy trees; and layers and cuttings of the young shoots, in autumn and spring, will take root, ready to plant off in the autumn or spring following.

CEPHALANTHUS, BUTTON-TREE. Of the class and order *Tetrandria monogynia*.

It is a fine deciduous, ornamental flowering-shrub, with oblong leaves, and numerous globular heads of small yellowish flowers; each aggregate or head composed of many florets, having each a one-leaved calyx, a monopetalous funnel-shaped corolla, four filaments or stamens, and one style, succeeded by single seeds, collected into globular receptacles.

The species is,

CEPHALANTHUS occidentalis. Occidental or American Button-Tree.

Admit it into the best shrubberies as a standard shrub, adjoining the principal lawns and walks: and it may be propagated by seed sown half an inch deep; likewise by layers and cuttings.

CERCIS, JUDAS-TREE. Of the class and order, *Dicandria monogynia*.

There are two moderate-growing deciduous tree kinds for variety and ornament, adorned with roundish heart-shaped leaves, and clusters of papilionaceous-like, purple and reddish flowers, having five petals, ten stamens and one style, becoming an oblong unilocular pod, with roundish seeds.

The species are,

1. **CERCIS Siliquastrum, (Siliquastrum)** or European Judas-Tree. (*Heart-shaped, orbicular smooth leaves.*)

Purple-flowered.

White-flowered.

2. **CERCIS canadensis.** Canadian Judas-Tree. (*Heart-shaped downy leaves.*)

They grow ten or fifteen feet high; and highly demand admittance in all ornamental plantations in the deciduous collection, where they will effect a distinguishable variety, both in foliage and flowers. Train them in upright standards, forming a bushy growth.

They are propagated by seed, in a bed of common earth, in the spring, sown half an inch deep; and when the

the plants are a year old, plant them in the nursery, to obtain due size for the garden plantations.

CHIONANTHUS, SNOW-DROP-TREE, or FRINGE-TREE. Of the class and order, *Diandria monogynia*.

It is an elegant deciduous flowering-shrub, of eight or ten feet growth, with large beautiful oblong leaves, and long bunches of snowy-white, fringed flowers; having a funnel-shaped, four-parted petal, two stamina, one style, and an unilocular berry with one seed.

There is but one hardy species, viz.

CHIONANTHUS virginica. Virginian Snow-Drop-Tree. (*Trifid foot-stalk, with three flowers.*)

Admit this beautiful plant in all the principal shrubbery compartments conspicuously, and train it with a single stem, and full head, and it will exhibit an elegant bloom.

It may be propagated by seed, and layers: sow the seed in spring, in pots of good earth, placed in the shade all summer, and defended from frost in winter. Layers also of young shoots, slit-laid, will take root; though some, probably, will be two years before that is properly effected.

CISTUS, (Cistus) ROCK-ROSE. Of the class and order *Polyandria monogynia*.

It comprehends a grand collection of most beautiful ever-green flowering shrubs, for adorning the shrubbery; assuming mostly a bushy diffused growth, from two or three, to five or six feet height; decorated with spear-shaped, oval and oblong simple leaves, of various sizes and colours, in different shades of green, hoary, white, &c. most of them exuding a gummy substance; and bearing numerous large monopetalous white and purple flowers, having five-leaved cups, a large spreading corolla of five broad roundish patent petals, numerous small filaments with roundish anthera, and a single style with an orbicular stigma, succeeded by a covered capsule with numerous small seeds.

The species are,

1. **CISTUS albidus.** White-leaved Cistus. (*Oval, lanceolate, adwny, whitish leaves.*)

2. **CISTUS laurifolius.** Bay-leaved Cistus. (*Oblong, oval, trinervous leaves, smooth above.*)

3. **CISTUS**

3. *CISTUS incanus*. Hoary-leaved *Cistus*. (*Spatula-shaped, hoary, rough leaves.*)
Long-leaved Hoary *Cistus*.
4. *CISTUS cordifolia*. Heart-leaved *Cistus*.
5. *CISTUS populifolius*. Poplar-leaved *Cistus*. (*Large, heart-shaped, smooth, acuminate leaves.*)
6. *CISTUS crispus*. Crispous or Curled waved-leaved *Cistus*. (*Spear-shaped, downy, trinervous-waved leaves.*)
7. *CISTUS salvifolius*. Sage-leaved *Cistus*. (*Oval, woolly hairy leaves*)
8. *CISTUS creticus*. Cretan Rough-leaved *Cistus*. (*Spatulate-oval, rough leaves.*)
9. *CISTUS pilosus*. Hairy-leaved *Cistus*. (*Oval hairy leaves.*)
10. *CISTUS halimifolius*. Sea Purslane-leaved *Cistus*. (*Oblong, oval, hoary-white leaves.*)
Narrow-leaved *halimifolius Cistus*.
11. *CISTUS monspeliensis*. Montpellier Gum *Cistus*. (*Linear, spear-shaped, hairy leaves.*)
Olive-leaved Montpellier *Cistus*.
12. *CISTUS appenninus*. Appennine Mountain *Cistus*. (*Spear-shaped, hairy leaves.*)
13. *CISTUS Helianthemum*, (*Helianthemum*) Dwarf Trailing *Cistus*. (*Oblong, revolute, somewhat hairy leaves.*)
14. *CISTUS libanotis*. Rosemary Spanish *Cistus*. (*Narrow revolute leaves, with flowers in a corymbus.*)
15. *CISTUS ladaniferus*. Ladaniferous or Gum-bearing *Cistus*. (*Spear-shaped leaves, smooth above.*)
Spotted-flowered Ladaniferous *Cistus*.
16. *CISTUS italicus*. Italian Hispid-leaved *Cistus*. (*Oval, opposite, hispid leaves below, spear-shaped above, and spreading branches.*)

They are all very ornamental ever-greens, exhibiting a vast variety in their different foliage, in shape, size, and colour, remaining the year round; as also in the great profusion of large conspicuous ornamental flowers, which, though generally but of one day's duration, are succeeded by new ones in vast abundance daily, for several weeks in summer, May, June, July, and August, in the different species.

Let

Let them therefore be disposed plentifully in all the conspicuous shrubbery plantations, towards the front of the compartments next the main walks and principal lawns.

Observe, it is advisable to indulge them with a moderately dry soil, and somewhat warm situation, as in severe winters they are liable to suffer; for which reason, it is also eligible to keep some in pots, to have occasional shelter of a frame, glass-case, or green-house, in severe weather. See the *Green house Division*.

All the sorts are propagated by seedlings and layers: sow the seeds in March, either in a bed, or border, of light rich earth, half an inch deep; or in pots of good mold, the same depth, and plunged in a hot-bed, to forward them. Cuttings of the young shoots, in March, April, or May, &c. may be planted either in a shady border, or in pots, several in each, to be placed occasionally in the shade in summer; or in spring, plant some thickly in large pots, plunged in a bark-bed, or any other hot bed, to facilitate their rooting. And layers of the lower young shoots, laid any time in spring, and the early part of summer, will root freely the same year.

It is eligible in the seedlings, and other young plants of the *Cistus's*, in their infant growth, to have some in pots for moving, to shelter from severe frost, the first two or three winters.

CLEMATIS, (*Climber*) VIRGIN'S BOWER, and TRAVELLER'S JOY. Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

They are eminent shrubby climbers, with long trailing stalks, mounting, by support, many feet high; garnished, some with compound pinnated, many lobed leaves; others with ternate, and some with simple leaves, and numerous blue, red, white, and other coloured small four-leaved flowers, having no cups, a corolla of four small petals, numerous stamina and styles, succeeded by roundish clustered heads of seeds, terminated by the permanent styles.

The species are,

1. CLEMATIS *Viticella*, (*Viticella*) Common Virgin's Bower. (*Compound-decompound leaves, with oval entire lobes.*)

Single

Single Blue-flowered.

Purple-flowered.

Red-flowered.

Double-flowered, very ornamental.

2. *CLEMATIS Vitalba*, (*Vitalba*) White Wild Climber, or Traveller's Joy. (*Pinnated leaves, with heart-shaped, climbing lobes.*)

This grows wild in England, &c. running over the hedges and bushes by way sides.

3. *CLEMATIS Viorna*, (*Viorna*) Carolina Purple Virgin's Bower. (*Compound-decompound leaves, with sometimes trifid lobes.*)

4. *CLEMATIS crispa*. Curled-flowered Carolina Climber. (*Simple and ternate leaves.*)

5. *CLEMATIS orientalis*. Oriental, or Eastern Virgin's Bower. (*Compound leaves, with angular wedge-shaped lobes.*)

6. *CLEMATIS virginiana*. Virginian Ternate-leaved Virgin's Bower. (*Trifoliate leaves, with heart-shaped, angulated lobes.*)

7. *CLEMATIS cirrhosa*. Cirrhose European Spanish Climber. (*Simple oval leaves, and climbing cirrhi, or tendrils.*)

They have all long slender pliant stalks, shooting many feet in length in one season, mounting upon the adjacent trees, bushes, and hedges, flowering profusely as they ascend; and are peculiarly calculated to train over bowers, arbours, rural seats, and against naked walls; to run over rough hedges, shrubs, and bushes; and to ascend upon trees in the shrubbery, wilderness, wood-walks, thickets, and shady recesses, &c. But the double-flowering *Clematis viticella*, or Common Virgin's Bower, claims precedence of all the others, for the beauty of its flowers; though all the other demand admittance in the general collection, as they will increase the variety very agreeably.

Propagate all the sorts by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, in the spring and autumn season; or the layers, indeed, at any time: they will all readily emit roots, and form proper rooted plants in one summer's growth.

CLETHRA,

CLETHRA, (*Clethra*.) Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It is a very ornamental, deciduous flowering shrub, of three, four, or five feet growth, with oblong simple leaves, and very beautiful spikes of white flowers at the ends of the branches; having a five-parted cup, five oblong petals, ten filaments, one style, and roundish trivalvovous seed-capsules.

CLETHRA *alnifolia*. Alder-leaved American *Clethra*. (*Long, spear-shaped, sawed leaves.*)

Admit this pretty flowering shrub in the front of the shrubbery, and some in pots to move, to adorn any compartment occasionally; and you may propagate it by seed, suckers, and layers, in the spring.

CNEORUM, WIDOW-WAIL. Of the class and order *Triandria monogynia*.

This is a low, bushy, ornamental, ever-green flowering-shrub, with oval leaves, and yellowish flowers, having three oblong petals, three stamina, one style, and a globular trilobate, three-seeded berry.

But one species, viz.

CNEORUM *tricoccum*. Three-seeded Cneorum, or Widow-Wail.

It is eligible for all shrubbery compartments, as a bushy standard; and is propagated by cuttings and slips of the young shoots, in spring, in a hot bed, or shady border; and by seed, in the common ground, sown half an inch deep; and the young seedling plants, at a year or two old, must be planted out in nursery rows, to attain due size to adorn the shrubbery, &c.

COLUTA, BLADDER SENNA. Class and order *Diadelphica decandria*.

They are deciduous flowering-tree and shrub kinds, of upright growth, for adorning the shrubbery, ornamented with winged leaves of many pairs of ovalish lobes, terminated by an odd one, and numerous loose clusters of papilionaceous yellow and red flowers; having monophyllous bell-shaped, five-parted cups, a corolla, with the standard, wings, and carina, varying in figure, ten diadelphous stamina, one style, and a large swollen bladder-shaped pod, with kidney-shaped seeds.

The

< The species and varieties are,

COLUTEA arborescens. Tree Colutea, or Common Bladder Senna. (*Having obcordate-oval folioles of the leaves, and pale yellow flowers.*)

Varieties,

Pocock's Eastern Shrubby Colutea. (*With intire, oval lobes to the leaves, and deep yellow flowers.*)

Oriental Shrubby Colutea. (*With deep-red flowers.*)

They are of upright growth, the first obtaining ten or twelve feet stature; the others, five or six, being trained with single stems and full heads. Plant the first sort any where, the others in favorable situations; and they will effect a very pretty variety in their beautiful winged many-lobed leaves, numerous bunches, and singular bladder-like seed-pods, which afford abundance of seed for propagating their respective species.

They are all easily propagated by seed, and may also be raised from layers. Sow the seed in the spring, in beds of good light earth, drilled, or bedded, an inch deep: and layers of the lower young shoots, in the spring or autumn, will grow. The seeds will grow freely the same year, and the layers be rooted by next autumn. Plant both the seedlings and layers out in the nursery way, in the spring, to obtain proper size for the shrubbery.

CORIARIA, MYRTLE-LEAVED SUMACH. Of the class and order, *Dioecia decandria*.

It is a low, bushy, deciduous flowering-shrub, with small, oblong, shining leaves, and small spikes of whitish male and female flowers, separated on different plants; having five-leaved cups, a corolla of five oval petals, ten stamina, one style, and an angular five-seeded berry.

The species is,

CORIARIA myrtifolia. Myrtle-leaved Sumach. (*Oval, oblong, small leaves.*)

Male-flowered Coriaria, bearing male flowers only.

Female-flowered Coriaria.

Plant it any where in the shrubbery collection. You may propagate it plenteously by suckers of the root, and layers of the young wood in autumn or spring.

CORNUS, CORNEL-TREE, *Cornelian Cherry*, &c. Class and order, *Tetrandria monogynia*.

It furnishes deciduous tree and shrub kinds for ornament and variety, and is decorated with oblong, oval, and obverse heart-shaped leaves, and numerous small yellowish and white flowers, in small umbellate clusters; each umbel of flowers contained in a four-leaved involucre, and each floret having a four-parted cup, four oblong petals, four stamina, one style, and a roundish cherry-like red berry, having a two-kernelled nut.

The species are,

1. *CORNUS mas.* Male Cornus, or Cornelian Cherry-Tree. (Oblong leaves, and the flower-umbels and involucre equal; succeeded by cherry-like, eatable, acid fruit, proper to preserve for tarts, &c.)

Red-fruited Common Cornel-Tree.

White-fruited Cornel-Tree.

2. *CORNUS sanguinea.* Bloody Twig, or Common English Dogwood. (Oblong, pointed leaves, cymose, naked flower-umbels, and blood-red shoots.)

Variegated-leaved.

3. *CORNUS florida.* Virginia Red Dogwood. (Obverse, heart-shaped leaves, large involucre, and red twigs.)

Female Narrow-leaved Virginia Dogwood.

Blue-berried American Dogwood.

White-berried Pennsylvanian Dogwood.

White-leaved American Dogwood.

They all demand culture in the shrubbery, and all other pleasurable plantations. The *Cornus mas* is the largest grower, it obtaining twenty feet height; the others five, ten, or fifteen; and being all trained with upright single stems, and full, branchy heads, they will effect a very distinguishable variety in tree and shrub collections, in their different foliage, and umbels of flowers, which in the Male Cornel appear early in spring, in small, close, greenish-yellow umbels, at the sides and ends of the branches; in the others in summer, in large white umbels, terminating the shoots ornamentally, succeeded in the whole by clusters of red, white, and other coloured berries, exhibiting a very agreeable diversity; as also the Dogwood kinds in their singular red shoots.

The Cornelian Cherry is also in estimation for its fruit

to preserve for tarts. The trees should be trained either as espaliers, or half and full standards, and their branches permitted to extend mostly at their natural length.

They are all propagated by seed, layers and cuttings. Sow the seed in the autumn or spring, an inch or two deep: the autumn sowing generally comes up next spring; the other probably not till next year. Layers and cuttings performed on the young shoots of the year, in autumn or spring, will be rooted by autumn following.

CORONILLA, JOINTED-PODDED COLUTEA. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

It furnishes one hardy, deciduous, upright, flowering-shrub, with neat winged leaves, and papilionaceous yellow flowers in bunches; composed of a monophyllous bifid calyx, a corolla, with a heart-shaped standard, oval wings, and short *carina* or keel, one style, and a long, taper, jointed seed-pod.

The hardy species is,

CORONILLA Emerus, (Emerus) or Scorpion Senna. (*Pinnated leaves, with three pair of lobes and an odd one, and peduncles, generally, with three flowers.*)

Dwarf Scorpion Senna.

Plant them any where in the shrubbery collections, and propagate them by seed, in the spring, sown half an inch deep: also by layers of the young wood.

CORYLUS, HAZEL-NUT-TREE, FILBERT, &c. Of the class and order, *Monoecia polyandria*.

They are deciduous nuciferous, or nut-bearing trees, consisting of the Common Hazel-Nut-Trees, Filbert, and some other eminent varieties, mostly of the moderate tree kinds, from eight or ten, to fifteen or twenty feet high, garnished with large roundish, rough leaves, and male and female flowers, separated on the same tree; the former collected in long, small, scaly catkins, in winter; the latter in close clusters, early in the spring; each scale of the catkin forming a cup to the male flowers; but the females have large thick two-leaved calyxes; no *corolla*: many stamina in the males; in the females, an oval germen, and two styles: the germen succeeds to an oval nut, containing a sweet eatable kernel; each nut inclosed in its large lacerated cup, attending it to maturity, ripening in August and September.

The

The species are,

1. *CORYLUS Avellana*, (*Avellana*) or Common Hazel-Nut-Tree. (*Large oval, rough leaves, with oval, obtuse stipula.*)

Common Hazel of the Woods, producing round nuts.

Long Wood Nut.

Large Cluster Wood Nut.

Great Cob Nut.

Barcelona Nut.

Filbert Nut, with red kernels.

Filbert Nut, with white kernels.

These are all supposed to be accidental seedling varieties of the Common Hazel-Tree.

2. *CORYLUS Colurna*, (*Colurna*) or Dwarf Byzantine Nut-Tree. (*Roundish, pointed leaves, having linear, acute stipula.*)

3. *CORYLUS cornuta*. Horned, or American Cuckold Nut.

The Common Hazel-Tree grows naturally in our woods, forests, and hedge-rows, in the greatest abundance; but this, and its principal varieties, merit admittance into the garden collections, both as fruit-trees and for variety; though, more plentifully, the large Cluster Nut, Cob Nut, Barcelona Nut, and Filbert; but the Filbert most of all, for the great excellence of its fine well-relished kernel: all of which may be planted any where in a garden, orchard, shrubbery, hedge-rows, and any out-grounds, as fruit-trees, trained both as half and full standards, with single stems, from three or four, to five or six feet high, branching out at these heights into full heads; also, in rough hedges, to grow up without cutting. Plant the standards fifteen or twenty feet distance, keep them to single stems below, and permit them to branch out above all round. The hedge-plants should be set two or three feet asunder, fanned up a little on the sides below, but suffered to branch out freely above; in all of which they will bear abundantly, though the detached standards generally afford the largest and best-flavoured nuts, earliest ripe.

The Filbert is also sometimes formed into espalier hedges in the garden, planted fifteen or eighteen feet distance, and their branches regularly arranged six inches asunder,

without shortening; and they produce larger and earlier nuts.

All these sorts of nuts may also be introduced into ornamental plantations, and on the borders of wood-walks, shady walks, shrubberies, &c. disposed as standards; and they will both diversify the premises, and furnish abundance of fruit.

The Common Hazel-Tree is likewise of eminent value as a forest-tree, principally however for underwood in coppices and hedge-rows, to run up to stems to cut for poles, &c. for numerous useful purposes; but you may likewise let some grow up for standards.

They are all easily propagated plentifully by the nuts planted, and by suckers and layers. The nuts being preserved in sand till February, sow them in drills two inches deep, for transplantation, when the plants are a year or two old, in nursery-rows, a yard asunder.—Suckers rising plentifully from the root, may be taken up in autumn, winter, or spring, with roots, and planted either in the nursery for training, or some of the largest at once, where they are to remain; and layers of the young lower branches, any time from October till March, will take root abundantly, and be fit for planting off in autumn following.

Observe, the permanency of the desirable varieties is obtained with certainty only either by layers, or suckers: the seedling plants do not always come the same again: or you may graft or bud the improved kinds upon any sort of Hazel stocks.

CRATÆGUS, HAWTHORN, or *Wild Service-Tree*.
Of the class and order, *Icosandria digynia*.

They are valuable deciduous berry-bearing tree and shrub kinds, for use and ornament, obtaining from five, ten, or twenty, to fifty feet stature, in different species; mostly defended with strong thorns, and garnished with simple leaves, which in some are trifid, some septangular, and others large, oval, and entire, and numerous clusters of white hermaphrodite flowers; having five-parted cups, a corolla of five roundish concave petals, twenty stamina, and two styles, succeeded by bunches of red, two-seeded berries, ripe in autumn.

The

The species are,

1. *CRATÆGUS Oxyacantha*, (*Oxyacantha*) or Common Hawthorn, or White Thorn. (*Obtusely tri-lobated sawed leaves.*)

Varieties,

Common Single-blossom Hawthorn, with red berries, or haws. Famous for making the best hedges in the world for outward fences.

Double-blossom Hawthorn.

Scarlet-berried Hawthorn.

Yellow-berried Hawthorn.

White-berried Hawthorn.

Maple-leaved Hawthorn.

Glastonbury Early-flowering Hawthorn, or *Glastonbury Thorn.*

2. *CRATÆGUS torminalis*. Wild Service-berry Tree, or Maple-leaved *Cratægus*. (*Large heart-formed, septangular leaves, and bunches of eatable berries.*)

Its large bunches of reddish berries of an agreeable tart relish, ripen in October and November, and are eatable when they have lain some time to become soft.

3. *CRATÆGUS Aria*, (*Aria*) White Beam, or White Leaf-Tree. (*Large, oval, unequally-sawed, white leaves, hoary underneath.*)

4. *CRATÆGUS Azarolus*, (*Azarolus*) or Azarole Thorn. (*Obtuse, somewhat three-lobed, dentated leaves, and bunches of eatable berries, ripe in Autumn.*)

Strong-thorned Azarole.

Thornless Azarole.

Jagged-leaved Azarole.

Double-flowered Azarole.

5. *CRATÆGUS coccinea*. Scarlet-fruited Great American Azarole, or Cockspur Hawthorn. (*Oval, angulated, sawed, smooth leaves.*)

6. *CRATÆGUS Crus-galli*, (*Crus-galli*) or Cockspur-thorned Virginia Azarole. (*Spear-shaped, oval, serrated, smooth leaves.*)

Long-thorned Cockspur Azarole.

Short-thorned Cockspur Azarole.

Pear-tree-leaved.

Plum-tree-leaved.

7. *CRATÆGUS tomentosa*. Tomentose Gooseberry-leaved

Burns 21 sorts

leaved Virginia *Cratægus*. (*Oval, wedge-shaped, angulated, sawed leaves.*)

8. *CRATÆGUS viridis*, Green-leaved Thornless Virginia *Cratægus*. (*Spear-shaped, oval, almost trilobate leaves, green on both sides.*)

All these trees are valuable in most of our hardy plantations. The three first species grow naturally in England, the fourth in France and Italy, and all the others are from America; obtaining in stature, the first sort fifteen or twenty feet; the second and third, from thirty to forty or fifty; the other five are of much lower growth: they are all furnished with leaves only in summer, flowering in May or June, mostly white, produced in bunches from the sides and ends of the branches, succeeded by clusters of ripe berries in September and October.

Of the most useful kinds are, the *Common Hawthorn*, for forming the most effectual outward hedge-fences in the world, called Quickset hedges; and the Wild Service, and *Cratægus Azarolus*, as fruit-trees, for their eatable red berries, that ripen in October, and which being then gathered, and hung up in bunches till they become soft and mellow, eat with an agreeable acid flavour: and these two sorts, as fruit trees, may be arranged in orchards, avenues, and pleasure-grounds, &c. as full standards: likewise, as timber-trees, they may be arranged in company with other deciduous forest-trees, in which they will also effect a very pleasing variety.

Also, for ornament and observation, all the species and respective varieties demand admittance into our best plantations and shrubberies, in which they will have a very agreeable effect.

All the sorts are propagated by seed, and occasionally by layers, and budding or grafting, to continue any desirable variety distinct.

Sow the seed, or berries, in autumn, such as the Hawthorn, and all others that can be then obtained, or early in the spring, either at once in beds of good earth, two inches deep; or, as the seeds, being mostly of a hard, bony nature, often remain a year in the ground before they vegetate, it is a common practice, previous to sowing, to bury them in a heap in a trench in dry ground, covered six inches deep with earth, to remain thus for a year preparing

paring for vegetation ; then to be taken up and sown either in drills, or broad-cast over the bed, and earthed over two inches deep, and they will come up freely in the spring ; and the plants, when a year or two old, to be bedded out in the nursery, to grow to proper size : though the Hawthorn sets are often proper to plant for hedges immediately from the seed-bed, but more eligibly after having one, two, or three years growth in nursery-rows. But the other plants, designed for single standards, must remain to be trained up to four, five, or six feet height, or more, for final transplantation.

Layers of the young lower shoots in autumn, will root in one year.

The budding, or grafting, any choice variety, to render it permanent, may be performed upon the Hawthorn, or any other of the *Cratægus* kind the most convenient.

Hawthorn hedges are formed various ways ; some by sowing the seed at once where the hedge is intended ; others by planting young sets, previously raised from seed in a nursery, as above : they are sometimes planted entirely on level ground, for interior hedges ; at others, flanking in the side of a bank and ditch, for outward fences ; and again, erectly, on the top of the bank, having the ditch on the outside. Sometimes, in dividing fields, a bank, four, five, or six feet wide, is raised with a small ditch on each side, the sides formed with square spits of turf from the top of the ditch, or elsewhere, and the middle filled up with earth ; and being about two feet, or a yard high, a hedge is planted along the top.

The sets for hedges may be of one or two years old ; but if three, four, or more, the thickness of a finger, the better.

In planting on level ground, or on the top of a bank, cut out, with a spade, a narrow trench, one side upright ; then, heading the sets to six or eight inches, all an equal length, plant them against the upright side of the trench, six inches asunder, earthing in the roots and the body of the sets ; and if a double hedge is intended, plant another row in the same manner, six or eight inches, or a foot from the first.

But for outward fences, it is expedient to form a ditch and bank ; the ditch to be on the outside, forming the
bank

bank with the excavated earth of the ditch, moderately sloping: and the thorn sets to be placed side-ways into the side of the bank, as you advance in the formation thereof, in two rows, one above another, as follows.—The ditch, being lined out a yard wide at top, is to be digged out, sloping, two or three feet deep; and the first spits of earth laid along the top of the inner side of the ditch, to form the beginning of the bank: or previously lay a row of square spit turfs, grass-side downward; and, in either method, back up behind with earth from the ditch. On this lay a row of sets, with their heads towards the ditch, and pointing a little upward, about three or four inches out, and six inches asunder; earthing them over with mold from the ditch, forming the ditch and bank as you proceed; and having advanced eight, ten, or twelve inches higher, lay another row of sets as before, landing them up in the same manner; and finish the formation of the ditch and bank, raising the latter a foot or more above the sets.

But, if judged more eligible, you may first form the ditch and bank; raising the bank to its full height, and forming a broad border at top, plant two rows of quick, in an upright position, in the manner directed for planting on the level ground.

Or, for middle fences in fields, if a double ditch and raised bank be intended, in order for planting the hedge at top thereof, line out the basis of the bank five or more feet wide, with a two or three-feet ditch on each side, forming the face of the bank with layers of square spit grass turfs, laid topsy-turvy, beginning the first layer close along the inner edges of the ditches, employing the excavated earth thereof in backing up the turfs, and filling up the gorge, or middle space of the bank; still raising the front with turfs in regular layers, drawing each side in gradually, finishing the whole about a yard high, by two or three feet wide at top; there forming a level border of earth, in which to plant the quick-sets in a double row, in an upright manner, as before explained.

The young hedges planted in either of the above methods, and having the sets previously headed to about six, eight, or ten inches, or a foot, according to their strength, will have shoots pushed from all the lower eyes, and be formed thick of wood from the very bottom.

Let

Let them be kept very clear of large, and all running and climbing weeds, till the thorns have advanced in growth.

If any defence against cattle appears necessary in exposed places, till the hedge is grown out of danger, it ought to be performed as soon as planted, either with railing, hurdles, a dead hedge, or open paling, as suits your convenience.

In training the hedges, top them but sparingly while young, till arrived to the proper height: only just trim with the garden-shears any rambling top-shoots, that greatly out-grow the rest, that the whole may advance equally, and soon arrive to the height intended; being, however, careful to run over the whole top lightly every year, while the hedge is in training, to form it even and regular, as well as to make it shoot out below, and thicken as it advances; clipping the sides also evenly every year. And if the hedge is intended for any considerable height, as a defence against winds, &c. it may be run up faster, and generally cut up taper on the sides gradually, to have it considerably thinnest at the top; but, designed as a strong outer fence against the inroads of cattle, &c. a hedge of three, four, or five feet height, may be sufficient, especially on the top of a bank; but, on level ground, may be run up six or eight feet.

After the hedge is arrived to the proposed height, it must be clipped freely, both at top and sides, to the proper height and width.

Summer is the most eligible season for clipping these, and all other hedges, when they may be trimmed with considerable ease, expedition, and truth; and where a neat hedge is required, it is expedient to perform two clippings each summer, one in the middle or end of June, the other in the latter end of August, or in September; but when only one trimming annually is intended, it should be performed in August, when the summer shoot is past.

But field-hedges are often permitted to run up in their natural growth, without any clipping at all; only after several years, when grown very high, full of large wood, or naked at bottom, they thin out the superfluous and most irregular wood, then plash the remainder by cutting a
gash.

gash in the stems and branches, and lay them along flaring, the way of the hedge, secured by plashing them between other stems, &c. left standing erect, but headed down to the height intended; and thus they make a strong, close hedge.

CUPRESSUS, CYPRESS-TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia monadelphia*.

It comprehends delightful coniferous, ever-green and deciduous trees, arriving to considerable altitude in a most beautiful regularity of growth, very closely garnished with very small leaves, and small heads of male and female flowers, collected, the males into oval amentums, the females in roundish scaly cones; no corolla, or petals; many united stamina, or anthera; and one very short style, succeeded by a roundish, scaly cone, involving the seeds in the scales.

The species are;

1. CUPRESSUS *sempervirens*. Sempervirent or Common Ever-green Cypress. (*Quadrangular branches, and dark-green, imbricated, erect leaves.*)

Varieties,

- Upright Ever-green Cypress.
- Horizontal Spreading Ever-green Cypress.
- Portugal Irregular-spreading Ever-green Cypress, or Cedar of Goa.

2. CUPRESSUS *Thyoides*, (*Thyoides*) Arbor-Vitæ-leaved Ever-green Canada Cypress. (*Two-edged branches, and imbricated leaves.*)

3. CUPRESSUS *disticha*. Distichous-leaved Deciduous American Cypress. (*Spreading leaves, ranged in two rows.*)

They are fine ornamental trees, mostly assuming a beautiful pyramidical growth, rising to a stupendous altitude in their native soil, branching close and regularly almost to the very bottom, and imparting a very fragrant, balsamic odour, accounted exceedingly salutiferous; have all very small, thick leaves, which in the ever-green kinds are placed over one another, the other in two rows; and produce their flowers on the sides of the young branches in spring, the female flowers succeeding to small seed-cones, ripe late in autumn.

Plant these most beautiful trees plentifully in all hardy plantations, for ornament, and to arrange in rows in grand walks

walks and avenues; also, as detached, single standards, and in clumps in spacious lawns, and other open spaces; or in any conspicuous compartments of the pleasure-grounds, &c. as in all places they exhibit a superb appearance.

The Ever-green Upright Cypress is sometimes formed into handsome hedges.

Introduce them also into the forest-tree plantations: none are more worthy of culture, as they will prosper any where, and the timber is of the utmost value for its great diuturnity and aromatic property, particularly the *Cupressus sempervirens*.

Let them be propagated by seed, which being cleared from the cones, sow it in March, in a bed of light earth, evenly over the surface, and cover them with earth, half an inch deep. The plants will rise soon the same year. Give water in summer, and shelter from hard frost; and when a year or two old, plant them out in the nursery; and having obtained from three or four, to six or eight feet height, plant them out where they are designed to remain.

CYTISUS, (*Cytisus*) BASE TREFOIL-TREE. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are deciduous and ever green flowering-tree and shrub kinds, with beautiful trifoliate leaves, and numerous long spikes, and umbellate clusters of papilionaceous yellow flowers at the sides and ends of the branches; having bell-shaped bilabiated cups, a corolla with an oval standard, obtuse wings, and bellied keel, ten united stamina, one style, and oblong seed-pods, with kidney seeds.

The species are,

1. CYTISUS *Laburnum*, (*Laburnum*) Common Laburnum, or Large Deciduous *Cytisus*. (*Oval-lobed leaves, and long pendulous spikes of flowers.*)

Varieties,

Common Broad-leaved Laburnum.

Narrow-leaved Laburnum.

Long-spiked Laburnum.

Short-spiked Scotch Laburnum.

Variiegated-leaved Laburnum.

2. CYTISUS *sessilifolius*. *Sessile-leaved Italian Cytisus,*

or

or *Cytisus Secundus Clutii*. (Almost close-fitting leaves, and erect flower-spikes.)

3. *CYTISUS nigricans*. Black Austrian *Cytisus*. (Oval-lobed leaves, and simple erect spikes.)

4. *CYTISUS Austriacus*. Austrian Upright *Cytisus*. (Spear-shaped lobes to the leaves, and terminal umbels of flowers.)

5. *CYTISUS supinus*. Trailing Siberian *Cytisus*. (Oval-lobed leaves, and terminating umbels of flowers.)

6. *CYTISUS hirsutus*. Hairy Ever-green Spanish *Cytisus*. (Pendulous lateral spikes, with hairy cups.)

They are all eminent furniture for pleasurable plantations, as fine flowering shrubs; though the first sort (*Laburnum*) and varieties are of the moderate tree kind, twenty feet high, or more; the others are of the shrub-tribe, from four or five, to six or eight feet high; all the sorts having leaves composed of three distinct lobes on each pedicle, or footstalk, called trifoliate leaves; and the flowers appear profusely in spikes and bunches, very ornamentally, in May and June, succeeded by plenty of ripe seed-pods in autumn.

Propagate them by seed, layers, and cuttings, but mostly by seed, sown in March, in beds of common earth, drilled, or bedded in an inch deep; they will come up the same year; and next spring, put out the plants in the nursery to be trained with single stems and full heads, for the shrubbery, &c. Layers and cuttings of the young shoots, in autumn, will grow.

D.

DAPHNE, SPURGE-LAUREL and *Mexereon*. Of the Class and order, *Ostendria monogynia*.

They are ever-green and deciduous shrubs for adorning the shrubbery, with long spear-shaped, and small oval leaves, and numerous small, four-parted flowers along the sides of the shoots; having a small funnel-shaped, four-parted corolla, eight stamina, and an oval germen with one style, succeeded by a round, one-seeded berry.

The

The species are,

1. *DAPHNE Laureola*, (*Laureola*) Common Evergreen Spurge Laurel of the Woods. (*Long, spear-shaped, stiff, smooth, shining leaves, with flowers in clusters, and black berries.*)

Variegated-leaved Spurge Laurel.

2. *DAPHNE Mezereum*, (*Mezereum*) Common Meze-reon. (*Oval leaves, with flowers, three together, very or-namentally, early in the spring.*)

Varieties.

Purple-flowered, and red berries.

Pale-red-flowered.

Crimson-flowered.

White-flowered, and yellow berries.

Variegated-leaved.

3. *DAPHNE Cneorum*, (*Cneorum*) Narrow-leaved Hun-garian *Daphne*. (*Spear-shaped, naked leaves, and termi-nating clusters of flowers.*)

4. *DAPHNE alpina*. Alpine Downy-leaved *Daphne*. (*Spear-shaped, obtuse, downy leaves, and lateral close-fit-ting, aggregate flowers.*)

Hoary-leaved Alpine Daphne.

5. *DAPHNE Tarton raira*, (*Tarton raira*.) Tarton rair, or Montpellier Silvery-leaved *Daphne*.

These are all moderate shrubs, of upright growth, from two or three, to four or five feet high, eminent for orna-menting the pleasure-ground. The *Laureola*, a native of our woods, is a delightful little ever-green; and the Me-zereon is a singularly beautiful early-flowering shrub of the deciduous tribe, flowering admirably ornamental in Ja-nuary, February, and the early part of March, all along the upper shoots, and diffusing a delicious fragrance.

Propagate all the sorts from seeds (berries) sown in October, November, &c. or in the spring, in any light earth, drilled or bedded in an inch deep; also by layers of the young shoots, and suckers from the roots.

DIOSPYROS, INDIAN DATE-PLUM. Of the class and order *Polygamia dioecia*.

It furnishes two deciduous, exotic tree-kinds, from Africa and America, of moderate growth, proper for va-riety in ornamental plantations; garnished with simple

leaves, and hermaphrodite and male and female flowers, in two distinct plants; having one-leaved divided cups, a monopetalous, four-parted corolla, eight stamina, one style, and large globular fruit of the berry kind, with many seeds.

The species are,

1. *Diospyros Lotus*, (*Lotus*) False *Lotus*, or Indian Date-Plum. (*Leaves having the surface of two colours.*)

2. *Diospyros Virginiana*. Virginia Pishamin Plum. (*Leaves having the surface all of one colour.*)

They claim admittance in every good shrubbery in the deciduous collection, and may be raised from seed sown in the spring, either in the full ground, or in pots, in order to be forwarded in a hot-bed, just to bring up the plants, being sheltered from frost for a winter or two; then planted into the nursery, and other plantations, to remain, in a defended situation.

DIRCA, LEATHERWOOD. Of the class and order *Octandria monogynia*.

It is a low, deciduous shrub of North America, for variety; adorned with oval, yellowish leaves, and a club-shaped, monopetalous, bellied flower, with eight stamina and one style, succeeded by a one-seeded berry.

The species is,

Dirca palustris. Marsh Virginia Leatherwood.

Plant it in the shrubbery clumps, in a moist situation; and you may propagate it by seeds, and by layers and cuttings of the young wood.

E.

ELEAGNUS, WILD OLIVE-TREE. Of the class and order *Tetrandria monogynia*.

They are deciduous flowering-shrubs, of exotic growth; decorated with spear-shaped and oval silvery leaves, and small apetalous flowers, consisting of monophyllous, quadrisid, coloured cups, no petals, four stamina, one style, and small olive-shaped fruit, containing an obtuse nut.

The species are,

1. *Elæagnus angustifolia*. Narrow-leaved Bohemian *Elæagnus*. (*Spear-shaped leaves.*)

2. *ELÆ-*

2. *ELÆAGNUS latifolia*. Broad-leaved Indian *Elæagnus*. (*Oval leaves*.)

Plant these shrubs in any conspicuous compartment of the shrubbery, in a sheltered situation: you may propagate them by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, in the spring; and the cuttings may be forwarded in a hot-bed.

EMPETRUM, BLACK-BERRIED HEATH, or Crowberry. Of the class and order *Dioecia tetrandria*.

It is a low under-shrub, with very small leaves, small male and female flowers, separated on different plants; having three small petals, three stamina and one style, succeeded by a roundish nine-seeded black berry.

The species is,

EMPETRUM nigrum. Black *Empetrum*, or Black-berryed Heath. (*Trailing stalks*.)

This is a mountainous plant in England, &c. in boggy situations; is introduced in the shrubbery collections for variety, in moist places; and may be propagated by seed, in a shady border, in the spring; also by layers, and off-sets emitted from the bottom.

EPHEDRA, SHRUBBY HORSE-TAIL. Of the class and order *Dioecia monadelphica*.

This comprises two under-shrubby ever-greens, with rushy-like shoots and leaves, male and female flowers in amentums, &c. on separate trees, no corolla, or petals, seven monadelphous stamina, two oval germens and short styles, succeeded by oval two-seeded berries.

The species are,

1. *EPHEDRA distachya*. Shrubby Horse-Tail, with twin amentums.

2. *EPHEDRA monostachya*. Dwarf Shrubby Horse-Tail, with single amentums.

Dispose them in the front of shrubberies: they are propagated by suckers, and by layers of the young shoots.

EPIGŒA, TRAILING ARBUTUS. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It is a trailing flowering-shrub, with oblong, waved leaves, and loose bunches of white flowers at the end of the branches; having a double six-leaved *perianthium*, a monopetalous, tubulous, salver-shaped corolla, five-parted above; ten stamina, a globular germen with a quinquefid

stigma, succeeded by a globose, pentangular, many-seeded fruit.

The species is,

EPIGÆA repens. Trailing Virginia *Epigæa*, with repent, or rooting stalks.

Arrange it forward in the shrubby clumps; and propagate it by its rooting-stalks and off-sets, detached in autumn or spring: also by layers and cuttings, in the same seasons.

ERICA, HEATH. Of the class and order *Oëandria monogynia*.

This genus comprehends mostly low, under-shrubby, wild plants of England, &c. retained in many of our eminent shrubberies for variety, being of humble, bushy growth, closely garnished with very small simple leaves, and numerous quadrifid flowers, arranged along the upper part of the shoots, very ornamentally; having four-leaved coloured cups, a small swelling four-parted corolla, eight filaments, and one style, succeeded by a quadrilocular seed-capsule.

The species of most note are,

1. *ERICA vulgaris.* Common Wild English Heath. (*Arrow-shaped, opposite leaves, and unequal corolla.*)

Varieties,

Purple-flowered Common Heath.

White-flowered Common Heath.

2. *ERICA cinerea.* Cinereous, or Ash-coloured Heath. (*Linear, smooth leaves, by threes.*)

3. *ERICA ciliaris.* Ciliated, or Hairy-edged-leaved Heath. (*Hairy-edged leaves, by threes.*)

4. *ERICA tetralia.* Cross Four-leaved Heath. (*Leaves by fours, spreading and ciliated.*)

5. *ERICA multiflora.* Multiflorous Five-leaved Heath. (*Leaves by fives, spreading out.*)

These are all under-shrubby plants of very hardy growth, inhabitants of wild heaths in England, but retained in many curious gardens, to increase the variety in shrubby collections, where, being disposed in the fronts of the compartments, they will effect a very agreeable diversity in their different minute foliage, and numerous small flowers, appearing very ornamentally all summer and autumn.

They

They propagate abundantly by off-set root-suckers, and layers of the branches; and may also be raised from seed, sown half an inch deep; either of which methods should be followed early in autumn or spring.

EUONYMUS (*Euonymus*) **SPINDLE-TREE.** Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

They are large deciduous, and ever-green flowering-shrubs, garnished with oval and spear-shaped leaves, and spreading greenish or whitish flowers in clusters; having four or five-parted cups, a corolla of four or five oval spreading petals, five stamina, and one style, succeeded by quadrangular and pentangular, succulent, quinquelocular capsules, with four or five red, berry-like seeds, the capsules opening naturally when ripe, in October, and discovering the seeds very ornamentally great part of the winter.

The species are,

1. **EUONYMUS europæus.** European Deciduous Spindle-Tree. (*Oblong, oval leaves, the flowers mostly quadrifid.*) Grows wild in England, in hedges, woods, &c.

Varieties.

Narrow-leaved Spindle-Tree.

(*Latifolius*) *Broad-leaved Spindle-Tree.*

Variegated-leaved Spindle-Tree.

Red berried.

Pale-red-berried.

White-berried.

2. **EUONYMUS americana.** American Ever-green Spindle-Tree. (*Broad, spear-shaped leaves, and all the flowers quinquifid.*)

Variety,

Variegated-leaved.

They grow six or eight feet high, and are estimated as ornamental furniture for all pleasurable plantations in any common soil, &c. the first particularly, both as a flowering-shrub, and for the singularity of its red, granulous seeds, disclosed in the open capsules; and the second, also, as a handsome ever-green.

Propagate them by seeds, layers, and cuttings: sow the seeds in autumn or spring, an inch deep, for transplantation in nursery-rows; and perform the layers and cuttings on the young shoots, the cuttings in a shady border.

F.

FAGUS, BEECH-TREE and CHESNUT. Of the class and order *Monoecia polyandria*.

It comprehends large deciduous forest, fruit, and ornamental trees of stupendous growth, garnished with large oval and spear-shaped leaves, and male and female flowers apart on the same tree, in globular and cylindric catkins; having four and five-parted cups, no petals, many male filaments, three styles; and the germen succeeds to a large round, spinous capsule, containing two or more nuts, small in the Beech, in the Chesnut large, with fine eatable kernels.

The species are,

1. *FAGUS sylvaticus*. Common Beech-Tree of the Woods. (*Oval leaves, slightly serrated.*)

Varieties.

Yellow-striped-leaved.

White-striped-leaved.

Purplish-leaved.

2. *FAGUS Castanea*, (*Castanea*) Chesnut-Tree. (*Large, long, spear-shaped, acutely-serrated leaves, naked underneath.*)

Varieties.

Manured, or Large Sweet-fruited Spanish Chesnut.

Wild, or Smaller Chesnut.

Gold-striped-leaved.

3. *FAGUS pumila*. Dwarf American Chesnut-Tree, or Chinquepin. (*Spear-shaped-oval, acutely-serrated leaves, downy underneath.*)

They are eminent to arrange in all principal plantations; but the first two species have singular merit as most valuable forest or timber-trees; the Beech attaining from seventy or eighty, to an hundred feet in height, or more; growing expeditiously with a straight handsome stem, and obtaining a great magnitude: the Chesnut, fifty or sixty feet, or more, with a noble spreading head, with luxuriant foliage, forming a delightful umbrage: this sort is also in great reputation as a fruit-tree, in large orchards, avenues, &c. for its nuts. The *Fagus pumila*, being of moderate growth,

growth, is proper furniture for the shrubbery; and the Common Beech, also, was formerly in estimation for composing ornamental garden-hedges; likewise hedges for shelter.

They being all of the deciduous tribe, are in leaf only in summer, and the flowers come out in May and June, but make no appearance, only for botanic observation. Those of the Beech arise in roundish heads, succeeded by small triangular nuts, called Beech Mast, falling ripe from the trees about Michaelmas, when they are excellent for feeding swine and large poultry; and the flowers of the Common Chesnut, and *Chinquapin*, are collected in long catkins, succeeded by large prickly capsules, containing large, roundish, brown nuts, with their membranous shells filled with a tender, sweet kernel, ripe about Michaelmas, and continue in eating all winter, if well preserved.

The Beech and Common Chesnut may be cultivated for timber-trees, in almost any soil and situation, either by plants from a nursery, or the nuts sown at once where they are to remain, drilled in rows five or six feet asunder to allow for thinning; some for poles, and others to grow up to large standards.

The Chesnut, as a fruit, may be planted in boundaries of orchards, arranged in avenues, parks, out grounds, and hedge-rows, forty feet asunder, in rows, or planted singly, or in clumps.

Let all the species, also, have places in every large ornamental plantation.

They are all raised with ease and in abundance, principally from the nuts, sown in autumn or spring; the Beech bedded in an inch deep; the Chesnuts preserved sound in sand till February, then drilled in, two or three inches deep; and the plants, at a year or two old, set out in nursery lines, and trained with single stems, with the leading top shoot intire, to shoot up as fast as possible, from five or six, to eight or ten feet high; and then planted finally.

Any desirable varieties of the Beech and Common Chesnut, &c. may be rendered permanent by layers, and by budding, &c.

FICUS, FIG-TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia triœcia*.

This

This famous genus, *Ficus*, affords a most eminent fruit-tree, beautifully adorned, in summer, with large, elegant, palmated leaves; but the flowers, male, female, and androgynous, on three distinct plants, are wholly concealed within the common receptacle, which appears first like a small round bud on the sides of the young shoots; consisting of a general cup, inclosing, in a concealed order, numerous minute chaffy florets without petals, but with three bristly stamina, and two styles; and the general receptacle, or cover, containing the florets, becomes the fruit, gradually augmenting in size, top or pear-shaped, filled with a soft substance; and the florets succeed to numerous seeds, the whole ripening soft and tender, with a delicious rich pulp, in August and September, fit for immediate eating off the trees.

There is but one hardy species, which is diffusive in many fine varieties; and the species is,

Ficus Carica, (*Carica*) Common Fig-Tree. (*Large palmated leaves.*)

The varieties of the fruit are known by the following names:

Early Long Blue, or *Purple Fig*.

Early White Fig.

Large Blue Fig.

Large Brown, or *Chestnut Fig*.

Small Brown Ischia Fig.

Black Ischia Fig.

Green Ischia Fig.

Brown Malta Fig.

Black Genoa Fig.

Large White Genoa Fig.

Round Brown Naples Fig.

Long Brown Naples Fig.

Black Provence Fig.

Brown Madonna, or *Brunswick Fig*.

All these and many more are the offspring of one common species; and the trees of all the varieties grow fifteen or twenty feet high, or more, with long slender branches, making numerous, strong, succulent, green shoots, and with large leaves, divided more or less in the palmated way, producing the fruit always on the young shoots only: those produced one year bear the fruit the year following,

emitted

emitted in spring immediately from the eyes of the shoots, first like small green buds, gradually increasing in volume, as before described; ripening in August and September, to a blue, purple, white, black, or brown colour.

But, as many secondary or after-fruit rise on the shoots of the year in summer, attaining quarter or half size, but do not attain perfection in England in the open air, they should be displaced in autumn, at the fall of the leaf.

The Fig-Tree being originally an exotic, from southern warm countries, we must train it principally as a wall-tree against warm south walls, for the main crops; and occasionally, in sunny exposed espaliers; arranging the branches horizontally, eight or ten inches asunder; always retaining a general supply of the young shoots of each year for succession-bearers; and at the same time, in winter pruning, cutting out a proportionable share of the old bearers, to give due scope to arrange the successional shoots, which must be always trained in at their natural length, because they generally bear the fruit towards the upper parts, so that, if shortened, it would cut away the bearing-wood, and force out a redundancy of useless shoots in summer.

Some may also be trained as quarter, or half standards, with from two or three, to four or five-feet stems, and full heads, to plant in some defended sunny situation.

Their culture, &c.

The trees are propagated expeditiously by suckers, layers, and cuttings: Suckers rising from the bottom, may be dug up in autumn or spring, with roots, and planted either in rows in the nursery, to be trained, or at once where they are to remain. Layers of the young branches and shoots, in spring, will root freely the same year, fit to plant off in autumn; and cuttings of the shoots of a year old, planted in a shady border in the spring, will be rooted, and have formed shoots above by the end of the summer. Observe, in either method, to let those for walls and espaliers be headed down within eight or ten inches of the ground, to force out lower branches, as a proper foundation to furnish others regularly upward; but let those for standards run up with a single stem to the height intended, then branch out at top, and form the head.

In planting them in the garden, against walls, or in
espa-

espaliers, set them twenty feet distance, to have full scope to extend the branches horizontally, increasing the number of branches annually, arranged from six, to eight or ten inches distance, one above another, till they cover the wall, &c. regularly.

They will require pruning every year, in summer and winter.

In summer-pruning, displace only the fore-right and other very irregular shoots of the year, and train close all the regular-placed side-shoots at full length, to chuse out of in winter-pruning for next year's bearers; and in vacancies you may pinch any convenient shoot of the year, early in June, to a few eyes, to obtain laterals the same summer, to fill the void space.

The winter-pruning should not be begun till February or March, as the frost often makes great havock among these succulent shoots; and by leaving the whole till spring, enough may escape the danger to chuse out of, to furnish the tree, to produce next summer's fruit. Select, for bearers, the robust, short-jointed, firm shoots, on every part from the very bottom to the top, at proper distances, retrenching the superabundancy close to the mother branches, together with part of the former bearers; and any long, naked, old branches, not furnished with young bearing wood, cut out either entirely, or to the first best shoot, as seems the most expedient; retaining all the select shoots at full length; and train in the whole, straight and close to the wall, at the distance before advised.

FRAXINUS, ASH-TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia dioecia*.

This genus comprehends a most valuable deciduous forest-tree, and some for variety and ornament; garnished with compound pinnated leaves, of several pair of oblong lobes arranged along the middle rib, terminated by an odd one, and bunches of greenish flowers, male, female, and hermaphrodite, on the same and different trees; having, in some species, small cups, and corolla, and in others none at all (*apetalous*), two stamina, and one style, succeeded by bunches of compressed pericarpiums, or seed-vessels, called Ash-keys, ripe in autumn, abundantly in the Common Ash, in England.

There

There are three species, viz.

1. *FRAXINUS excelsior*. Loftiest, or Common Ash-Tree. (*Folioles of the leaves sawed, and the flowers without petals.*) Grows naturally in our woods and hedges.

Varieties.

White-striped-leaved.

Yellow-striped-leaved.

2. *FRAXINUS americana*. American Broad-Keyed Ash. (*Folioles of the leaves entire.*)

Varieties.

Black American Ash.

White American Ash. (*Fraxinus Nova-Anglia.*)

Red American Ash.

3. *FRAXINUS Ornus*, (*Ornus*). Flowering Ash. (*Folioles of the leaves sawed, and flowers having petals.*)

Varieties.

Dwarf Flowering Ash.

Larger Flowering Ash.

4. *FRAXINUS rotundifolia*. Round-leaved Calabrian Manna Ash. (*Folioles of the leaves oval.*) From the leaves of this sort, it is supposed, the Manna is exsuded and collected in Calabria.

These trees should assemble in large hardy plantations; but the Common Ash particularly, as a first-rate timber-tree, being of swift growth, arriving at sixty or seventy feet stature; the American Ash not so much, and the others about fifteen or twenty. They are all of the deciduous and compound-leaved tribe, the Common Ash having leaves of five pair of lobes, and an odd one; and the other sorts from three or four, to five pair, terminated also by an odd lobe. The flowers being mostly without petals, and of a green colour, are not conspicuous, except in the Flowering Ash; and hardly any but the Common Ash are succeeded by ripe seed in any abundance in England.

Considered as forest-trees, the Common Ash is of great worth: the American Ash also demands culture in all the forest-tree collections; but the Common Ash, particularly, should be cultivated abundantly in woods and hedge-rows, and both as underwood for poles, and as standards for timber, being of exceeding great value in many employments. A wood may be formed of them, either from nursery-raised plants, or by sowing the seed at once to remain,

remain, drilled in an inch deep, in rows, five or six feet asunder, and thinning the plants gradually for poles, &c. when seven, eight, or ten years old; a sufficiency of the best being left to grow up to large standards for timber.

They are propagated by seed; the common sort in autumn, the others in spring, or as soon as obtained, in four-foot beds, drilled or bedded in an inch deep. The plants will come up in the spring, and at a year's growth should be planted out in three-foot-wide rows in the nursery, and trained with single stems, from three to six feet high, or more, for planting out finally.

Any of the foreign sorts, of which the seed cannot be readily obtained, may be propagated by layers, or budded upon stocks of the Common Ash.

G.

GAULTHERIA, GAULTHERIA. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It is a procumbent under-shrub, with oval leaves, and greenish flowers, having double cups, a five-parted corolla, ten stamina, one style, and a pentangular capsule, with many-seeded berries.

The species is,

GAULTHERIA procumbens. Procumbent, or Trailing *Gaultheria*.

Plant it in the shrubbery; and you may propagate it by seed, and laying its trailing branches.

GENISTA, JOINTED BROOM. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are low, floriferous, deciduous under-shrubs, with slender, angulated, and taper greenish branches, garnished with oval, spear-shaped, and trifoliate leaves, &c. in the different species; and papilionaceous yellow flowers, single, and in clusters, at the ends of the branches; having monophyllous bilabiated cups, an oval reflexed vexillum, two short wings, and long carina; ten diadelphous stamina, and one style, succeeded by roundish bivalvovous pods, with kidney seeds.

The species are,

1. *GENISTA sagittalis*. Arrow-shaped Jointed Broom. (*Two-edged jointed trailing branches, and oval leaves.*)

2. *GE-*

2. *GENISTA tinctoria*. Dyer's Broom. (*Taper, channelled, erect branches, and lancet-shaped smooth leaves.*)
Used by the dyers.

3. *GENISTA anglica*. Dwarf English Broom, or Petty-Whin. (*Single spines, floriferous spineless branches, and spear-shaped leaves.*)

4. *GENISTA candicans*. Upright Trifoliate Italian Broom, or Montpellier Cytisus. (*Trifoliate hairy leaves, and lateral peduncles, with five flowers.*)

5. *GENISTA tridentata*. Tridented, or Three-pointed-leaved Portugal Broom. (*Three-cornered jointed branches, and leaves having three points.*)

6. *GENISTA florida*. Flowering Spanish Dyer's Broom. (*Taper, striated branches, silky leaves, and many clusters of flowers.*)

7. *GENISTA pilosa*. Hairy Tuberculated Trailing Broom. (*Procumbent tuberculated stalks, and spear-shaped obtuse leaves.*)

These shrubs may be planted any where in the shrubbery, for variety and ornament, as flowering-shrubs; they flower abundantly in May, June, and July, effecting a very agreeable diversity, and furnishing plenty of seeds for propagation.

They are propagated with facility by seed, sown in October, &c. drilled or bedded in an inch deep; and the young seedling plants should be set out in the nursery, to train for the shrubbery.

GLEDITSIA, TRIPLE-THORNED ACACIA. Of the class and order *Polygamia dioecia*.

This genus furnishes two or three fine ornamental deciduous American trees, of thirty feet stature, armed with thorns, and garnished with most elegant, long, compound, doubly-pinnated leaves, of near two hundred distinct lobes or folioles, arranged along both sides of the pedicles; and long cylindric amentums of greenish tripetalous flowers of three different sexes, on two distinct plants; having three and five-parted cups, a corolla of three roundish petals, six stamina, a broad germen with one style, succeeded by large flat pericarpiums, having roundish seeds.

The species are,

1. *GLEDITSIA triacanthos*. Three-thorned Virginia Acacia. (*Strong thorns by threes, at the axil as.*)
2. *GLEDITSIA Monosperma*, Monospermous or One-seeded *Gleditsia*, or Water Acacia. (*Oval pods, with but one seed.*)
3. *GLEDITSIA inermis*. Unarmed or Thornless *Gleditsia*. (*Smooth, or without thorns.*)

Plant these fine trees any where, for ornament and variety, in the principal hardy plantations, and large shrubbery compartments: they will appear delightful in summer, with their abundant and singular-winged leaves; and are propagated by seed sown in the spring, half an inch deep, in light earth. The plants must be set out in nursery-rows, and trained with clean single stems, for transplantation where wanted.

GLYCINE, CAROLINA KIDNEY-BEAN-TREE. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

It is a shrubby volubinate climber, with fine pinnated leaves, and papilionaceous blue flowers in clusters; having two-parted cups, a corolla with a heart-shaped vexillum, oval wings and crooked keel, ten diadelphous stamina, one style, and oblong seed-pods.

The species is,

GLYCINE frutescens. Shrubby *Glycine*, or Carolina Kidney-Bean-Tree. (*Perennial stalks, and equally-winged leaves.*)

Plant it in the shrubbery as a twining climber, and propagate it by layers; also by seed, sown in the spring, half an inch deep.

GUILANDINA, BONDUC, or NICKAR-TREE. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It comprises only one hardy species, a fine deciduous ornamental tree, with large doubly-winged leaves; and with flowers of five concave petals, ten stamina, one style, and rhomboid seed-pods.

GUILANDINA dioecia. Dioecious Canada Bonduc. (*Smooth or prickless stems, and doubly-pinnated leaves, singly winged at the base and top.*)

Arrange it in the pleasure-ground, &c. You may raise it from suckers, from cuttings of its upper running roots, and by seed from abroad.

H. HALE.

H.

HALESIA, HALESIA. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

This comprises tall, upright, deciduous flowering-shrubs of America, with spear-shaped and oval simple leaves, and clusters of white bell-shaped flowers, with twelve stamina and one style, succeeded by oblong quadrangular and biangular nuts, with two seeds.

The species are,

1. *HALESIA tetraptera*. Tetragonous or Quadrangular-fruited Carolina *Halesia*. (*Spear-shaped oval leaves, with glandulous foot-stalks.*)

2. *HALESIA diptera*. Two-angled-fruited Carolina *Halesia*. (*Oval leaves, with smooth foot-stalks.*)

Dispose them in the shrubbery, and other ornamental plantations, as flowering-shrubs. Propagate them by seeds, in the spring, in a sheltered border, or in pots, to be placed in the shade all summer, and in a place screened from frost in winter; likewise, pot some of the young plants, in order to their being defended from cold the first winter or two, and then turned out into the full ground.

HAMAMELIS, WITCH-HAZEL. Of the class and order *Tetrandria digynia*.

It is a moderate deciduous shrub of America, for pleasurable plantations, with oval rough leaves, like those of the Hazel-tree, and four-leaved flowers in clusters; having a triphyllous involucre, and double six-leaved cups, a corolla of four long narrow petals, four stamina, and two styles, succeeded by an oval nut, in the permanent calyx. It rarely ripens in England.

HAMAMELIS Virginiana. Virginia Witch-Hazel.

It is propagated by seed, and by layers: sow the seed in March, half an inch deep, and it will come up the second spring. Layers of the young wood, slit-laid, will readily grow.

HEDERA, IVY-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It comprises two famous shrubby rooting-stalked climbers,

consisting of an ever-green, and a deciduous plant, mounting upon walls, buildings, and trees, by their rooting stems emitting cirrhose fibres into the walls, &c. as they ascend; closely attaching themselves thereto, fifty or sixty feet high, or more. They are garnished with oval-lobated, and five-lobed leaves, in the different species; and corymbose clusters of greenish flowers, having a many-parted general involucre, five-parted cups, five oblong petals, five stamina, and one style, succeeded by clusters of five-seeded berries, ripe in winter.

The species are,

1. *HEDERA Helix*, (*Helix*) or Common Ever-green Ivy. (*Ovalish and lobated leaves.*)

Varieties.

Common Green Ivy.

Silver-striped-leaved Ivy.

Gold-striped-leaved Ivy.

Black-berried Ivy.

Yellow-berried Ivy.

Dwarf Creeping Ivy.

2. *HEDERA quinquefolia*: Five-leaved Deciduous Ivy, or Virginia Creeper. (*Five ovalish-lobed, fingered, sawed leaves.*)

They are proper to plant as climbers, against walls, buildings, or any sort of fence; the Common Ivy, also, to run up large trees, &c. the *Hedera quinquefolia* is likewise a famous creeper for city-gardens, court-yards, and balconies, as it will thrive in the closest places, and ascend to the top of the loftiest buildings.

Let them be propagated in autumn or spring, by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, which will root freely; the Common Ivy, also, by seed, in a shady border.

< **HIBISCUS, ALTHÆA FRUTEX, or SYRIAN MALLOW.** Of the class and order *Monadelphica polyandria*.

It is an elegant, upright, deciduous flowering-shrub, of great merit for adorning the shrubbery: it is garnished with cuneiform, ovalish, lobated leaves, and numerous large fine flowers, in July and August; having double many-parted cups, five broad heart-shaped petals, numerous united stamina, a slender style, and a quinquevalvular capsule, with kidney seeds.

Only

Only one hardy shrubby species, viz.

HIBISCUS syriaca. Syrian Shrubby *Hibiscus*, or Common *Althæa Frutex*. (Wedge-shaped ovalish leaves, cut and indented above.)

Varieties.

◁ Red-flowered *Althæa Frutex*.

Purple flowered.

◁ White-flowered.

Yellow flowered.

Gold-striped leaved.

Silver-striped-leaved.

Variegated-leaved.

Admit this fine ornamental flowering-shrub in the most conspicuous compartments of the pleasure-ground; and you may propagate it abundantly by seed sown in the spring, and continue the varieties by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, or by budding or ingrafting.

HIPPOPHÆA, SEA-BUCKTHORN. Of the class and order *Diœcia tetrandria*.

They are large deciduous shrubs for variety, with spear-shaped and oval leaves, hoary underneath, and male and female flowers on separate plants, with four stamina, a short style, and a globular one-seeded berry.

The species are,

1. *HIPPOPHÆA Rhamnoides*, (*Rhamnoides*) or Willow-leaved European Sea-Buckthorn. (*Spear-shaped leaves*.)

2. *HIPPOPHÆA canadensis*. Canada Oval-leaved Sea-Buckthorn. (*Oval leaves*.)

They form a good variety in assemblage, in ornamental plantations; and are propagated freely by root-suckers, layers, and cuttings of the young wood.

HYDRANGÆA, *HYDRANGÆA*. Of the class and order *Decandria digynia*.

It is a low, deciduous under-shrub, with heart-shaped opposite leaves, and cymose umbels of white flowers; having five roundish petals, ten stamina, and two styles, succeeded by horned capsules.

HYDRANGÆA arborescens. Arborecent Virginia *Hydrangea*.

Plant it in the shrubbery, &c. it is propagated by its off-set stalks from the bottom, and by suckers, &c.

HYPERICUM, ST. JOHN'S WORT. Of the class and order *Polydelphia polyandria*.

They are ornamental deciduous flowering shrubs, and under-shrub kinds, of moderate growth, rising mostly with several stems, decorated with oblong, oval, spear and heart-shaped simple leaves, in opposite pairs; and the branches terminated by numerous clusters of pentapetalous yellow flowers, in June, July, and August; having five-parted persistent cups, five oval petals, numerous stamina in several bodies, and one, three, or five styles, succeeded by roundish capsules, with numerous seeds, ripe in autumn for sowing.

The most noted hardy species are,

1. *HYPERICUM hircinum*. Stinking Shrubby St. John's Wort. (*Shrubby two-edged stem, and the flowers with three styles.*)

Varieties.

Common Rank-smelling St. John's Wort.

(*Inodorum*) *Scentless-flowered.*

Variegated-leaved.

2. *HYPERICUM Androsæmum*, (*Androsæmum*.) Common Tutsan, or Park-loaves. (*Shrubby two-edged stalk, and flowers having three styles.*) Native of England, &c. in woods.

3. *HYPERICUM canariense*. Canary St. John's Wort. (*Three styles, obtuse cups, and stamina longer than the flower.*)

4. *HYPERICUM Olympicum*. Olympian Eastern St. John's Wort. (*Three styles, acute cups, and stamina shorter than the flower.*)

5. *HYPERICUM Kalmianum*. Kalmian Rosemary-leaved Virginia St. John's Wort. (*Five styles, and narrow spear-shaped leaves.*)

They are all proper furniture for embellishing the shrubbery, and will flower profusely in numerous yellow clusters, from the ends of the branches, two or three months in summer, appearing conspicuous, and singular in their many polyadelphous stamina.

They propagate plentifully, both by root-suckers, and by slipping or dividing the roots; also by seed sown in autumn or spring, in light earth, an inch deep.

J.

JASMINUM, JASMINE-TREE. Of the class and order *Diandria monogynia*.

The hardy Jasmines are deciduous flowering-shrubs, with long slender shoots and branches of flexuose trailing growth; with small pinnated, trifoliate, and simple leaves, and numerous small white and yellow, long, tubulous, fragrant flowers in small bunches, having monophyllous five-parted cups, a long tubular corolla, five-parted above, two stamina, and one style, succeeded by a two-seeded berry.

They rarely produce seed in England, the Common Jasmine particularly.

The species are,

1. **JASMINUM officinale**. Common White Indian Jasmine. (*Pinnated opposite leaves.*)

Varieties.

Gold-striped-leaved.

Silver-striped-leaved.

2. **JASMINUM fruticans**. Shrubby Yellow Jasmine. (*Angular branches, and trifoliate and simple alternate leaves.*)

3. **JASMINUM humile**. Dwarf Italian Yellow Jasmine. (*Angular branches, trifoliate and pinnated alternate leaves.*)

They all produce their flowers on the young shoots of the year, in June, July, and August. The Common white sort is the most abundant, and diffuses a most agreeable odour.

The Jasmines are choice ornamental garden-plants, in their abundant fragrant flowers; but, having all long, slender, declining branches, making numerous long green shoots, they require to be planted against any wall, building, or fence, and their branches trained thereto, four or five inches asunder, either in an erect or horizontal direction, as the space admits. Continue them regularly trained, by pruning out the very redundant rambling and straggling shoots of each year; keep the others close to the wall all the summer; and in winter, retain occasional strong shoots, advancing below and above, in vacancies, shortening

shortening their long straggling tops, and cutting out casual old naked and decayed wood, to make room for the young: then nail the whole regularly at the above-mentioned distance.

Some persons, however, only train up a proper supply of branches to the wall at first, afterwards clipping, with garden-shears, the redundant and projecting rampant shoots of the year, in summer, &c. but the best way is to keep the branches thin, by knife-pruning and regular training, as above, both in summer and winter.

But Jasmines may also, for variety, be trained as standard shrubs, with single stems, a foot or two high, or more; their straggling shoots being pruned pretty close, to form a bushy head.

In pruning Jasmines in summer, you should be careful not to cut the flowering-shoots so close as to destroy the flowers thereon.

They are all propagated plentifully by layers and cuttings of the young shoots; sometimes, also, by suckers from the root: all of which may be performed in autumn or spring; and they will form plants in one summer's growth.

ILEX, HOLLY-TREE. Of the class and order, *Tetrandria tetragynia*.

It comprises a fine collection of beautiful ever-green baciferous trees and shrubs, natives of England, America, &c. of great value both in ornamental and useful plantations. They are garnished with oblong, sinuated, spinous, and sawed leaves, and short clusters of small monopetalous, four-parted, white flowers, with four stamina and four styles; succeeded by clusters of roundish quadrilocular, four-seeded berries, ripe for sowing in autumn and winter.

The hardy species are,

1. **ILEX Aquifolium**, (*Aquifolium*) or Common Prickly Holly-Tree. (*Oblong, sinuated, spinous-edged leaves.*) A native of England, &c.

Varieties.

Common Green Prickly-leaved Holly.

Sawed-leaved Green Holly.

Hedge-

Hedge-hog Prickly Holly. The leaves having their surfaces full of prickles.

Smooth, or Spineless Holly.

Narrow-leaved Holly.

Box-leaved Holly.

Red-berried Holly.

White-berried Holly.

Yellow-berried Holly.

Whitish-blotch-leaved Holly.

Yellow-blotch-leaved Holly.

White-striped-leaved Holly.

Yellow-striped-leaved Holly.

Cream-coloured leaved Holly.

Mottle-leaved Holly.

Copper coloured-leaved Holly.

White-leaved Holly.

Painted Lady Variegated-leaved Holly.

Silver-edged-leaved Holly.

Gold-edged leaved Holly.

There are many other accidental seminal varieties, commonly known by the names of the persons who first raised them, or by various fanciful names, viz.

Bradley's Long-leaved Holly.

Blind's Cream Holly.

Bagshot Holly.

Bradley's Yellow Holly.

Bridgman's Holly.

Fuller's Cream Holly.

Gray's Holly.

Glory of the East Holly.

Glory of the West Holly.

Hertfordshire White Holly.

Chimney-Sweeper's Holly.

Milk-maid's Holly, &c. &c.

2. *Ilex Cassine.* Cassine Holly of Carolina, or Dahoon Holly. (*Oval-lanceolate, sawed leaves.*) A native of North-America.

Variety.

Narrow-leaved Dahoon Holly.

The Hollies are singularly-fine ever-greens. The Common Holly grows from fifteen or twenty, to thirty feet.

6 ship's Holly

feet high, or more; the Cassine, from ten to twenty; generally all very branchy to the bottom; closely garnished with leaves the year round; and their bunches of red berries are very ornamental in winter. They should be joined, principally, in the ever green collection; and also occasionally dispersed in the deciduous plantations, both the Common and Variegated kinds, to give a cheerful appearance in winter: but the variegated sorts are preferable for ornament. All the sorts may be trained both as bushy shrubs, and run up with clean stems, for low and high standards. The Common Holly is also proper to arrange in the forest-tree plantation, to grow to timber, as it will attain a goodly stature and substance, singularly valuable in many employments.

The Holly is likewise in universal repute for hedges, making a most beautiful ever-green hedge, serving at once as an ornament, and an effectual impenetrable fence against the inroads of men and beasts.

It was also formerly in great request to train into various fancy-figures, such as pyramids, globes, pedestals, arcades, porticoes, galleries, and other rural architectural devices: a practice now almost entirely lost in the English gardens.

The propagation of Hollies is by seed for the common green kinds, &c. and the Dahoon; but the different variegated sorts, and the other curious varieties, are continued, principally, only by budding or grafting them upon seedling stocks of the Common Holly.

But the Common Green Holly should be raised in plenty from seed, either as rough bushy plants for the shrubbery, or as standards, and for hedges, &c. for common use. Let, therefore, the berries be gathered in November, and either sown at once in nursery-beds, &c. an inch deep; or, as the seed is of a hard bony kind, remaining a year in the ground before it vegetates, you may, previously to the sowing, bury them in a heap in a pit, or in large pots, plunged half a foot under ground, in a dry place, for a twelve-month, to prepare for germination; then take them up, and sow them either bedded in and covered an inch with earth, or in drills of the same depth. Those sown at once from the trees, will not come up 'till the

The second spring; but those that have been buried a year, will rise mostly the following.

When the seedling plants are one or two years old, plant them out, some in nursery-rows, to train for the purposes intended: others, designed as hedge-plants, may be planted out, where the hedge is intended, either in single or double rows, as explained for the Hawthorn hedge. See *Cratægus*.

Or, when designed for hedges, you may, instead of sets or young plants, sow the seed at once in the place where the hedge is intended, either in a single or double row, in drills an inch deep; and, if in double rows, have the rows a foot asunder.

A Holly hedge is admirably adapted both for ornament, and interior fences to shelter tender plants against cold; and also for outward fences, for which purpose they are singularly effectual, as well as beautiful. Observe the same method of raising, planting, and training, as directed for the Hawthorn under the genus *Cratægus*. You may train them from four, five, or six, to ten or fifteen feet high; taper them up thin at the top, and clip them once or twice every summer, (never in winter) keeping them within half a yard, or two feet width at top, even the low hedges; but lofty hedges as thin at top as possible.

The grafting, or budding, is necessary to continue the Variegated and other varieties of the Common Holly, &c. for they will not come the same from the seed, but by inserting shoots and buds of the desirable kinds into stocks of the Common Holly, raised from seed to the size of a finger, or a little more or less. The grafting is performed in the spring, generally by whip-grafting for small stocks, and slit-grafting for larger; and the budding, in July or August, in the common method.

ITEA, ITEA. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It is an American deciduous flowering-shrub, of four or five feet growth, with spear-shaped alternate leaves, and the young shoots terminated by spikes of very ornamental white flowers, having five-parted cups, five petals, five stamina, and a permanent style, terminating the oval seed-capsule.

The

The species is

ITEA Virginica, Virginian *Itea*.

This shrub has singular merit in the shrubbery, for its floriferous appearance; and is easily raised from layers, cuttings, and suckers, in autumn or spring; also by seeds, which sometimes remain in the ground till the second spring.

IVA, FALSE JESUIT'S-BARK TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia pentandria*.

This is a large deciduous American shrub for variety, garnished with spear-shaped sawed leaves, and compound male and female purple flowers in clusters, having a roundish general cup, containing many florets, forming a compound corolla, composed of funnel-shaped males and females without petals, five stamina, two hair-like styles, and naked seeds in the calyx.

The species is

IVA frutescens. Shrubby American *Iva*, or Bastard Jesuit's-Bark Tree.

It is proper for the shrubbery, and propagates freely by layers and cuttings of the young wood.

JUGLANS, WALNUT-TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia polyandria*.

The Walnuts are considerable deciduous fruit and forest-trees, garnished with large winged leaves, of from two or three, to five, six, or seven pairs of large, distinct, oblong lobes, terminated by an odd one; and male and female flowers, separated; comprising the males in oblong, cylindric, scaly catkins, each scale forming a cup to one floret, the females in close-placed clusters, in four-parted cups; a six-parted plane corolla in the males, and a four-parted one in the female clusters; many stamina in the males, and in the females an oval germen, supporting two styles; which are succeeded by a large, oval, green fruit in clusters, containing a roundish, furrowed, hard-shelled fruit, having a four-lobed eatable kernel, ripe in September and October.

The species are,

1. **JUGLANS regia.** Common Walnut-Tree. (*Leaves having five or seven oval, serrated, smooth lobes.*)

Varieties of the fruit.

Early Oval Walnut.

Round

Round Walnut.

Large Walnut.

Double Walnut.

Late Walnut.

Tender-shelled Walnut.

Hard shelled Walnut.

2. *JUGLANS nigra*. Black Virginia Walnut-Tree.
(*Leaves composed of fifteen spear-shaped, sawed lobes, the exterior one the smallest.*)

The varieties are,

Round-fruited.

Oblong-fruited, with deeply-furrowed shells.

3. *JUGLANS alba*. White Virginia Walnut, or Hickery-Nut. (*Leaves composed of seven spear-shaped sawed lobes, of which the extreme one is the largest, and sits close; and smooth scabitish-shelled fruit.*)

The varieties are,

Smooth-barked White Virginia Walnut-Tree.

Rough or Shag-barked White Virginia Walnut-Tree.

Larger-fruited.

Small-fruited.

Oval-fruited.

4. *JUGLANS cinerea*. Cinereous American Walnut.
(*Leaves composed of eleven spear-shaped lobes.*)

Most of these trees are of large and vastly-spreading growth. The Common and Black Virginia Walnut grows fifty or sixty feet high; the others, thirty or forty; and most of the sorts have widely-branching heads, furnished with large compound leaves from May till October, and produce their flowers on the young last year's wood, appearing in April and May, and succeeded by the fruit in June, which in July and August is fit to gather green to pickle, the Common Walnut particularly; and attains its full ripeness towards the latter end of September, and in October. Those of the first species, in all its varieties, are largest and best-flavoured; the others are smaller, with very hard, thick shells, and but small kernels: so that the *Juglans regia* is the proper sort to cultivate as a fruit-tree, and as such should always be trained in full standards.

But Walnut-trees in general are proper to arrange in all large plantations, for use, ornament, and observation, ha-

H

ving

ving great merit when disposed in avenues, groves, clumps, and for detached standards: and they should never be omitted in forest-tree collections, to be trained as large standards for timber-trees. They delight in loamy soils, but will also prosper in any common earth, and require no particular situation or exposure.

The Common Walnut, considered as a fruit-tree, is proper to arrange in orchards, especially towards the boundary, and in any out-grounds, hedge-rows, fields, parks, paddocks, &c. being trained as standards, with six or seven feet stems, and planted forty or fifty feet asunder. Permit them to branch out above all around, and aspire in height according to their natural growth: they will require hardly any pruning, except in their early state, just to reform any casual irregularity in the head, in order to set it off with a handsome shape.

Walnut-trees begin to bear at eight or ten years old. In their young growth the fruit is easily gathered by hand: but in large trees, with widely-extended boughs, it is beat down with long poles; then deposited in heaps till the outer green husks will readily separate from the nuts, which should then be carried into a dry room, and covered closely with straw, &c. to defend them from the air, or be preserved in dry sand, to be used as wanted.

The season for planting all the sorts of Walnut-trees, is any time after the fall of the leaf, in October or November, till March.

Propagation — All the species are easily and plenteously raised from the nuts, which, being preserved in sand till February, should then be planted in drills two or three inches deep. They will come up the same year; and the plants, when one or two years old, should be set out in the nursery, in yard-wide rows, and there trained with single stems, with the leading shoot entire; but any strong lateral shoots should be trimmed off, to form a clean stem of six or seven feet, and the trees then be permitted to branch out above into full heads, and planted out where wanted.

When you design them as fruit-trees, be careful to obtain nuts of the best varieties, large, with thin tender shells, for sowing; whereby you will have a greater chance of trees producing good fruit in return.

In cultivating Walnuts for timber-trees, to form woods, the

the nuts are sometimes sown at once where the trees are to remain, in drills at wide distances. In such cases, you must gradually thin out the worst plants, and let the most promising remain.

JUNIPERUS, JUNIPER-TREE, CEDARS, and SAVIN.
Of the class and order *Dioecia monadelphia*.

The *Juniperus* comprises a fine collection of eminent, small-leaved, ever-green, berry-bearing shrub and tree kinds, for hardy ornamental plantations, &c. mostly very branchy quite from the ground upwards, and of a pyramidal or conic growth, very closely garnished with narrow, minute, awl-shaped, and obtuse, ever-green leaves the year round, placed in some by threes and fours, and *imbricatim*, (lying over one another like fish-scales;) with small male and female flowers on separate trees; the males comprised in conical amentums, without petals, and three united stamina; the females in three-pointed cups, having three petals, a germen supporting three styles, succeeded by three-seeded berries, ripe in autumn and winter; but, in England, most abundantly in the Common Juniper.

The species may be divided into Juniper kinds, Cedars, and Savin kinds; all of which are of the genus *Juniperus*.

JUNIPER KINDS.

1. *JUNIPERUS communis*. Common Juniper Shrub. (*Ternate, spreading, sharp-pointed leaves, and long berries.*) A native of England, &c.

Varieties.

Common Shrubby Juniper.

(*Juniperus Suecia*) Swedish, or Tree-like Juniper.

2. *JUNIPERUS Oxycedrus*, (*Oxycedrus*) or Greater Spanish Juniper. (*Ternate and quaternate, sharp-pointed, spreading leaves, and short berries.*)

CEDAR KINDS.

3. *JUNIPERUS Virginiana*. Virginia Red Cedar. (*Ternate leaves, the young ones imbricated, the older ones spreading.*)

4. *JUNIPERUS thurifera*. Thuriferous, or Spanish Cedar. (*Quadrifarious, or four-rowed, imbricated, acute leaves.*)

5. *JUNIPERUS lycia*. Lycian large-berried Cedar. (*Ternate oval leaves, every where imbricated.*)

6. *JUNIPERUS phœnicia*. Phœnician Yellow-berried Cedar. (*Ternate, faintly imbricated, obtuse leaves.*)

7. *JUNIPERUS bermudiana*. Bermudian Cedar. (*Ternate lower leaves, the upper ones in pairs, decurrent, awl-shaped, and spreading.*)

SAVIN KINDS.

8. *JUNIPERUS Sabina*. (*Sabina*) or Savin Shrub. (*Opposite, erect, decurrent leaves.*)

Varieties.

Dwarf Spreading Savin.

Variegated Dwarf Savin.

(*Juniperus Lusitanica*) *Upright Larger Portugal Savin.*

These eight species of *Juniperus* exhibit various degrees of growth, from three or four, to forty feet stature, viz. The Juniper kinds obtain from three or four, to ten or fifteen feet; the Cedars, from fifteen or twenty, to thirty or forty; and the Savins, from two or three, to eight or ten feet in height. They are all of the ever-green tribe, with their minute leaves placed numerously by threes and fours, (ternate and quadrifarious) round the branches; some pointing outwards, others being imbricated, or placed one over another, and adorning the plants all the year: but the flowers make little appearance, and are succeeded by berries; in England, the most plentifully in the Common Juniper, and Portugal Savin.

Most of the species are of a resinous nature, and impart an agreeable aromatic fragrance. They are all choice ever-green furniture to arrange in the principal shrubberies, and all other ornamental departments of planting. Dispose them as bushy standards, according to their height, branchy to the bottom; placing the lower ones towards the front, and the taller behind; some, also, as single standards, on open spaces of grass ground; and you may likewise employ some occasionally in ornamental hedges, and for detached trained figures.

The larger Cedar kinds you may also admit into the ever-green forest-tree collections, pruning up their lower branches gradually,

Propagation, &c. All the sorts are propagated by seeds, and occasionally by layers, more particularly the Savin kinds.

kinds. Sow the seed in autumn, or as soon as obtained, in beds of light earth, and cover them in with fine mold, half an inch deep. Some will come up the first year; others, not till the second spring. Give them proper weeding and watering all the summer; and the young plants, in the first or second autumn or spring, should be bedded out in rows six inches asunder; and, having two years growth, should be planted in wide nursery rows, to train for the purposes intended.—But if the varieties of the Savins, &c. are propagated by layers and cuttings of the young shoots in spring, it will more certainly continue the varieties distinct.

K.

KALMIA, KALMIA. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

The *Kalmias* are beautiful American ever-green shrubs, with oval and spear-shaped leaves, and ornamental red flowers in corymbose clusters, composed of five-parted permanent cups, a cylindric tubular corolla, divided above in five segments, ten filaments, one style, and a roundish five-celled capsule with small seeds.

The species are,

1. *KALMIA latifolia*, Broad-leaved Maryland *Kalmia*. (*Oval leaves, and the corymbus of flowers terminating the branches.*)

2. *KALMIA angustifolia*, Narrow-leaved Pennsylvanian *Kalmia*. (*Spear-shaped leaves, and the corymbus of flowers at the sides of the branches.*)

Let these be employed to embellish the best shrubbery: they grow four or five feet high, flower ornamentally in June and July, and may be propagated by suckers, layers, and by seed in the spring; the seedling plants being sheltered from frost the first winter, and then planted out in the nursery.

L.

LAVANDULA, LAVENDER. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

They are under-shrubby bushy aromatics, for the kitchen-garden and shrubbery; garnished with small, narrow, spear-shaped, whitish and hoary leaves; and long erect spikes of small blue, purple, and white flowers, having one-leaved cups, a small ringent corolla, tubulous below, and divided above, two short and two long stamina, a four-parted germen, a slender style, and four naked seeds.

The species are,

1. *LAVANDULA Spica*, (*Spica*) Common Long-spiked Lavender. (*Spear-shaped entire leaves, and naked spikes.*)

Varieties.

Narrow-leaved Lavender.

Broad-leaved Lavender.

Dwarf Lavender.

Blue-spiked Lavender.

White-spiked Lavender.

2. *LAVANDULA Stæchas*, (*Stæchas*) or French Lavender. (*Linear, spear-shaped, hoary leaves, and bushy spikes.*)

They are all of slender growth, two or three feet high, having the branches terminated, in June, July, and August, by the spikes of flowers, which impart a fine fragrance; and, in the first sort particularly, are gathered for various domestic purposes.

Plant some of both sorts in the kitchen-garden for use, and in the shrubbery for variety; but cultivate most of the Common Blue-spiked Lavender, as a kitchen-garden plant, arranged either as an edging, or in rows two or three feet asunder, to afford a crop of flowers every summer. Also dispose some of each sort singly in the front of the shrubbery compartment.

Propagate them by small slips, and cuttings of the young shoots, planted in March, April, and May, in a shady border; also, by layers in spring and summer; likewise, the *Stæchas* by seed in the spring.

LAVATERA,

LAVATERA, TREE-MALLOW. Of the class and order *Monadelphica polyandria*.

It is a shrubby-stalked upright plant, with a strong single stem, of six or eight feet growth; broad seven-angled downy leaves, and clusters of large purple flowers, with five petals, numerous united stamina, one style, and heads of seed-capsules.

The hardy species is,

LAVATERA *arborea*, Tree-Mallow. (*Seven-angled plaited downy leaves, and clustered peduncles, each having one flower.*)

This plant is of a nature somewhat between a shrubby and herbaceous kind: the stem sometimes decays in a year or two; but, if planted in dry or rubbishy soils, in the shrubbery, it may continue several years, and effect a singular variety.

Propagate it by seed sown in the spring, half an inch deep, for transplantation; or in patches, in the places where the plants are to remain.

LAURUS, BAY-TREE. Of the class and order *Encandria monogynia*.

The *Laurus* comprises beautiful ever-green and deciduous trees, ornamented with largish, spear-shaped and oblong, simple, entire, and three-lobed leaves; and small yellowish and whitish flowers, having no cups, six oval petals, nine stamina, an oval germen with one style, succeeded by an oval, one-seeded red berry, ripe in autumn and winter, plentifully in the Common Bay, for sowing.

The hardy species are, one ever-green, and two deciduous kinds, viz.

1. LAURUS *nobilis*, Noble, or Common Ever-green Bay-Tree, (*Spear-shaped, veined, ever-green leaves*), diffusing a fine aromatic odour.

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Bay-tree.

Narrow-leaved Bay-tree.

Waved-leaved Bay-tree.

Variegated-leaved Bay-tree.

Double-flowered Bay-tree.

2. LAURUS *Benzoin*, (*Benzoin*) Benjamin-Tree, or Virginia Deciduous Bay. (*Oval, acute, unveined, entire leaves.*)

3. LAURUS

3. LAURUS *Sassafras*, (*Sassafras*) Sassafras-Tree, or Three-lobed Virginia Deciduous Laurus. (*Leaves, some entire, and some cut into three lobes.*)

These are all of the moderate tree kind. The *Laurus nobilis* is of the greatest height, obtaining twenty or thirty feet growth when trained in single standards; but it often rises with several stems, in a shrub-like manner: and the others attain from ten, to fifteen or twenty feet height. They are mostly of an aromatic and odoriferous quality; and have all great merit to assist in the various ornamental plantations of the pleasure-ground, trained in standards, some in the tree way, with single stems and full heads, and others as bushy shrubs. The Common Bay is also in reputation for forming handsome ever-green hedges, either regularly clipped, or left to grow up rough. This fine ever-green may also be introduced in the forest-tree plantation; where gradually trim up the lower boughs, and it will shoot up fast, and make a fine appearance.

All the sorts may be planted, where required, in October, November, or in February, March, &c.

These trees are propagated by seed, suckers, and layers. Sow the berries, either in autumn, or early in spring, in drills; or bedded in evenly, an inch deep, in beds of light earth; and, when a year or two old, plant out the seedling plants in the nursery, and train them to the proper size. Suckers, rising abundantly from the root of the Common Bay, may be transplanted with roots in autumn or spring; and layers of the young shoots, slit-layed, will root in one year.

LEDUM, MARSH-CISTUS, or WILD ROSEMARY. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

They are low, under-shrubby, bog plants, with very narrow leaves, and small corymbose bunches of reddish flowers, of five petals, ten stamina, one style, and roundish capsules with many seeds.

The species are,

1. LEDUM *palustre*, Common Marsh-Cistus. (*Narrow leaves, like rosemary, hairy underneath.*)

Variety.

Small Marsh-Cistus.

2. *LEDUM thymæfolium*, Thyme-leaved Marsh-Cistus.
Variety.

Variegated-leaved.

Plant them in a moist part of the shrubbery; and propagate them by off-set root-suckers, layers, and by seed, in a shady moist border.

LIGUSTRUM, PRIVET. Of the class and order *Diandria monogynia*.

Privets are noted deciduous and ever-green upright bushy shrubs, of eight or ten feet growth, branching erectly and copiously quite from the bottom, garnished with small ovalish-oblong opposite leaves, and numerous small erect spikes of white flowers, having four-parted cups, a funnel-shaped quadrifid corolla, two stamina, and one style, and succeeded by clusters of four-seeded black berries, ripe in autumn and winter for sowing.

The species are,

1. *LIGUSTRUM vulgare*, Common Deciduous Privet.
(*Oval-spear-shaped, obtuse leaves.*) Grows wild in our hedges in England, &c.

Varieties.

Gold-striped-leaved.

Silver-striped-leaved.

2. *LIGUSTRUM italicum*, Italian Ever-green Privet. >
(*Spear-shaped acute leaves.*)

Introduce them in the common shrubberies, and other hardy plantations, for variety. Train them with single stems, and round heads. They are proper also for forming neat close garden-hedges, and to plant, in a fanned manner, against naked unsightly walls, &c. and will succeed any where, even in close places, in cities and towns.

Propagate them by seed, suckers, layers, and cuttings. Sow the berries an inch deep, in autumn; in the same season, or in spring, plant off suckers from the root; and make layers and cuttings of the young wood: all of which will grow freely.

LIQUIDAMBAR, STORAX, or SWEET-GUM-TREE.
Of the class and order *Monœcia polyandria*.

They are fine ornamental deciduous trees, of strait handsome growth, decorated with elegant palmated, angular, and ob-

oblong leaves, exsuding a gummy fragrant substance; and with male and female flowers, separate, in conic and globular amentums, having four-leaved and double involu-crums, with each floret a bell-shaped cup, but no petals, numerous stamina, and two styles, succeeded by a globular body of many capsules, filled with oblong seeds.

The species are,

1. LIQUIDAMBAR *Styraciflua*, (*Styraciflua*) Storax-Tree of Virginia, or Common Liquidambar. (*Palmated angular leaves.*)

2. LIQUIDAMBAR *asplenifolium*, Spleenwort-leaved American Liquidambar. (*Oblong, sinuated, alternate leaves.*)

They grow twenty or thirty feet high, and are in great repute for ornamental plantations, and to plant in clumps, and singly, in parks, lawns, &c. They are propagated by seed, and by layers. Sow the seed in the spring, half an inch deep, in a bed of light earth, giving protection from severe frost, and in a year or two plant them out in the nursery, to train to proper size. Layers of the lower young shoots, in autumn, will be rooted in a year.

< LIRIODENDRON, (LILY-TREE,) commonly called TULIP-TREE. Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

It is a noble deciduous tree, of America, adorned with fine, large, singularly-lobated, simple leaves, having the middle lobe truncated, as if cut off; and many bell-shaped liliaceous flowers, resembling the form of a lily, or tulip, having six petals in two series, numerous stamina and germina, succeeded by a conic body of seeds, placed *imbricatim*.

The species is,

LIRIODENDRON *Tulipifera*, (*Tulipifera*) or Common Tulip-Tree.

This fine tree is a lofty grower, and highly deserves a place in all deciduous plantations, for ornament and variety, as likewise to exhibit in avenues, and singly in parks, lawns, and other open spaces; but it rarely flowers till arrived at some considerable growth.

Propagate it by seed sown in the spring, in a bed of light

light earth; transplant the seedling plants into the nursery, and train them with single tall stems for standards.

LONICERA, HONEYSUCKLE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

The Honeysuckle comprehends many eminent, very floriferous, shrubby climbers, and upright growers, mostly deciduous, and some ever-greens; garnished with oblong-oval and heart-shaped simple leaves, mostly in pairs opposite, and some singly, or connected at the base, and perforated by the stalk or branch, and with numerous, tubular, five-parted, red, white, and yellow ornamental flowers, of remarkable fragrance, having small five-parted cups, a monopetalous corolla, tubulous below, and divided above into five reflexed segments; five stamina, a roundish germen, with one style, succeeded by roundish, bilocular, red, blue, or black berries, some joining at the base, and some distinct or single.

The species may be divided into two tribes, viz. Volubilate Climbers, and Upright Growers.

VOLUBILATE, or TWINING CLIMBING KINDS, with flowers in clusters and whirls, succeeded by heads of berries.

These have mostly long weak branches, which either climb volubilately round any adjacent support, as trees, bushes, stakes, &c. or otherwise trail on the ground; so that they should have support, or be trained against walls.

1. **LONICERA Peryclimenum, (Peryclimenum)** or Common Climbing Honeysuckle. (*Oval oblong opposite leaves, on distinct foot-stalks, and oval imbricated heads of flowers terminating the branches in July, August, &c.*)

Varieties.

(*Lonicera vulgare*) Common Climbing White English Honeysuckle, or Woodbine of the Woods and Hedges.

Wild Red Honeysuckle.

Oak-leaved Wild Honeysuckle.

Striped-leaved Wild Honeysuckle.

Variiegated Oak-leaved Wild Honeysuckle.

(*Lonicera Germanica*) German, or Large Dutch Red Honeysuckle.

Long-blowing Dutch Honeysuckle.

Late-

Late-flowering German Honeyfuckle.

Ever-green German Honeyfuckle.

2. *LONICERA Caprifolium*, (*Caprifolium*) or Early Italian Honeyfuckle. (Oval close-fitting leaves, the upper ones connate at the base, and perforated by the branch, which is terminated by whirled clusters of flowers in May and June.)

Varieties.

White-flowered Early Italian Honeyfuckle.

Red-flowered.

Later Red-flowered.

Yellow-flowered.

Ever-green Late Red-flowered.

3. *LONICERA sempervirens*, Ever-green Scarlet Trumpet Honeyfuckle of Virginia. (Oblong-oval, close-fitting, ever-green leaves, with the upper ones connate, and perforated by the branch, and the branches terminated by verticillate clusters of long unreflexed deep-scarlet flowers.)

MORE-UPRIGHT GROWERS, with flowers by pairs on each foot-stalk, succeeded by two berries

4. *LONICERA Xylosteum*, (*Xylosteum*) or Fly Honeyfuckle. (Oblong-oval, downy, opp site, entire leaves, and distinct berries.)

5. *LONICERA alpigena*, Alpine Red-berried Honeyfuckle. (Oval, heart-shaped, acute, opposite, entire leaves, and the berries joined.)

6. *LONICERA nigra*, Black-berried Honeyfuckle. (Oblong, elliptical, opposite, entire leaves, and distinct berries.)

7. *LONICERA cærulea*, Blue-berried Helvetian Honeyfuckle. (Oblong spear-shaped leaves, and berries joined together.)

8. *LONICERA tartarica*, Tartarian Red-berried Honeyfuckle. (Heart-shaped obtuse leaves, and the berries distinct.)

UPRIGHT GROWERS, with many flowers on each peduncle.

9. *LONICERA Symphoricarpos*, (*Symphoricarpos*) or Shubby St. Peter's Wort, or Virginia Upright Honeyfuckle. (Oval, hairy, opposite leaves, having foot-stalks; and heads of greenish flowers laterally round the branches.)

10. Lo-

10. *LONICERA Dier-villa*, (*Dier-villa*) or Dwarf Yellow Acadian Honeysuckle. (*Oblong, heart-shaped, serrated, opposite leaves, and yellow flowers terminating the branches in clusters.*)

All the species of *Lonicera* demand culture, for ornament and variety, in the different shrubbery compartments, and borders of the pleasure-ground, &c. for their numerous fine fragrant flowers, appearing in the different species, from May until September. The climbers produce the largest, most elegant, and odoriferous flowers; but the others effect also a very fine diversity.

Generally plant the climbers, either to have the support of walls, or pales; or to ascend over arbours; or to twine round poles, stakes, or stems of trees; or to run over shrubs, bushes, or hedges, &c.

But the upright kinds may be employed as detached standards, and trained to upright stems, one, two, or three feet high, and with bushy heads, by trimming the long rambling shoots.

The climbers also may be formed into low, bushy, standard shrubs, assisted by the support of stakes, and by pruning the long shoots of the head.

They are all propagated with facility, and in abundance, by layers and cuttings; also some sorts by suckers from the roots. Make layers of the young shoots in autumn, winter, or spring, shortening their long tops. Also for cuttings chuse strong young shoots of last summer, cut from six or eight, to ten or twelve inches long, and plant them in a shady border. The *Lonicera Dier-villa* furnishes plenty of root-suckers; which plant off in autumn, &c.

Likewise, by the seed or berries sown an inch deep in autumn, many young plants will be obtained.

LOTUS, BIRD'S-FOOT TREFOIL. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are low, under-shrubby, South-European plants, with trifoliate leaves, and heads of papilionaceous flowers, with ten diadelphous stamina, one style, and small cylindric seed-pods.

The species are,

1. *Lotus hirsutus*, Hairy Upright Bird's-foot Lotus. (*Hairy, erect stalks and heads of flowers, and egg-shaped pods.*)

I

2. *Lotus*

2. *LOTUS rectus*, Upright, Erect-podded Bird's-foot Trefoil. (*Upright stems, globular flower-heads, and erect smooth pods.*)

Plant them in a dry, warm part of the shrubbery; and propagate them by seed, in March or April, in a warm border; also by cuttings of the young shoots, in spring and summer, in the shade.

LYCIUM, BOX-THORN. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

They are Asiatic and African shrubs, of upright and trailing growth, defended with thorns, and garnished with small oblong leaves, and funnel-shaped, five-parted purple and white flowers, with five stamina, one style, and roundish many-seeded berries.

The species is,

LYCIUM barbarum, Barbary Box-Thorn. (*Thick lanceolate or spear-shaped leaves.*)

Varieties.

Common Upright African Box-Thorn (Tender.)

Chinese Broad-leaved Trailing Box-Thorn.

Narrow-leaved Trailing Box-Thorn.

They are all rather tender, particularly the upright variety: the others are hardier, and will succeed in a warm part of the shrubbery, or planted against a wall for support of their trailing branches. They are propagated by layers and cuttings, and by seed in a warm border, or in pots in a hot-bed.

M.

MAGNOLIA, (*Magnolia*) LAUREL-LEAVED TULIP-TREE. Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

The *Magnolias* are singularly magnificent ever-green and deciduous exotic trees of America, for ornament; decorated with beautiful, luxuriant, oblong, shining, simple leaves, in some resembling those of Laurel, but larger; and large, ornamental, fragrant, nine-leaved white flowers, having three-leaved cups, nine oblong, concave petals, numerous stamina, germina and styles; succeeded by large, oval, conic heads of roundish-clustered capsules, discharging the seeds suspended by slender threads, not ripening in England.

There

There is one most elegant ever-green, and three lesser deciduous trees, viz.

1. *MAGNOLIA grandiflora*. Grandiflorous ever-green *Magnolia*, or Common Laurel-leaved Tulip-tree. (*Very large, spear-shaped, thick, shining leaves.*) An admirable beautiful tree, in its ample, and singularly elegant foliage.

Varieties.

Broad-leaved ever-green Magnolia.

Narrow-leaved Magnolia.

2. *MAGNOLIA acuminata*, Acuminate-leaved deciduous *Magnolia*. (*Oval-oblong, sharp-pointed leaves.*)

3. *MAGNOLIA tripetala*, Umbrella-tree, or Umbrella-leaved Deciduous *Magnolia*. (*Large spear-shaped leaves, in rays like an umbrella, and dependent exterior petals.*) Singularly curious in the disposition of its vast leaves, spreading horizontally round like an umbrella.

4. *MAGNOLIA glauca*, Glauous-leaved smaller Deciduous *Magnolia*. (*Oval-oblong leaves, glauous, or grey, or whitish, underneath.*)

They are all of the tree kind; but the *Magnolia grandiflora* is a tree of superb and stupendous growth in America, its native soil, and the most beautiful of the ever-green tribe, growing seventy or eighty feet high; the deciduous kinds, from about fifteen to twenty and upwards: the first sort having its most ample foliage continued the year round; the others only in summer; with the snowy, singular flowers terminating the ends of the branches in summer, on trees arrived to some considerable growth.

All the species are exceedingly desirable ornaments for the pleasure-ground, claiming admittance in all grand collections, disposed in somewhat defended yet conspicuous situations, where they will effect a most respectable variety.

But the Ever-green *Magnolia*, somewhat tender, should in its minor growth be kept in pots, for moving under shelter of a frame or green-house in severe frosts, till it has obtained some tolerable size and strength; then be transplanted in a warm part of the shrubbery, and have occasional shelter, in hard winters, by an awning of mats supported on arched poles and rods.

Of the deciduous kinds, though of hardier growth, it is also eligible to have some in pots while young, to be sheltered for two or three winters against hard frosts.

Propagate all the sorts by seed, layers and cuttings.

Sow the seed in the spring, in large pots of light earth, half an inch deep; and either forward them a little in a moderate hot-bed, or plunge them in a frame, or under any warm fence; but place them in the shade in summer, and under shelter of a frame all winter; and when the plants are one or two years old, pot them out singly in the spring: then you may forward them a few weeks in a moderate bark-bed, giving them water in summer, and defending them from frosts in winter. When two or three feet high, they are fit for the shrubbery, &c.

Layers and cuttings of the young shoots in the spring will grow the same year; or you may have cuttings of the young shoots planted in pots, in March or April, and plunged in a bark-bed, which will promote their early rooting.

MENESPERMUM, MOON-SEED. Of the class and order *Dioecia dodecandria*.

This consists of shrubby volubilate climbers of America, with roundish peltated, and heart-shaped lobated leaves; and loose bunches of greenish flowers, of twelve oval petals, twelve stamina, two germina and styles, succeeded by kidney-seeded berries.

The noted species are,

1. **MENESPERMUM canadense**, Canada Round-leaved Moon-seed. (*Roundish heart-shaped, angulated leaves.*)

2. **MENESPERMUM Virginianum**, Virginian Lobated-leaved Moon-seed. (*Heart-shaped, lobated leaves*)

Plant them as climbers, to twine round stems of trees, tall poles, &c. or over arbours; or train them against fences, &c. They may be propagated by layers, or by slipping the off-set shoots, or suckers from the root, and by seed sown in the common ground in the spring.

MESPILUS, MEDLAR-TREE. Of the class and order *Icosandria pentandria*.

They are of the fruit-tree and flowering-shrub kinds, mostly deciduous, and one noted ever-green; garnished with spear-shaped, and oblong and oval leaves; and five-leaved flowers, single, and in bunches from the sides and ends of the branches; having one-leaved, five-parted cups, five roundish petals, twenty or more stamina, a round germen with

with five styles, succeeded by a globular, umbilicated, eatable fruit, or berry, with five seeds. In some sorts, the fruit attains the size of small and middling apples and pears, as in the Common Medlar, &c. in others, like small berries; the former being of the eatable kind, ripening in October; and after being gathered and laid in a room to become soft and tender, it proves an agreeable dessert winter-fruit.

It comprises one fruit-tree species, and several shrub kinds for variety.

Fruit-tree kind, with apple and pear-shaped fruit.

1. *MESPILUS germanica*, German or Dutch Medlar. (*Spear-shaped leaves, hoary underneath.*) It produces its flowers singly, along the sides of the branches; and they are succeeded by large, round, rough, brown fruit.

Varieties.

Common Apple-shaped great Dutch Medlar.

Apple-shaped smaller Nottingham Medlar.

Pear-shaped Italian Medlar.

The two first varieties are for common use, of which the Dutch kind is considerably the largest, though the Nottingham Medlar is remarkable for being of a richer flavour.

Shrub kinds, with smaller berry-like purple and red fruit.

2. *MESPILUS arbutifolia*, Arbutus-leaved Virginia Medlar. (*Spear-shaped crenated leaves, downy underneath.*)

3. *MESPILUS Amalanchier*. (*Amalanchier.*) Hairy-stalked, Black-fruited, Austrian Mespilus, called *Amalanchier*. (*Hairy stem, and oval sawed leaves.*)

4. *MESPILUS canadensis*, Canada Snowy Mespilus. (*Oval-oblong, smooth leaves.*)

5. *MESPILUS Chamæ-Mespilus*; (*Chamæ-Mespilus*) or Dwarf Alpine Medlar. (*Oval, serrated, smooth leaves, and flowers in heads.*)

6. *MESPILUS Cotoneaster*, (*Cotoneaster.*) Bastard Quince. (*Oval entire leaves.*)

7. *MESPILUS Pyracantha*, (*Pyracantha*) or Ever-green Thorny Mespilus, commonly called *Pyracantha*. (*Oval spear-shaped, crenated leaves, the year round.*) It produces

duces numerous clusters of white flowers in summer, and red berries in winter, very ornamental.

The several species exhibit different degrees of growth. The Common Medlar grows fifteen or twenty feet high, branching irregularly; the other deciduous species, being of the shrub kind, obtain from about three or four to five or six feet stature; and the *Pyracantha*, or Ever-green *Mespilus*, having long, slender, flexuose branches, will rise, by support of a wall, &c. ten or fifteen feet high. They all flower abundantly in summer; and the flowers are succeeded by plenteous fruits in autumn; some, of the apple and pear shape; others, like haw-berries; but those of the first species only are considered as eatable fruit.

They are all useful in gardening; the Common Medlar, as a fruit-tree; which also, together with all the other species, is proper to join in the shrubbery collections, wherein they will increase the variety in a distinguishable manner. The *Pyracantha* has also particular merit for training conspicuously against the fronts of buildings, walls, and other fences, appearing always green, and its numerous red berries being singularly ornamental in autumn and winter.

The Medlar, designed as a fruit-tree, demands culture in gardens and orchards, both as full and half standards, with from three or four to six feet stems and full heads. Plant them at twenty feet distance, and permit their heads to branch out freely in their natural growth. Plant some also as dwarfs, with short stems, to arrange in espaliers, at fifteen or twenty feet distance, and train their branches six inches asunder, so as to extend horizontally, always at full length, as for Apples and Pears, which see.

Gather the Medlar fruit in October or November, and deposit some in moist bran, others upon shelves, &c. to lie till they become soft and tender: they are then delicious to eat in winter.

The propagation of all the species is effected abundantly, and with ease, by seed, and by layers; also by grafting and budding, to continue the varieties of the Common Medlar, and render them sooner fruitful. Sow the seed of the fruit, and in some the entire berries, in autumn, drilled or bedded in an inch and a half deep; they probably will

not

not germinate till the second spring. When the plants are a year old, plant out the largest in nursery rows, to train for use. Layers of the young wood, in autumn or spring, root freely in one year. Grafting and budding being eligible principally for improving the Common Medlar, either operation should be performed, with grafts or buds of the desirable kinds, upon seedling Medlar Stocks, or any of the *Mespilus* kind.

MORUS, MULBERRY-TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia tetrandria*.

It comprises large deciduous bacciferous fruit-trees, and others for variety in ornamental plantations. They are decorated with large roundish-heart-shaped, and oval and palmated leaves; and with male and female flowers apart; comprising the males in long loose catkins, and the females in round heads; with small four-leaved succulent cups, no petals, four stamina in the males, two styles in the females; and each cluster of female calyxes becomes a large, oval, succulent, tuberculated eatable berry, with small seeds in each tubercle.

The species are four; the first of which is the most famous as a fruit-tree, the others chiefly for variety.

1. **MORUS nigra**, Common Black-fruited Mulberry-Tree. (*Heart-shaped rough leaves.*) It produces abundance of large, oval, black berries, ripe in August and September, delicious and refreshing to eat.

Variety.

Jagged-leaved Black-Mulberry.

2. **MORUS alba**, White Mulberry-Tree. (*Oblique heart-shaped, smooth-leaves.*)

3. **MORUS rubra**, Red Mulberry-Tree. (*Heart-shaped leaves, hairy underneath.*)

4. **MORUS papyrifera**, Papyriferous, or Paper Mulberry-Tree of Japan. (*Palmated leaves, and hispid fruit.*) The Chinese make paper of its bark.

These trees grow twenty or thirty feet high, or more, with considerably spreading heads, bearing fruit on the extremity of the young shoots, on short robust spurs. The *Morus Nigra* is the most eligible for general culture as a fruit-tree; producing the largest, best-ripened, well-flavoured berries; though the White and Red kinds may also be admitted in the fruit-tree collection for variety.

Designed

Designed as fruit-trees, they should principally be trained as standards, with five, six, or seven feet stems, branching at top into full heads; and planted in a sunny dry exposure, at thirty or forty feet distance. A few trees may be sufficient for private use. Permit them to branch out freely every way. They require no pruning, except just to reform any casual low straggler, or very irregular, or crowding branch. Some also may be trained as dwarfs, for wall and espalier-trees, with short stems, half a foot or a foot high, and the branches trained, in a fanned manner, to the wall or espalier, six inches asunder, and mostly at full length, without shortening. Give them a summer and winter pruning; train in occasional supplies of young, and retrench worn-out bearers, &c. as directed for Peaches: they will produce larger fruit, ripening a little before the standards.

It is proper to plant some standard Mulberries upon grass-plats, or lawns, both for the greater convenience of gathering the fruit, and that, when the ripe berries fall from the trees, they may be gathered off the grass clean for use.

But all the species may also be arranged in the pleasurable plantation, to enlarge the variety.

The leaves of Mulberry are famous as the principal food for silk-worms.

These trees are propagated by cuttings and layers, and also by seed. Cuttings of the young shoots, planted in a shady border, will grow; or you may plant several in a pot, plunged in a hot-bed, to forward their rooting; as also layers of the young shoots, either of young trees formerly headed down to the bottom, to form stools to furnish lower shoots near the earth for laying, or of the lower branches of trees not headed; having pots of earth elevated on stands nearly up to the branches, and laying the shoots therein. They will be well rooted, in one summer, for planting off in autumn. To raise Mulberries from seed, sow it in March, half an inch deep; observing in general, of the young plants raised in either method, to plant them out in nursery-rows, for training, principally in standards.

MYRICA,

MYRICA, CANDLE-BERRY MYRTLE. Of the class and order *Dioecia tetrandria*.

They are delicate, fragrant, aromatic shrubs for ornament; garnished with spear-shaped leaves, of a fragrant odour; and, on separate plants, male and female flowers, composed of oblong, scaly catkins, the scales serving as cups to small florets without petals; four stamina, and two styles; the flower succeeded by bunches of small waxy berries, of which, in one of the species, candles are made in America, its native soil.

The species are,

1. MYRICA *cerifera*, Common Wax-bearing Candle-berry Myrtle. (*Upright stem, and spear-shaped slightly-sawed leaves*) Three inches long.

Varieties.

Larger Candle-berry Myrtle.

Dwarf Broad-leaved Candle-berry Myrtle.

2. MYRICA *Gale*, (*Gale*) Sweet Gale, or Dutch Myrtle. (*Under-shrubby stalks, and shorter spear-shaped slightly-sawed leaves.*)

Dispose the Common Candle-berry-tree in a warm part of the shrubbery: the Sweet Gale delights in a moist situation.

Propagate them by suckers of the root, layers and cuttings of the young shoots, and by seed sown in the spring half an inch deep.

N.

NYSSA, TUPELO-TREE. Of the class and order *Polygamia dioecia*.

It is an aquatic exotic tree, (of America) with oblong, broad, acuminate, entire leaves, on long foot-stalks; and hermaphrodite, and male and female flowers, in two distinct plants, growing in clusters, and singly, in the different varieties.

The species is,

NYSSA *aquatica*, Aquatic or Water-Tupelo-Tree.

Varieties.

Multiflorous or Many-flowered Tupelo.

Uniflorous or One-flowered Tupelo.

Plant

Plant it in a moist situation in the shrubbery; and propagate it by layers, cuttings and suckers; and by seed sown in a shady border in the spring.

O.

OLEA, OLIVE-TREE. Of the class and order *Dian-dria monogynia*.

It is an ever-green of fifteen or twenty feet growth, with moderate spear-shaped opposite leaves, and clusters of white flowers, having a one-leaved tubulous cup, a funnel-shaped, four-parted, spreading corolla, two stamina, roundish germen, with one style, and succeeded by an oval, smooth, green, eatable fruit, called Olives, proper for pickling.

The hardy species is,

OLEA Europæa, European Common Olive-tree.
Variety.

Tetragonous or four-cornered-leaved Olive-tree.

It being an exotic of the southern warm parts of Europe, plant it against a warm wall, training the branches thereto; and some also as standards, in the shrubbery: it may be propagated by layers of the young wood.

ONONIS, REST-HARROW. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are low, very ornamental, flowering-shrubs, a foot and a half or two feet high; adorned with ternate, spear-shaped, sawed leaves, and the branches terminated by panicle-clusters of large red, and purple papilionaceous flowers in May or June, having a heart-shaped standard, oval wings and pointed keel, ten diadelphous stamina, and one style, and succeeded by turgid, bivalvous, kidney-seeded pods.

The species are,

1. *ONONIS fruticosa*, Shrubby Alpine Rest-Harrow. (*Trifoliate spear-shaped sawed leaves.*)

2. *ONONIS tridentata*, Tridented Flethy-leaved Spanish Rest-Harrow. (*Trifoliate, narrow, thick, fleshy, tridented leaves.*)

Plant the first any where in the front of the shrubbery clumps; the other in a warm situation; and some in pots,

to

to be sheltered from severe frosts; and you may propagate them by seed sown in spring in a warm border, or in pots, and forward them in a hot-bed.

P.

PASSIFLORA, PASSION-FLOWER. Of the class and order *Gynandria pentandria*.

The *Passiflora* is a renowned shrubby cirrhose climber, with extensive trailing shoots, of very rapid growth, mounting by support thirty or forty feet high in a few years; and garnished with large, deeply-divided, palmated leaves, of five long, fingered lobes, attended by twining clasps; and large, flat-spreading, widely-expanded, many-parted white and bluish flowers, of singular structure, having a three-lobed involucre, five-lobed cups, five oblong plane petals, inclosing a triply-radiated blue and purple fibrous or thready nectarium, around a central gynandrous column supporting five stamina, and a roundish germen elevating three styles; each flower being only of one day's duration; and the germen succeeds to a large, oval, fleshy fruit, not eatable.

There is but one hardy species, viz.

PASSIFLORA cœrulea, Blue-rayed Common Passion-Flower. (*Palmated, or hand-shaped, fingered leaves, with the lobes entire.*)

Plant this celebrated climber, generally, against some warm southerly high wall, or building, full to the sun; and train its flexible branches thereto; for, being long and slender, they must have support; and, as they produce their flowers on the long trailing shoots of the year, which advance many feet in length in one summer, they should be trained up to the wall, &c. during their growth. In winter, prune out the weak and superabundant shoots, and worn-out old wood; retaining a supply of the strongest shoots, shortened to a yard or more in length, and nailed up six or seven inches asunder, to produce the next summer's flowering wood.

Propagate it by layers and cuttings of the young shoots in the spring, giving occasional watering: they will very speedily grow. Propagate it likewise by seed sown half an inch deep in light earth, in March.

PERI-

PERIPLOCA, VIRGINIA-SILK. Of the class and order *Pentandria digynia*.

It is an under-shrubby, volubilate climbing exotic, running by support thirty or forty feet high, ornamented with oblong, opposite leaves, and clusters of monopetalous, wheel-shaped, five-lobed purple flowers, with five stamina and two styles, succeeded by two oblong, bellied, many-seeded pods.

The hardy species is,

PERIPLOCA græca, Græcian Periploca, or Virginia Silk. (*Flowers hairy within, and oblong-oval leaves.*)

Admit it into the shrubbery, to climb round the stems of trees and poles, and to run over bushes, hedges, and harbours; or train it against high walls. It propagates freely by layers and cuttings of the young shoots.

PHILADELPHUS, SYRINGA, or Mock-Orange. Of the class and order *Icosandria monogynia*.

They are upright, bushy, deciduous flowering-shrubs, of from four or five to eight or ten feet stature; ornamented with oval, spear-shaped, opposite leaves, and numerous bunches of conspicuous white four-lobed odoriferous flowers, having four-parted, abiding cups, a corolla of four large roundish petals, twenty or more stamina, a four-parted style, succeeded by oval quadrivalved capsules, with many seeds.

The species are,

1. *PHILADELPHUS coronarius*, Coronous-flowered, or Common White Fragrant Syringa. (*Oval spear-shaped, slightly-indented leaves.*)

Varieties.

Dwarf Syringa.

Double-flowered Syringa.

Variegated-leaved Syringa.

2. *PHILADELPHUS inodorus*, Scentless Carolina Syringa. (*Oval entire leaves.*)

They are choice ornamental flowering-shrubs for all parts of the shrubbery, producing a profusion of flowers in May and June; and are easily propagated by layers and cuttings of the young shoots, and suckers from the root.

PHILLYREA, (*Phillyrea*) or Mock-Privet. Of the class and order *Diandria monogynia*.

The

The *Phillyreas* are most eminent, ornamental ever-greens, of the shrub-kind, of largish, upright, very bushy growth; ornamented with smallish, ovate and spear-shaped, shining, opposite leaves, throughout the year, and clusters of small greenish, funnel-shaped flowers, divided in five, two stamina, one style, and a globular one-seeded berry, ripe in autumn for sowing.

The species are,

1. *PHILLYREA latifolia*, Broad-leaved True *Phillyrea*.
(*Ovate-cordate serrated leaves.*)

Varieties.

Prickly Ilex-leaved Phillyrea.

2. *PHILLYREA media*, Middle *Phillyrea*, or Oval-leaved Mock Privet. (*Ovate-spear-shaped, almost entire leaves.*)

Varieties.

Privet-leaved Middle Phillyrea.

Olive-leaved Middle Phillyrea.

3. *PHILLYREA angustifolia*, Narrow-leaved *Phillyrea*.
(*Narrow, linear-spear-shaped, very intire leaves.*)

Varieties.

Rosemary-leaved.

Lavender-leaved.

Stripe-leaved.

These are all remarkably showy ever-greens, branching numerously from the bottom upward; obtaining eight, ten, or twelve feet height in the first and second species; in the third, six, eight, or ten; all retaining their leaves the year round: they are admirable furniture for adorning the shrubbery, &c. trained as bushy standards; also to form ornamental garden-hedges, or to train fan-ways against any disagreeable wall, &c. to hide its defect.

Propagate them by layers, and by seed, in autumn or spring. Layers of the young shoots, slit or twisted at a joint, in the part layed in the earth, will grow; and the seed or berries sown in a bed of light earth, half an inch deep, will come up, some the first spring, but will mostly remain till the second; and the plants, when of one or two years growth, should be bedded out in the nursery, to obtain proper size.

PHLOMIS, JERUSALEM-SAGE-TREE. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

They are shrubby hoary ever-greens, of Spain and Portugal, bushy plants, with angular, woolly branches, with roundish and heart-shaped oblong, downy, whitish leaves,

and large whirled bunches of yellow, and purple flowers, having five angled persistent cups, a tubular gaping corolla of one petal, two long, two shorter stamina, a four-parted germen with one style, succeeded by four naked seeds in the calyx.

The species are,

1. *PHLOMIS fruticosa*, Shrubby Tree-like Phlomis, or Common Jerusalem Sage. (*Roundish-oblong, crenated, hoary leaves, and yellow flowers.*)

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Phlomis.

Narrow-leaved Phlomis.

Dwarf Cretan Shrubby Phlomis.

2. *PHLOMIS purpurea*, Purple-flowered Under-shrubby Jerusalem Sage. (*Heart-shaped-oblong downy leaves.*)

Introduce these shrubs in a warm, principal part of the pleasure-ground: they will effect a singular, distinguishable variety all the year in their hoary leaves, and flower ornamentally in summer; and may be propagated by layers and cuttings of the young wood in spring and summer.

PINUS, PINE-TREE, FIR, and CEDAR-TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia monadelphia*.

It consists of many considerable ever-green, and one deciduous tree, all of the coniferous and resinous tribe; trees of the first order, swift and stupendous growers, of remarkable value for timber and ornamental plantations, &c. closely garnished with acerose, linear, and awl-shaped persistent leaves, some by two, three, or five together, others singly, and some in bundles; male flowers in scaly, conic spikes, and females in oval cones, of many rigid, scaly calyxes, no petals, numerous united stamina in the males, a small germen and single style in the females, succeeded by winged, hard, nut-like seeds, involved in a scaly, conical seed-vessel or cone, of from one inch to ten or twelve long, ripe in winter and spring.

For distinction's sake we arrange the species of this genus under three heads, viz.—1. *Pine-kinds*, having leaves two, three, and five together.—2. *Fir-kinds*, with all the leaves singly.—3. *Cedar and Larch kinds*, having the leaves in bunches.

The species are,

1. **PINE-KINDS, (*Pinea.*)**

Leaves by pairs, threes, and fives together in a sheath, mostly

mostly of a greyish-green colour, and with seed-cones, from one or two inches, to eight or ten long, or more.

With two leaves.

1. *PINUS sylvestris*, (Wild Pine-Tree) or Scotch Pine, sometimes called Scotch Fir. (*Short leaves growing in pairs, the primordial or first leaves singly, and smooth; and small acute seed-cones*)

Varieties.

—— (*Pinaster latifolius*) Pinaster, or Broad-leaved Wild Pine. (*Long, broader leaves in pairs, and very long cones.*)

—— Small-leaved Pinaster.

—— Dwarf Pinaster.

—— Virginian or Jersey Two-leaved Prickly-coned Pine. (*Shortish leaves in pairs; and small cones.*)

—— Aleppo Pine. (*Long dark-green leaves in pairs, and very small cones.*)

—— Tartarian Pine. (*Short broad leaves in pairs, and very small cones.*)

2. *PINUS Pinea*, (*Pinea*) or Italian Stone Pine. (*Long leaves growing in pairs, the primordial or first leaves singly, and ciliated; and large turbinated, or top-shaped, close, hard cones.*)

With three leaves.

3. *PINUS Tæda*, (*Tæda*) Frankincense-tree, or Virginia Three-leaved Pine. (*Long triple leaves, and large loose cones.*)

—— Prickly-coned Virginia Three-leaved Pine.

—— Rigid-coned Virginia Three-leaved Pine.

—— Swamp American Three-leaved Pine. (*Very long tufted leaves.*)

With five leaves.

4. *PINUS Strobus*, (*Strobus*) Weymouth, or Smooth-barked Virginia Pine. (*Five long rough-edged leaves, smooth-barked stem, and long, slender, loose cones.*)

5. *PINUS Cembra*, (*Cembra*) or Mountain Siberian Pine. (*Five long smooth leaves; and close middling-sized cones.*)

2. FIR-KINDS (*Abies*.)

Leaves growing singly, and thickly placed, but all distinct at the base, and with cones from an inch to six or eight inches long.

6. *PINUS Abies*, (*Abies*) Common Spruce or Norway

Pitch Fir. (*Awl-shaped smooth dark-green leaves, singly, ranged two ways, and long pendulous cones.*)

Varieties.

Red Norway Spruce Fir.

White Norway Spruce Fir.

Long-coned Cornish Fir.

7. *PINUS canadensis*, Canada Spruce Fir. (*Linear, shortish, obtuse, somewhat membranaceous leaves, singly, and small cones.*)

Varieties.

White Canada Spruce Fir.

Red Canada Spruce Fir.

Black Canada Spruce Fir.

(*Americana*) *American Hemlock Spruce Fir.*

8. *PINUS Picea*, (*Picea*) Pitch-tree, or Silver Fir. (*Flat, emarginated, singly-placed leaves, silvery underneath, &c. and long erect cones.*) Native of the Scotch highland mountains, &c.

9. *PINUS Balsamea*, (*Balsamea*) or Balm of Gilead Fir. (*Flat, obtuse, somewhat emarginated, singly-placed dark-green leaves, doubly whitish-lined and punctated underneath, and short round cones.*)

3. CEDAR and LARCH-KINDS (*Larix*.)

Leaves growing many together from one point in pencilled bunches, spreading out each way; comprising the famous Cedar of Lebanon, &c.

10. *PINUS Cedrus*, (*Cedrus*) Cedar of Lebanon. (*Bundled acute leaves, and large roundish close cones.*)

This is the famous Cedar mentioned in Scripture, a superb, beautiful spreading tree, of solemn grandeur.

11. *PINUS Larix*, (*Larix*) Larch-tree, or Deciduous Cedar. (*Bundled obtuse leaves, and small acute cones.*)

Varieties.

Red Larch-tree.

White Larch-tree.

Black Larch-tree.

Horizontal Spreading Larch-tree.

Dwarf Larch-tree.

This grand collection of *Pinus* are all of the first-rate ever-green tree kind, except the *Pinus Larix*, which is deciduous; obtaining, in the different species, from thirty or forty, to sixty, eighty, and an hundred feet in height; aspiring with a single, erect, straight stem, branching

branching in circular rays regularly from the bottom upward; and the branches, gradually diminishing to the top, form a beautiful conical or pyramidal head, assuming a singular grandeur, and arriving to a vast magnitude.

All the sorts have great merit, to arrange in all pleasurable and profitable plantations; are beautifully ornamental in their growth; and their timber is of the greatest value, as the principal wood employed in all kinds of building, and of superior excellence in ship-building, especially for furnishing the finest masts in the world; particularly the Pine and Fir-kinds, and more especially the Scotch Pine, Pinaster, and Weymouth Pine, being the loftiest growers, the latter arriving at an hundred feet in height; but the Cedar of Lebanon, and Larch-tree, are also very valuable timber-trees.

Designed for pleasurable plantations, all the species are proper, and may be arranged in continued plantations, groves, &c. both distinct, and in concert with others of the ever-green tribe; also in clumps, and in detached single or double rows; as well as for grand walks and avenues; likewise disposed singly in detached standards: in all of which methods they should generally be planted at sufficient distances to give room for their heads to spread freely around.

When intended for timber plantations, you may introduce all the larger kinds, such as the Scotch Pine, Pinaster, Weymouth Pine, Swamp Pine, Stone Pine, Spruce Firs, Silver Firs, and the Cedar of Lebanon and Larch-tree; which for timber should be planted in considerable continued plantations; in rows pretty close at first, five or ten feet asunder, to draw one another up straight, and more expeditiously in height; and in seven years thin them out for poles, &c. repeating the thinning out of the underling-trees, leaving the best standing, at twenty, thirty, or more feet distance, to arrive at full growth.

They are all so hardy as to grow freely in almost any soil and situation, either in gardens, parks, fields, plains, or sides or tops of hills; but the Scotch Pine particularly is the most hardy of all, prospers in swamps, on mountains, or rocks, where hardly any earth is, their roots penetrating into the crevices thereof; so that all the sorts may be planted almost any where.

These trees abound in a strong resinous substance; and it is from the Pine and Fir-kinds, that pitch, turpentine and resin, are extracted.

The plantations of all these trees should be performed while the trees are young; if only from three or four to five or six feet high, the better; they take root more kindly than larger plants: but for timber plantations, particularly, it is of much importance that they be planted out finally at two or three feet height.

The best season for planting all the sorts is either in autumn, in October and November, or in spring about February and March; or indeed, in open, mild seasons, it may be performed any time from October to March.

The propagation of all the species is effected only by seed, in beds of common light earth, in the spring, March and April. The seed is obtained from the cones, ripening in autumn and winter, and is to be procured at most of the nurseries and seed-shops. Clear the seeds from the cones, either by exposing the cones in the sun, or towards a gentle fire, to make them open, to dislodge the seeds: or some of the large, hard, close cones, as in the Stone Pine, and Cedar of Lebanon, must be split open by boring a hole up the middle, and driving a peg therein, which will divide them to come at the seeds.

The seed may be sown in three or four-foot wide beds of light earth; which being raked fine, sow the seed tolerably thick all over the surface, and cover it regularly with fine mould, half an inch deep; or some may be sown in large pots or boxes, but more particularly the Cedar of Lebanon, being the tenderest, in order to move the pots of seedlings into shade in summer, and a sheltered sunny situation in winter.

The seedling plants come up in six or eight weeks. Give moderate waterings, and weeding in spring and summer. They rise the first year with only a few leaves, with a short bud in the centre, or probably some make a short shoot by the autumn. Let them remain in the seed-bed till next spring, observing, if severe frost, to give occasional shelter of mats, or a frame, to the Cedar of Lebanon particularly; the others require none: then, in March or April following, prick them out in beds, in rows six or eight inches asunder; and having two years growth here, transplant them in rows two feet and a half distant, to remain till large enough for final transplantation, permitting them to advance with the top shoot entire, nor trim the lateral branches, except occasional low stragglers near the ground.

When

When the trees are from two or three, to five or six feet in height, you may plant them out finally where they are to remain; still continuing their leading top shoots always entire, and only pruning occasionally any irregular straggling lower branches, according as the trees gradually advance in growth.

PISTACIA, PISTACHIA-NUT, or Turpentine-tree. Of the class and order *Dioecia pentandria*.

The hardy *Pistachias* are principally of the deciduous tree kind for variety in plantations; having pinnated and trifoliate leaves, and male and female flowers, on separate trees, consisting of small florets without petals, the males comprised in loose catkins, having five stamina with large four-cornered antheræ, and the females growing in clusters, with trifid cups, oval germen and three styles, succeeded by an oval berry-like fruit with an oval nut.

The species are,

1. *PISTACIA vera*, True Pistachia-Tree. (*Completely winged leaves, with sub-ovate recurved lobes.*)
2. *PISTACIA Terebinthus*, (Terebinthus,) or Turpentine-Tree. (*Completely-winged leaves, with ovate-spear-shaped lobes.*)
3. *PISTACIA trifolia*, Trifoliate-leaved Pistachia-Tree. (*Leaves mostly trifoliate, or with three distinct lobes.*)
4. *PISTACIA narbonensis*, Narbonne Turpentine-Tree. (*Pinnated and trifoliate almost round-lobed leaves.*)

These trees, being of the Southern parts of Europe, are not so hardy as some, and should therefore have a warm situation in the shrubbery, and some be indulged against a high wall, trained thereto: they will flower annually, but their nuts do not ripen in England.

They are propagated by seed, and by layers. Sow the nuts in the spring, some in pots to be forwarded in a hot-bed, and some in the natural ground an inch deep; keeping the young plants in pots two or three years, to move for shelter in frosty weather; then plant them in the full ground. Make layers of the young shoots in spring and summer.

PLATANUS, PLANE-TREE. Of the class and order *Monoecia polyandria*.

The *Platanus* furnishes most eminent deciduous ornamental and forest-trees, of remarkably straight and lofty growth, with very ample palmated and lobated simple leaves, and male and female flowers apart on the same tree,
collected

collected, the males into globular catkins, and the females into a large roundish ball, suspended in long strings; the male florets scarcely visible, and many small petals in the females; numerous male stamina, and several germina and styles, succeeded by numerous seeds inclosed in down, collected into rough, hard, round balls. They ripen in autumn for sowing.

The species are,

1. *PLATANUS Orientalis*, Oriental or Eastern Palmated-leaved Plane-Tree. (*Palmated leaves, deeply divided in five principal lobes.*) Native of Asia.

Variety.

Maple-leaved Plane-tree, with more slightly-divided leaves.

2. *PLATANUS Occidentalis*, Occidental, or Western Plane-Tree of America. (*Leaves lobated into three lobes.*) A Native of America.

Variety.

Spanish Plane-tree, with three or five-lobed, very large leaves.

These are noble trees, of vast altitude, clothed with most luxuriant beautiful leaves, from six or eight to twelve or fifteen inches broad, measured from the extremities of the side-lobes; and the flowers, produced in balls suspended in long pendulous peduncles, effect an agreeable singularity.

These august trees, therefore, merit a principal station in all ornamental tree collections; are admirable in avenues, groves, and woods; as also when disposed in ranges, groups, and clumps; in single standards, in parks or fields; or dropped singly in spacious lawns. They are also peculiarly adapted for shade in summer, and demand admittance in all forest-tree plantations.

They are propagated by seed, layers, and cuttings, in the autumn or spring. The seed is sold at the nurseries, &c. which sow in October or November, or in the spring, in a bed of good light earth, moderately thick, either at once on the rough surface, and raked in, or the surface previously raked smooth, and draw some earth off into the alleys; then sow the seeds, smooth them down into the earth with the back of the spade; and then, in either method, cover them with the earth out of the alleys evenly, about half an inch deep; and at a year or two old, plant out the young plants in nursery-lines two feet and a half asunder, to be

here

here trained with clean single stems. Layers of young shoots produced near the ground, layed by slit-laying, will root, and form stout plants by autumn; and cuttings of the strong clean shoots will also succeed.

POPULUS, POPLAR-TREE. Of the class and order *Dioecia octandria*.

It comprehends a valuable collection of most useful deciduous forest-trees of the aquatic tribe; ornamented, in summer, with large roundish and heart-shaped leaves; and on separate trees, male and female flowers, disposed in oblong, loose, scaly amentums, each scale forming a cup to one floret, without any petals, eight stamina with four-cornered anthera, and a short style with quadrifid stigmas, succeeded by oval capsules with many downy oval seed.

The species are,

1. **POPULUS alba**, White Poplar or Abele-Tree. (*Roundish-dentated-angulated leaves, downy and whitish underneath.*)

Varieties.

Large-leaved White Poplar, or common Abele-tree, or Arbele.

Small-leaved White Poplar.

Variegated-leaved.

2. **POPULUS nigra**, Black Poplar. (*Deltoid-bearted, acuminate, serrated leaves.*)

3. **POPULUS tremula**, Trembling-leaved Poplar, or Aspen-Tree. (*Roundish-dentated-angulated leaves, smooth on both sides, kept in a continual tremulous or wavering motion by the least wind.*)

4. **POPULUS heterophylla**, Heterophyllous or Variable-leaved Virginia Poplar. (*Heart-shaped and roundish leaves, the first ones hairy.*)

Variety.

Athenian variable-leaved Poplar.

5. **POPULUS balsamifera**, Balsamic Carolina Poplar. (*Large, almost heart-shaped, denticulated leaves, and the young buds full of a balsamic odoriferous gummy resin.*)

Variety.

(*Tacamahacca*) *Tacamahac Poplar or Balsam-Tree*, having very balsamic early buds, and oblong-ovatif, and somewhat hearted leaves. The balsamic substance of the buds and leaves is most efficacious for cuts or green wounds.

6. **POPULUS**

6. *POPULUS italica*, (*Padensis*) Italian, or Lombardy Pyramidal Poplar, of the river Po. (*Rounded orbiculate, acute pointed, smooth, shining leaves.*) A remarkably swift grower, branching erectly and numerously from the very bottom, in a pyramidal order, covered with a light-coloured bark; a very ornamental and useful tree, and peculiarly calculated for forming the most expeditious defensive plantations, both for shelter and as a blind, trained both in branchy standards, and hedge-ways.

These are all of the large tree kind, and principally of the aquatic nature, delighting to grow in humid soils: they will succeed, however, almost any where, but most prosperously in moisture, in which they shoot up at a vast rate.

They may be cultivated expeditiously in all situations; but to very considerable advantage in all low, watery, or boggy soils, both in standard-plantations for the timber, which is valuable for its peculiar whiteness, and eminent for many purposes; and as under-wood, in coppices and hedges, and along river or brook-sides, or in moist places, to sell often for poles and spars.

In every order of training, these trees grow incredibly swift, arriving to considerable growth in a few years; and, where a defensive plantation is required in haste, the Poplars are particularly commendable in any situation.

For ornamental purposes, the Abele, Carolina, Tacamahacca, and Lombardy Poplars claim precedence; and the Lombardy kind particularly for its expeditious and beautiful growth: but all the sorts are peculiarly calculated to join in any outward plantations on the boundaries of lawns, parks, fields, and any out-ground, or to adorn any low, marshy, or boggy premises.

The propagation of Poplars is easy and expeditious, by cuttings, layers, and suckers, in autumn, winter, or spring. Cuttings either of the young shoots, or large poles and truncheons, two or three years old, of a yard or two long, planted in humid situations, grow freely; but to raise a large quantity of handsome plants, cuttings of the strong yearling shoots are most eligible, planted in a nursery, and trained with single stems: or cuttings of large truncheons or poles may be set at once to remain in any moist places, admitted half a yard into the ground. Layers of any lower young shoots grow expeditiously; and suckers from the root form rooted plants at once, to plant in the nursery for training, or the large ones where they are to remain. They

They may also be raised from seed, if care is taken to gather it as soon as ripe, and sow it half an inch deep in autumn.

POTENTILLA, CINQUEFOIL-SHRUB. Of the class and order *Icosandria polygynia*.

It is a bushy deciduous flowering-shrub, of three or four feet growth, with pinnated five-lobed leaves; and clusters of large yellow flowers, in July, of five roundish petals, twenty or more stamina, and many styles, succeeded by a head of seeds lodged in the calyx.

The species is,

POTENTILLA fruticosa, Shrubby Potentilla, or Common Cinquefoil Shrub. A native of England, &c.

Admit it in all shrubberies, &c. for ornament; and propagate it by suckers, layers and cuttings.

PRINOS, WINTER-BERRY. Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

They are deciduous and ever-green American shrubs, growing six or eight feet high; with moderate oblong and spear-shaped simple leaves; and wheel-shaped flowers, in July, one, two, or three together, having a six-parted cup and corolla, six stamina, and one style, succeeded by six-seeded purplish berries, remaining all winter.

The species are,

1. **PRINOS verticillata**, Whirled Deciduous Winter-Berry of Virginia. (*Leaves longitudinally sawed.*)

2. **PRINOS glabra**, Smooth Evergreen Canada Winter-Berry; Yapon, or South-Sea Thea Shrub. (*Leaves sawed at the top.*)

Plant them in the principal shrubbery, the ever-green kind chiefly in a sheltered situation. You may propagate them by seed sown in the spring, half an inch deep, or in pots plunged in a hot-bed, just to bring up the plants the same year; and give them shelter the first two or three winters. Try them also by cuttings in a hot-bed, and by layers.

PRUNUS, PLUM-TREE, CHERRY and APRICOT, &c. Of the class and order *Icosandria monogynia*.

The *Prunus*, by the laws of botany, comprehends the Plum-tree, Cherry, Apricot, and Laurel-tree, all species of the same genus, which also comprising several other species, all of the hardy-tree and shrub kind, furnish a choice collection, both for the fruit-garden, orchard, and ornamental,

ornamental, and forest-tree plantations; consisting of twelve deciduous, and three ever-green species; all garnished with spear-shaped and ovalish simple leaves; and numerous white flowers, with one-leaved five-parted cups, a corolla of five roundish petals, twenty or more filaments, roundish germen and one style. The germen succeeds to a roundish drupaceous, soft, eatable fruit, of various sizes, shapes, and colours, in the different species and varieties, inclosing a hard stone or nut.

The species are,

1. *The PLUM-KINDS,*

Comprising one principal species, (Common Plum) with many fine varieties, and two other species, of less note, viz.

1. *PRUNUS domestica*, Domestic, or Cultivated Common Plum-Tree. (*Spear-shaped-ovate leaves, and with flower-stalks for the most part singly.*)

Varieties of the tree.

Double-blossom Plum-Tree.

Yellow-blotched-leaved Plum-Tree.

White-striped-leaved Plum-Tree.

The varieties of the fruit are exceedingly various in regard to shape, size, and colour, &c. some being round, others oval, some not larger than nutmegs, and some as large as hen-eggs, and of the same shape; and, as to colours, are white, yellow, red, blue, green, &c. in the different varieties, ripening from the end of July until the end of September and October. They are known by the following names, viz.

- *Précocé Damas Noir*, or *Early Black Morocco Plum.*
- *Early White Primordian Plum.*
- *Little Black Damask Plum.*
- *Orleans Plum (Red.)*
- *White Orleans Plum.*
- *Great Damask Plum (Blue.)*
- *Green-gage Plum (All Green)*
- *Queen Claude Plum (Yellowish-green.)*
- *Little Queen Claude Plum.*
- *White Perdrigon Plum.*
- *Black Perdrigon Plum.*
- *Blue Perdrigon Plum.*
- *Fotheringham Plum.*
- *Drap d'Or Plum (Bright Yellow.)*

Præcoce d'Tours (Dark-purple, very early and fine.)

Roche Courbon Plum (Red.)

Red Imperial Plum (Large oblong.)

White Bonum Magnum (Very large, egg-shaped.)

Red Bonum Magnum, or Great Imperial Plum.

Cheston Plum (Blue.)

Imperatrice Plum (Dark-red.)

Brignole Plum (Yellowish.)

Wentworth Plum (Yellowish.)

Little Green Damask Plum.

St. Catharine Plum (Amber-colour.)

Mirabelle Plum (Greenish-yellow.)

Royal Plum (Red.)

Myrobalan Plum (Black-purple.)

Pear Plum (Whitish.)

Apricot Plum (Yellowish.)

Cherry Plum (Small round red.)

Damascene, or Damson Plum (Dark blue.)

Muscle Plum (Dark-red.)

St. Julian Plum (Darkish-violet.)

2. *PRUNUS infititia*, Infititious Wild-Plum or Bullace-Tree. (Ovate leaves, hairy underneath, and flower-peduncles mostly in pairs.) Grows wild in England, &c. in hedges and woods; producing a small ovalish Plum, of a sharp, agreeable acid flavour.

Varieties of the fruit.

Black Bullace.

White Bullace.

Red Bullace.

3. *PRUNUS spinosa*, (Thorny Wild Prunus,) Sloe-Tree or Black-Thorn Bush. (Spinous branches, spear-shaped smooth leaves, and with the flower-peduncles single.) Grows wild in hedges in England, &c. producing small berry-like black fruit, of a very austere relish.

PRUNUS Cerasus, or CHERRY-KINDS,

Comprehend one or two chief Species, with many excellent Varieties of the Fruit, and several other Species of less note, proper for the Shrubbery, viz.

4. *PRUNUS Cerasus*, (Cerasus) or Common Cherry-Tree. (Ovate-spear-shaped conduplicate smooth leaves, and almost sessile flower-umbels.

Varieties of the trees.

Double-Blossom Cherry, (very beautiful.)

L

Red-

Red-Blossom Cherry, (a curiosity.)

Dwarf Cherry.

Varieties of the fruit are very many, of red, whitish-red, yellowish, and black, ripening from May until July and August; and sometimes the Morello Cherry, on North walls, and defended from birds, &c. with nets, will continue in good perfection till September: but early Cherry-Trees, forced in hot-walls, or forcing-cherry-houses, &c. produce ripe fruit in March and April, till succeeded by those in the open ground, against South walls in May; and these, by others on North-walls, and the Standard Cherries, whereby a regular succession of ripe Cherries may be continued for three or four months, in the different varieties, consisting of the following, viz.

Early Small May Cherry (May.)

May-Duke Cherry (May, June.)

Arch-Duke Cherry (June, July.)

White-Heart Cherry _____.

Black-Heart Cherry _____.

Red-Heart Cherry (July.)

Amber-Heart Cherry (July, August.)

Ox-Heart Cherry _____.

Bigeroon, or Harrison's Heart _____.

Bleeding Heart Cherry _____.

Kentish Cherry _____.

Turkey Heart Cherry _____.

Lukeward Cherry _____.

Yellow Spanish Cherry _____.

Carnation Cherry (August.)

Crown-Heart Cherry _____.

Tradescant's Cherry _____.

Morello Cherry (August, September.)

5. *PRUNUS avium*, (Birds fruited,) or Great Wild Cherry-Tree. (Ovate-lance-shaped leaves, downy underneath, conduplicate, or somewhat doubled; and sessile flower-umbels, succeeded by small round fruit.)

Varieties.

Small Black-fruited.

Small Red-fruited.

Larger Red-fruited.

Largest Black-fruited, called Coroon, or Couronne Cherry.

BIRD

BIRD-CHERRY, and other SMALLER PRUNUS KINDS.

6. PRUNUS *Padus*, (*Padus*,) or Common European Bird-Cherry. (*Oblong roughish serrated leaves, the base two-glanded underneath, and long racemous clusters of white flowers, small black fruit, not eatable.*)

Varieties.

Common, Small Black-fruited.

Cornish, Larger Red-fruited.

7. PRUNUS *virginiana*, Virginian Evergreen Bird-Cherry. (*Leaves ovate-oblong two-glanded before the base; and long racemes of white flowers, small round fruit, not eatable.*)

8. PRUNUS *canadensis*, Canada Dwarf Bird-Cherry. (*Broad-lance-shape wrinkled glandless leaves, both sides downy, racemes of white flowers, small round fruit, not eatable.*)

—— *canadensis stricta*, Upright Canada Bird-Cherry.

—— *canadensis nigra*, Black Canada Bird-Cherry.

9. PRUNUS *Mahaleb*, (*Mahaleb*,) or Perfumed Cherry. (*Leaves ovate, flowers in a corymbus, and small fruit.*)

10. PRUNUS *pennsylvanica*, Pennsylvanian dotted branched Prunus. (*Ovate spear-shaped leaves, smaller branches slightly-dotted, close-fitting flower-umbels*.)

11. PRUNUS *pumila*, Dwarf narrow-leaved Prunus. (*Ovate-oblong leaves, sessile, or close-fitting flowers.*)

APRICOT KINDS.

12. PRUNUS *Armeniaca*, (*Armeniaca*,) or Apricot-Tree. (*Leaves sub heart-shaped, close fitting flowers, and large roundish fruit.*)

Varieties of the fruit.

Early White Masculine Apricot (July.)

Early Red Masculine Apricot ———.

Orange Apricot (end of July, August.)

Turkey Apricot ———.

Algiers Apricot ———.

Roman Apricot ———.

Transparent Apricot ———.

Temple Apricot (August.)

Breda Apricot (August, September.)

Brussels Apricot ———.

Dunmore Breda Apricot ———.

Striped-leaved.

Dwarf growing.

13. *PRUNUS siberica*, Siberian Birch-leaved Apricot.
(*Leaves ovate-oblong, flowers sitting close*)

PRUNUS LAURO-CERASUS, or LAUREL KINDS.

14. *PRUNUS Lauro-Cerasus*, (*Lauro-Cerasus*,) Cherry-Laurel, or Common Laurel-Tree. (*Leaves oblong, large, stiff, ever-green; the back two-glanded, racemous-clustered white flowers, black berries, not eatable.*)

Broad-leaved.

Narrow-leaved.

Gold-striped-leaved.

Silver-striped leaved.

15. *PRUNUS lusitanica*, Lusitanian or Portugal Laurel. (*Leaves ovate, dark-green, without glands, ever-green; and racemes of white flowers, black berries, not eatable.*)

The above family of *Prunus*, consisting of fifteen species of tree and shrub kinds, furnish a most eligible diversity for use and ornament; both comprehending a valuable collection of different species of capital fruit-trees, furnishing many eminent varieties; some forest-trees, and many ornamental trees and shrubs; five or six species, and their respective varieties, being of the fruit-tree kind, comprising the Common Plum, Cherry, Great Wild Cherry, Bullace-Tree, Sloe-Tree, and Apricot; some of which are also proper for the forest-tree plantations, particularly the *Prunus avium*, or Great Wild Cherry; as likewise the *Prunus domestica*, and *Prunus Cerasus*, in their wild or ungrafted state, their wood being in request in various trades: but all the other species, consisting of the Bird Cherry kinds, Perfumed Cherry, Laurels, &c. are most desirable furniture for diversifying the shrubbery, and other pleasurable plantations for ornament: or any curious varieties of the fruit-tree kinds, are also most eligible to introduce in the shrubbery, &c. as they will exhibit an agreeable diversity in their abundant blossom, as well as in their different fruits; likewise the Sloe-Tree, or Black-Thorn, assuming a bushy thorny growth, is eligible to plant for field hedges, defensive against cattle; and the two species of Laurel, although principally employed as
ornamental

ornamental evergreen shrubs, are of the tree-kind, and proper to introduce likewise in the evergreen forest-tree plantations; more particularly the *Lauro-Cerasus*, or Common Laurel, as it will attain a large growth in any common soil, and open exposure: the Common Laurel too makes a beautiful ornamental hedge, or may be planted hedge-fashion, by way of a blind, where necessary, or to hide any unsightly walls, &c. near the habitation, or where required.

The fruit-tree kinds of this genus consist principally of the common cultivated Plum, Cherry, and Apricot, and their respective varieties; the merit of which species being well known, no good garden should be without an eligible collection of the best varieties, in proportion to the extent of ground, both in wall-trees, espaliers, and standards; and, for variety, you may also introduce some Standard Bullace-Trees; likewise some Sloes, trained for Dwarf, and Half Standards.

Of the Plum kinds, the *Prunus domestica* is most valuable for its numerous fine varieties; is a tree of middling growth, attaining between twenty and thirty feet height in standards; affords a remarkable diversity in its fruit, ripening from July till the end of October, in the different varieties, both for eating, and for tarts, pies, &c. therefore very profitable both for domestic use, and market-supply; and as the trees grow freely in any common soil, of a garden, or orchard, &c. it is of importance to plant a good collection of the principal varieties, in wall-trees, espaliers, and full and half standards. The Bullace-Tree growing twelve or fifteen feet high, produces a small Plum, of a very acid, but agreeable relish; wholesome to eat when quite ripe, in the end of September, and in October; and a few trees thereof demand admittance in the Plum collection, to increase the variety among the late stone fruits: As to the Sloe tree, which assumes a shrub-like growth, and furnishes the smallest fruit of all the Plum kind, very black, and berry-like, of an austere quality, though palatable to some, and being also useful both for several domestic purposes, and for medicine, it may be admitted for variety, the fruit ripening the end of October, &c; but as this tree grows very branchy to the bottom, and armed with thorns,

its greatest merit is to plant for rough field hedges, as before suggested, in which it will also produce plenty of fruit.

In the Cherry kind, the *Prunus Cerasus*, or Common Cherry-Tree, comprising its different varieties, is the principal species for general culture; is of moderate growth, valuable for producing the earliest ripe summer-fruit, continuing two or three months; most refreshing to eat in the heat of summer, as well as useful for various kitchen purposes, and on other domestic occasions, and a profitable fruit for market: therefore you should never omit planting an eligible portion of the trees, in different varieties; allotting some of the principal sorts for walls, and a larger supply for standards, in the garden and orchard; and some half-standards and dwarfs, for forcing in hot-walls, cherry-houses, &c. And as to the Great Wild Cherry-Tree, (*Prunus avium*,) the common small-fruited varieties growing thirty or forty, to fifty feet high, are eligible to plant for standards, in orchards, or any extensive premises; are great bearers, but the fruit very small: but the Large Red-fruited Wild Cherry, and the sort called the Black Couronne, both varieties of that species, are trees of more moderate growth, producing handsome-sized Cherries; more particularly the Couronne, or Coroon, which is of a most agreeable bitterish flavour, peculiar to all the other varieties of this species, and therefore both those two varieties should be admitted freely in every garden, &c. in the principal Cherry collection; but more abundantly the Couronne.

The Bird-Cherry kinds, Perfumed Cherry, &c. are all moderate shrub-like growers, proper for the shrubbery plantations.

The Apricot, *Prunus Armeniaca*, is a handsome spreading tree, of middling growth; should be cultivated principally as a wall-tree, against south, south-west, and easterly walls; and the Breda, and Brussels Apricot, also in half-standards.—See the *Culture of the Apricot kind*, under its proper head, page 119.

General culture of the Plum and Cherry kinds.

The Plum and Cherry trees produce their flowers and fruit mostly upon spurs, emitted from the sides and ends of the branches, of from two or three to many years old, arising first towards the upper parts thereof, then gradually
along

along the sides; provided the branches remain mostly at their natural length, for they do not admit of shortening.

Considered as fruit-trees, some of the best Plums and principal varieties of the Common Cherry should be arranged as wall trees against walls of different exposures, planted not less than fifteen or eighteen feet asunder; and some also in espaliers, at the same distance; training the branches, both of the wall and espaliers, horizontally, five or six inches asunder, and always at full length, as far as there is room to extend them; but allot a larger or more general collection in half and full standards for planting detached in the garden and orchard, trained with four, five, and six-foot stems, branching out above at those heights, into full heads, and planted twenty or thirty feet distance, and permitted to branch mostly in their natural way, as explained hereafter.

The Common Wild Cherry is proper to cultivate principally for large standards, to plant in orchards, &c. and to arrange in avenues, parks, and hedge-rows in fields; and should be permitted to run in its natural growth.

But the variety called the Black Couronne deserves a place principally in the garden and orchard collections, trained both in full and half standards.

The Common Plum and Cherry are propagated by grafting and budding the desirable varieties upon any stocks of their own kind, raised from the stones of the fruit, or the Plums also, by suckers from the root of old trees; the grafting, &c. being performed either low in the stock, within six or eight inches of the ground, for common dwarf wall and espalier-trees, or at four, five, or six feet height, for half and full standards; and when the first shoots are a year old, cut them down to a few eyes, to force out lateral shoots to form the head; after which, when of one, two, three, or more years growth, they may be planted out to remain at the distance before advised.

The wall and espalier Plums and Cherries having the branches ranged five or six inches asunder, regularly from the bottom to the top of the wall, &c. the same branches continuing in bearing many years upon spurs, they do not want a general annual renewal of young wood for bearers, like trees bearing on the young shoots, as Peaches, Nectarines, Figs, &c. but only require here and there a good shoot

shoot in casual vacancies, or as any old bearer decays, or assumes an unfruitful state: they will however require an annual pruning, both in summer and winter, to preserve the requisite regularity.

The summer-pruning is to regulate the useless growths of the year only, and may be commenced in May or June by early rubbing or pruning off all foreright wood-shoots of the same season, very luxuriant growths, and all the superfluous wood, or such shoots as are evidently overabundant or unnecessary, close off to the mother-branches, without leaving any stumps or snags; carefully retaining, at the same time, a moderate supply of the best well-placed middling-strong side shoots on the lateral parts of the general mother-branches, gradually from the bottom upward, and in vacancies, in order to be trained in at their full length, to remain till winter-pruning, as a reserve, in case any shall be then wanted, either to furnish void spaces, or supply the places of casual, worn-out, decayed, or other unfruitful branches; being also careful to retain the terminating or leading shoots, one to each mother-branch, as far as there is room to extend them; then, continuing the whole supply of the retained regular shoots entire, at their natural length, let them be all trained in straight and close to the wall, &c. in regular order, between the main branches, all summer, and not shortened: for these, and all other fruit-trees that bear upon spurs on the several years branches, do not admit of shortening the shoots, either in the summer or winter pruning, as it would force out numerous unnecessary lateral shoots, and prevent the formation of fruit-spurs, which, as being the principal bearing parts of these trees, you will, in the process of summer-pruning, be careful to distinguish and preserve every where, they appearing of short robust growth, of half an inch or an inch long, arising along the sides of the branches, if not shortened.

Though, in regard to shortening, if in the course of the summer regulation any wide vacancy occur, or in young trees under training, some contiguous strong young shoot or shoots of the year, being shortened to a few eyes in May, or early in June, they will afford a supply of collaterals the same season, to furnish the vacancy more expeditiously and effectual.

But

But except in case of a vacancy, as above, continue all the reserved shoots entire, as before observed, and the whole remaining till winter; when, after selecting a supply of the best where wanted, the rest must be all cut out, close to their origin, as explained below.

The winter-pruning of these trees, against walls and espaliers, may be performed any time from November to February, or March; observing that, as in these and most other spur-bearing trees, the same bearers continue fruitful many years, and increase in the number of fruit-spurs as they advance in length, not wanting a general renewal, as in trees bearing on the young wood only, such as in Nectarines, Peaches, &c. the general branches are therefore to be continued from year to year, as long as they remain prolific, or well furnished with a due abundance of fruit-spurs for bearing; and only an occasional supply of young wood is required, either to furnish young trees under training, or in full-trained or old trees, to supply casual vacancies, or replace any worn-out or unfruitful old branches, that either decay, or decline bearing.

So that in proceeding to the operation of winter-pruning these trees, examine both the general mother-branches, and the supply of young shoots retained thereon last summer; see if any casual old bearer affect a worn-out, or any unfruitful or decayed state, requiring to be retrenched, and their place supplied with young wood, this being the proper season to make the necessary reform, both among the old and young branches, in the operation of pruning: at the same time see what young wood is wanted in any vacant part, or to replace any old wood as above; and let the requisite supply of the best placed be accordingly selected and retained in the places required, cutting therefrom all the superabundant and ill-placed shoots, close to the mother-branches, not leaving any stumps or eye to shoot forth again: but carefully preserve all the proper natural fruit-spurs of from half an inch to an inch or two long, and only cut away casual decayed or worn-out unfruitful ones, or such as assume a too projecting or rugged unsightly growth; which being cut off close, new ones will often rise, in or near the same place: likewise observe to retain occasionally some well-situated, middling strong shoots, in void spaces, below or near any apparently declining or ill-bearing branches in old trees.

to train up between to a good bearing state, ready against the old is cut out, in a year or two after: and always, where room, retain the terminating or leading shoot, to each mother branch or bearer, till advanced to the utmost extent of their limited space of walling, &c. both at sides and top; and where any worn-out or decayed old branches, or too crowding bearers occur, prune them either entirely away, or cut them down, more or less, to some eligible fruitful branch, or young shoot; all of which branches and shoots still leave entire, or unshortened, as far as there is room to run them; and they will thus emit fruit-spurs along their sides at every eye, to the very extremity.

As soon as a tree is winter-pruned, as above, let the branches and shoots be regularly arranged, and nailed to the wall, or tied to the espaliers, &c. horizontally, in exact order, five or six inches asunder, at their full length, and all extended perfectly straight, and equally on each side, no where crossing the branches, but all trained parallel, and with the opposite branches of each side ranged in an equal direction.

As to the standard Plums and Cherries, they want but very little pruning; they, in the first and second year from the grafting and budding, while remaining in the nursery, having their first shoots at a year old pruned down in March to a few eyes, to force out lower collaterals to form the head of a more spreading growth; and being then planted out finally, permit them to branch out around in their natural way; except occasionally to reduce to order with the knife any considerable irregularity, such as casual long ramblers, low stragglers, of very rampant growth, cross-placed branches, or such as are too crowding, and decayed wood; but otherwise suffer all the general regular branches to advance to their full length, and they will furnish fruit-spurs abundantly, and bear well.

The Great Wild Cherry-tree is sometimes raised from the stones of the fruit; but the improved varieties should always be propagated by grafting or budding, both to continue the sorts more certainly, and that they may much sooner arrive at the state of proper bearers, which is the case with all fruit-trees; those grafted, or budded, always bearing sooner and better.

The Bullace and Sloe-Trees are propagated plentifully by sowing the fruit or bones thereof an inch deep in

autumn

autumn; they will come up in great abundance in the spring; the Sloe also by suckers from the root; though, in order to continue any desired variety of Bullace, it is proper to propagate it by grafting or budding on seedling Bullace, Sloe, or Plum stocks, also by layers.

The Bird Cherry kinds, the Perfumed Cherry, and the other species ranging under that head, are propagated easily by sowing the stones of the fruit in autumn, an inch deep; also by layers and cuttings of the young shoots; likewise by grafting and budding the approved varieties upon any sort of the Bird Cherry or Common Cherry stocks. Though it is most commonly practised on the Perfumed Cherry in particular, but may also be performed with success on any of the other sorts.

Culture of the Apricot kind.

The Apricot requires to be cultivated principally as a wall-tree, planted against the best south walls, in order both to defend its early and tender blossoms, and promote the ripening of the fruit in due perfection. Some sorts may also be introduced as espalier trees, in sunny exposures, and as standards in warm situations; such particularly as the Breda and Brussels Apricot; and may likewise be trained as half and full-standard wall-trees with fanned heads, to plant between the common dwarf wall-trees, to cover the upper part of the wall.

This tree bears principally on the young wood of a year old, and on casual spurs arising on the two or three years wood; but you must depend mostly on the young year-old shoots as the principal bearers; that, in training them as wall-trees, a general supply of every year's young wood must be every where retained for bearers, and an equal portion of old retrenched in winter-pruning; at which time it is also eligible to preserve all the well-placed fruit-spurs, as hereafter.

The propagation of the Apricot is by budding the different varieties upon Plum stocks, raised from the stones of the fruit, or suckers of the root; and the stocks thus raised being set out in nursery-rows, two feet and a half or a yard asunder, for budding, which for common dwarfs, for walls, &c. will be fit to bud in a year or two: but, for half or full standards, previously run them up to four, five, or six-foot stems; performing the budding in August, within a foot or
fix

six inches of the bottom for dwarfs, and several feet high for half and full standards. The bud will remain dormant till spring, when the head of the stock being cut off, it will shoot forth strongly two or three feet long by next autumn; at which time, or in the winter or spring ensuing, you may transplant the young trees into the garden, to remain; or let them remain in the nursery a year or two for training; observing in either case, that the first main shoots, produced as above from the budding, are to be be pruned, or headed down in March to six or seven eyes, to gain collaterals from the lower eyes the following summer, to form the head, as observed in Peaches and Nectarines, &c.

In planting them in the garden, the proper season is November or December, or in February, or early in March: chuse a south and south-east and west situation, having a broad border properly prepared, by digging, and application of good dung. Plant the trees fifteen or eighteen feet distance, observing, if but year-old trees, and not headed in the nursery, to perform it here in March, to gain collaterals to form a full head at first setting-off: but if the head is already formed, only prune out the irregular-placed, and the fore-right shoots; and after shortening the select regular shoots to about two thirds of their natural length, train them in horizontally five or six inches asunder, being careful to increase the number of branches annually till they cover the wall completely.

Every year the wall and espalier Apricots must be regularly pruned in summer and winter; and as these trees always bear principally on the young wood of a year old, a general supply of every year's shoots must be retained in each pruning, for successional bearers; and a proportional part of the old wood retrenched in winter-pruning, to make room for the young supply. And, as they also bear upon short fruit-spurs, half an inch or an inch long, rising on the two or three years wood, these should likewise be carefully preserved for bearing, as explained under the article of Winter-pruning.

Commence the summer-pruning in May and June, to regulate the shoots of the year only; beginning the first operation early in May: when go over, and just rub off, or prune out close, all the very irregular-placed young advancing wood-buds, when one, two, or three inches long, arising both on the former year's bearers, and on the several years old

old mother-branches; and which, if attended to early, as above, while the shoot buds are somewhat herbaceous, or before they become long and woody, may be effected expeditiously by rubbing them off close, with the thumb: but otherwise it must be effected with the pruning-knife: so take off close, all the fore-right shoots, rising immediately from the front of the branches, in general; and displace also any other evidently very ill-placed buds; and thin such as are considerably too abundant, of the regular-placed side-shoots.

In a fortnight, or month after, about the latter end of May, or beginning of June, when the general shoots of the year will be sufficiently advanced in growth, to enable you to make a proper choice, go over the trees again, and give a more effectual reform, by pruning out with your knife all remaining ill-placed shoots, both fore-rights and others, arising in parts of the tree where they cannot be eligibly converted to use, or trained in with proper regularity; likewise prune out casual very luxuriant rank shoots, as unfit for bearing; and also of the production of regular-placed side-shoots, of moderate growth, eligibly situated for training in with regularity, for next year's bearing-wood, that where too abundant, or considerably more than are wanted, or necessary to train for that purpose, prune out the worst of the superabundancy, in a thinning order, in moderation; carefully preserving at the same time, a full supply of the best well-placed middling strong growths thereof, in all parts of the tree, in regular order, quite from the bottom, upwards, all at their whole length, for training in till winter-pruning, to have plenty to chuse from at that season, to retain for next year's general fruit-bearers, as well as to produce future supplies of bearing-wood; for the same shoots both produce fruit, and successional shoots at the same time: but observe commonly to displace all small weak twigs, unless in places where no other occur, when only leave the strongest thereof; and generally leave a good leading shoot to each main branch and bearer, to draw the nourishment more effectually through the whole length of them, to nourish the fruit, &c. in greater perfection. Likewise in the summer-pruning, if any good shoots occur towards the bottom of the tree, retain such of them as appear necessary, both as bearers, and to furnish occasional future successional bearing-wood; so that

the lower part, middle, and upper parts of the tree may be always eligibly filled with bearing-wood.

Be careful in retrenching the useless and unnecessary summer shoots, generally to cut them out as close as possible, without leaving any spur or stump of them, with eyes to shoot again the same year, which would crowd the trees with unserviceable wood, and cause much trouble to retrench them ; as must be done in this case.

Further observe, that in all the select shoots, now retained for training, that have produced any lateral twigs, cut the said twigs all clean off ; but carefully preserve the main shoots, at their full length, as before intimated, and continue them so all summer : for if shortened in that season, during the time of their growth, it would only force out many lateral wood-shoots luxuriantly, from the lower eyes, the same summer ; proving useless in themselves, and hurtful to the eyes of the mother-shoots, by retarding their forming for bearing the following year, for which they are intended.

As sometimes in these wall-trees, rank luxuriant shoots prevail here and there, that never form proper bearers, and often rob the more moderate shoots and fruit of their proper nourishment ; they should mostly be cut out in the summer-pruning, as soon as discoverable ; unless either any part of the trees apparently incline to affect a too vigorous growth, when some of the strongest luxuriant may be retained in, or contiguous to those parts, as waste wood, and trained in between the main branches, to draw off the too-abundant sap from taking place in general ; afterwards cut them out, in winter-pruning following, if not then wanted ; or, where a luxuriant shoot arises in, or near a vacant space, where a farther supply of two or more shoots are necessary, it may be retained, and pruned short early the same season, in June, to a few buds ; and it, instead of one strong luxuriant, as in its original state, will furnish several collaterals the same summer, of more moderate growth, proper to train for bearers.

But if any tree assume a universally luxuriant state, producing all the shoots of a vigorous rank growth, which never become eligible bearers, nor rarely produce proper bearing-wood, till reduced to a moderate state ; it is proper, in this case, to retain as many of the said luxuri-
ant

ant shoots, in all parts of the tree, as can be commodiously trained in; even almost doubly thicker than the common rule of training, and all at their whole length, all summer; continuing this for a year or two, in order that, by laying in a greater number and extent of wood, of the above luxuriant nature, the redundant sap may be more divided and exhausted, than in a smaller quantity, thereby check the luxuriance, and gradually reduce the tree, to a moderate habit of shooting, furnishing middling strong shoots, that will commence proper bearers. Afterwards, prune and train the tree in the common method.

Observing, in the above operations of summer dressing the Wall Apricot-Trees, that always retaining the general shoots, at their whole length, as before noticed, let them, as soon as of proper growth, ten or twelve inches long, be trained in close and neatly to the wall, in regular parallel order; not crossing them, where it can be possibly avoided; and according as they advance in length, still continue them intire all summer, for the reasons before explained.

After the general summer regulation of pruning and training, be careful both to displace all usefess after-shoots; and if any of the former trained proper shoots start, or project from the wall, adjust them in due time, keeping the whole always close and regular, both to preserve the regularity of the trees, and that the fruit may all equally enjoy the benefit of the sun and free air, to promote its growth in the fullest perfection, agreeable to the intention of having the trees trained against walls, &c.

The winter-pruning of these wall trees, may be commenced soon after the fall of the leaf, in November, or December, &c. and continued occasionally till February; when, in these early blossoming trees, it should be entirely completed, as the blossom buds will then be so far advanced, as to be liable, many of them, to be displaced in pruning and nailing.

This pruning comprehends a general regulation among all the branches and shoots, both the young supply retained in summer, and the former year's bearers, and older branches; consisting of pruning out the superabundant, and irregular-placed, and other usefess shoots of last summer's production; and of retaining a general supply of the

best regular-placed, and apparently most fruitful thereof, in all parts of the tree, four, five or six inches asunder, for successional bearers the summer following; and to make room for which, a proportionable share of the old wood, and last year's bearers, require to be pruned out in a regular order, in all parts, to admit of training the general bearers with proper regularity, the above distance, horizontally arranged.

But previous to the pruning, generally unvail from the wall most of the principal smaller branches, and all the young shoots; especially as both a considerable portion of the old bearers, &c. are now to be pruned out, and a great deal of superfluous and useless young wood; and that the branches being thus loosened from the wall, you will not only be better able to make a proper choice of the necessary supply of young shoots, eligible to retain for successional bearers, but also have more liberty to use the knife in performing the necessary prunings, both among the young and old branches, as well as have the opportunity of new training the general branches and bearers, conformable to what may be retrenched, and what retained in the different parts of the trees.

Then, observing with regard to the operation of this general pruning, it is necessary previously to consider, whether the tree is of a moderately strong growth, or of a weakly state, or of a luxuriant nature: and supposing the first case, as the most general, shall give the general directions accordingly; afterwards give some necessary hints in the other two circumstances.

Keeping in mind, that the young shoots retained last summer, produced mostly from that year's bearing-wood, being considered as the principal bearers the summer following; a general supply of the best-placed, and most promising side ones thereof must now be preserved for bearers, in all parts of the tree, to be trained five or six inches distance, as before intimated; and from which, prune away all the superabundant, the fore-rights, other ill-placed, and very luxuriant shoots, and small twigs, close to the old wood, unless it shall seem necessary to retain, and prune short any particular shoots of these, to two or three eyes, to furnish laterals, to supply any apparent future vacancy; being careful to retain for bearers, the middling
arrang

strong regular-growing shoots, that are best furnished with blossom buds, which are distinguishable by being round, plump, and swelling; the wood-buds being long, thin, and flatish. Observing also in wide vacancies, it is proper to retain some contiguous strong shoots, to furnish farther supplies of wood, both in old and young trees; all of which retained shoots, both bearers and others, are to be cleared from any lateral twigs produced, and each, less or more, shortened, as hereafter. And likewise, according as you proceed in the above, a proportionable part of the former bearers, and any casual long naked old mother-branches, that do not furnish young bearing-wood, as above, must now be cut out, agreeable to the rules hereafter explained, to make proper room to train the supply of successional bearers, in regular order; and be careful to cut out all decayed wood, and old stumps.

Likewise observe, that as in these trees, the two or three years old branches often furnish many natural fruit spurs, short shoots of half an inch, or inch or two long, terminated by clusters of blossom buds, productive of excellent fruit; and which spurs, where eligibly situated, should be carefully preserved for bearing; only pruning out such as have become long, naked, and unsightly; or that project too considerably fore-right.

The general method to be observed in performing this pruning, is according to the following examples, viz.

That as many more shoots than are now wanted for bearers, were probably retained in the summer regulation, as then advised, in order to have abundance to chuse from in this principal pruning season; and which shoots being produced the greater part upon the last year's bearers, trained in the winter before; or some also on the two or three years branches: we must now, therefore, examine the number of shoots on each of the said last year's bearers, &c. and remark the necessary supply proper to retain in proportion; some of which branches probably furnish but one, others two, three, or more shoots; and of which, where only one of the best-placed appears sufficient to retain on the old bearers, fix either upon the best of the lower or middle ones, and prune down the upper part of the old wood, to the select shoot; cutting also away all other shoots below

that on the same old bearer, &c. if any, and are not wanted, the retained shoot now terminating the mother-branch; or if it shall seem proper to extend particular branches more in length; or to make more room for others advancing below, leave the best of the uppermost shoots on such mother-branches, placed naturally at the termination thereof, if eligible; otherwise prune down the old bearer, &c. to the first best shoot, as above; and where two or more shoots seem requisite to be retained on any last year's bearers, &c. leave the best of the lowermost, and that of the uppermost ones, the latter either placed naturally at the end; or if none are situated immediately at the termination of the old wood, prune the upper part of the old branch down to the first best upper shoot, that it may terminate the branch, as before observed; it being necessary every branch end in a young shoot, for a leader, either naturally, or the branch pruned down thereto, as just advised; cutting away any intervening shoots between and below the select ones; observing at the same time, as you advance in the above, to retrench all the superfluous, ill-placed and other useless young wood of last summer; and prune out all lateral twigs produced on the sides of the retained shoots, which directly shorten, by cutting off about one-fourth, third, or half, according to their strength, leaving the strong shoots the longest, as explained farther on.

Generally observing, in pruning out the superfluous and useless young wood, as above, to cut them quite close, not leaving any stump thereof, with eyes to shoot again next summer, except in particular parts, as before hinted, where wood will apparently be wanted, when some convenient shoots may be pruned to one, two, or three eyes, to furnish wood, by way of a reserve; and if not wanted next winter-pruning, they may then either be all cut out, or some shortened down, as just above-mentioned for the same purpose.

In the above manner proceed with the winter-pruning, through all the branches, retaining one or two shoots, or sometimes more, in wide vacancies, on each of the several former years bearers, and occasionally on different parts of the older wood, where necessary, so as to have every part equally furnished with bearers.

Also observe, in proceeding in the above pruning, that where any of the mother branches, &c. are too crowded,

now

now is the time to regulate it, cutting out the most irregular-placed and unpromising.

And also, where any older branches, either main supporters, or others, furnish no fruitful young wood, nor support younger branches furnished therewith, or having advanced a considerable length, and producing only some towards the extreme parts, and are naked below, prune them down by degrees, either to the first great branch, well furnished with young fruitful wood, or to any lateral branch they support, furnished with proper shoots, or to any strong lateral shoot, pushed forth in the lower parts the summer before.

Observe, that in the above general winter-pruning, the best shoots to retain for bearers are those of middling robust, straight growth; never the very rank luxuriant wood, nor any deformed shoots; and generally prefer those with moderately-short joints, to the very long-jointed shoots, with the eyes or buds far asunder; and should generally reject any very green sappy imperfect shoots, more especially the after-growths, or unripened autumnal wood, unless in parts of the tree where no other occur.

Likewise in performing the general winter-pruning, keep a good look out to see if any vacancies occur, or likely soon to happen, and retain contiguous shoots to furnish them; and if any good shoots push out below, from the old wood, &c. examine whether they are wanted either for present use, or to furnish a farther supply of wood, and retain them accordingly; and shortened more or less, to promote a farther increase of collaterals, if necessary, so as to have every part of the tree always provided with young wood, advancing in regular order from the bottom, to the extremities thereof every way, as before observed, ranging horizontally five or six inches distance: but remarking, that if the present retained shoots in vacancies, as above, either in old or young trees, are not sufficient to supply the vacant species, let them be shortened more in proportion than commonly practised in the bearing shoots, that they may more effectually produce the requisite increase of new collaterals the ensuing summer.

The operation of shortening the general supply of shoots, now retained in winter-pruning these wall trees for next summer's bearers, should be performed shoot and shoot, as you proceed

proceed in selecting and retaining them; and is necessary, in order to promote their producing more certainly a successional supply of lateral shoots from the lower eyes the ensuing summer, for bearers the year after that; as the same shoots both produce their proper crop of fruit, and a succession of young wood at the same time, for bearing next year; which always more certainly arise from the young year old wood, than the older branches; but if not shortened, are apt to run up naked below, produce shoots mostly only towards the top, and by degrees, leave the lower part of the trees unfurnished with young wood for bearing: so generally in shortening, prune off about one-fourth, third, or half, as before hinted, in proportion to the strength of the different shoots; and according as the blossom-buds are situated, higher or lower on the shoots, not to cut below all of them; they appear round and swelling; and commonly leave the strong shoots longest; the others in proportion, from six, eight, or ten inches, to a foot, fifteen, or eighteen inches, to two feet long, or more; especially very strong growths, or of a luxuriant state.

Generally in shortening, cut to a wood-bud, being long thin and flattish, either placed singly, or sometimes at the same eye with a blossom-bud; or very generally where there are twin blossoms, a wood-bud appears between them; cutting behind, and a little above the bud; and thus each shoot will produce a terminating leader the following summer, that will draw nourishment more abundantly through the whole length of the bearers, to support the growth of their respective fruit.

But in vacancies, and in young trees still under training, the shoots designed to furnish supplies of wood should generally be pruned shorter than the fruit shoots, that they may more effectually produce the farther increase of wood required.

Or in weak-shooting trees, may occasionally shorten the shoots alternately longer and shorter: the long principally to produce fruit, the short chiefly wood: but in very weak-shooting, or declining trees, that produce only slender feeble shoots, and small weakly twigs, incapable of yielding good crops of fruit, retain only the very best shoots, cut away all the very weakly growths; keep the remainder thin, and prune them short, to encourage their producing stronger shoots next summer: continuing this

method

method for a year or two, or till they recover proper strength.

But in rank, or luxuriant-shooting trees, that run greatly to strong wood, without producing eligible crops of fruit, prune out all the very rankest shoots, retain the others doubly thicker than in moderate shooting trees, very little shortened, or some not at all; and they will thus, in a larger expansion of wood, gradually exhaust their exuberant nourishment in a year or two, and become better bearers.

Luxuriant, are such rank shoots that are distinguished from all the others of the same tree, by their singular thickness, colour, or sometimes deformed growth, which, when of such very augmented dimensions, either in their great substance, or extraordinary length, &c. are never proper to train for bearers, having always a considerable tendency to the production of rank wood, and hardly any fruit, till reduced to a moderate degree of shooting, by proper management in the operation of pruning.

That where luxuriant, as above, casually arise here and there in a tree, among the moderate shoots, &c. they being improper to train for bearers, where there is a sufficiency of others, should generally be pruned out close, except where any occur in or near casual vacancies, and there is no other, when some one or more may be retained and shortened, in order to furnish several collaterals next summer, which, by dividing the sap, will probably be of more moderate growth to train for bearers, or to produce fruit-bearing wood the year following: or, some may be occasionally continued below, in particular parts, and pruned short to furnish more young wood, as a reserve, in case of any unperceived vacancy occurring: or sometimes, when luxuriance prevails only in particular shoots, if any are produced below, or in any deficient parts of the trees, contiguous to casual worn-out, or long naked old branches, neither producing immediate bearing-wood, nor supporting younger lateral branches properly furnished therewith, may occasionally retain one or more in such parts: shorten them half way, or more or less, according to the situation of them, or the supply of wood wanted; or whether required lower or higher, in the respective vacancies, to furnish the space required; so training them between the mother-

mother-branches ; and that, instead of single, long, naked rampant growths, each will divide into several more moderate-shooting middle-size collaterals the following summer, to train in, as above, to chuse from next winter pruning, either for immediate bearers the summer following, or to furnish farther supplies of wood, or for both purposes. Also, in any strong-shooting trees, rather inclining towards a luxuriant state, always leave the annual supply of shoots thicker in proportion than the common rule, and less shortened, and the tree will thereby much sooner produce moderate shoots, proper for bearing.

If a tree shoots very unequally, or one side is much stronger, and better furnished with wood than the other, it is necessary to reduce the strong side, both in the winter and summer-pruning, nearly equal to the other, in a gradual manner, to throw the sap more abundantly to the weak side of the tree, that both sides may advance in a proper equilibrium.

But as luxuriant growth often prevails in all parts of a tree, in the shoots in general, they should be treated accordingly ; in selecting the supply of shoots for bearers, retain the most promising and best-placed of the more moderate growths of the luxuriant, and one third, or doubly more in proportion than in the common order of training those trees, cutting out close all the most rampant, irregular, and superabundant thereof ; and let the reserved supply be but very moderately shortened, or the most vigorous shoots not at all, except where situated in any vacant parts of the tree ; then train them in, close and regular ; and next summer, when they have produced collaterals, retain also as many of the best-placed of these as can be commodiously laid in at their whole length, till the following winter-pruning ; at which time, if luxuriance is still rather predominant, practice nearly as before, in proportion : and thus by retaining the shoots more abundant, and at a more considerable length, and some intire, of the most luxuriant growths, the redundant sap is divided, and gradually exhausts itself among a larger expansion, and extent of wood, which, by degrees, checks the general luxuriance that would otherwise continue among a smaller portion, and less extension of branches ; and in a year or two the trees will commence mode-

rate shooters, and eligible bearers; then they are to be pruned and managed in the common method before directed.

Very weak shoots, and small twigs never form eligible bearers in these trees, so as to produce both good fruit, and successional supplies of bearing-wood; that where a sufficiency of stronger growths occur, generally cut these weakly twigs clean out, unless any shall appear serviceable hereafter to furnish wood, either in present, or apparent future vacancies, when some may occasionally be continued, and pruned to one, two, or three eyes, to produce the like number of stronger collaterals the summer following; and of which, retaining the best, prune the rest away; and the others remaining till winter, select what are wanted, and cut out the others; or some of which being retained, may be pruned short, as before, as a reserve to produce future supplies of young wood, in case of unforeseen vacancies.

Where infirm, or sickly trees occur, happening either through defects of the root, old age, blight, false-pruning, or other causes, producing only weak, sickly, and sometimes deformed shoots; that as they never bear well in that state, examine the roots, by opening the earth without disturbing the tree: if any vermin appear, clear them away, for they are sometimes the cause of the malady. Also cut off any decayed or cankerly roots; and of the remainder, prune the ends of as many of the extreme ones as convenient, cutting them sloping on the under-side, then removing away part of the old earth, without disturbing the principal roots, fill up the space with some fresh rich earth, or good loam, settling it close with a pot or two of water; and then prune the heads of the trees: cut out the very feeble growths; thin the others considerably, and prune them short; and if the tree is recoverable, it will shoot strongly the following summer.

In the general pruning of these trees, if, of the shoots proper to retain for bearers, &c. two or more are anywhere produced from the same eye, it is proper to leave but one; that which is the best, and well-placed; cut the others off close.

As soon as one tree is winter-pruned, agreeable to the foregoing directions, let it be directly nailed to the wall, in regular order, arranging the branches more or less horizontally;

zontally; the lower ones first, proceeding with the others parallel to these, five or six inches asunder, extended as straight as possible, close to the wall, &c. observing if any have been left too close in pruning, let the nailor cut out the most irregular thereof; and let the nailing be performed with proper garden-nails, short and robust, and with neatly-cut shreds; not to appear with long dangling ends.

We have rather been copious in the foregoing general directions, in the operations of winter-pruning the Wall-Apricots, with design to serve also as general hints in pruning other wall-trees, particularly those bearing on the year-old wood; and more especially Peaches and Nectarines, as in which, pretty nearly the same method may be observed: also in other wall-trees, either where weakness, luxuriancy, or infirmity prevails.

Defending the blossom and young fruit.

Wall-Apricot trees, when in blossom, should be defended in unfavourable springs; especially as they blossom early in that season, February, or beginning of March, when cutting blasts, and sharp frosts often prevail; and; it is adviseable to afford the blossom and young setting fruit in embryo, of the principal kinds, occasional protection, either of large garden mats nailed up before the trees, on nights, in sharp frosty weather; or have cuttings of the small branches of evergreens furnished with the leaves, and stick them between the branches, so that the leaves may afford some shelter to the blossom, and infant fruit; permitting these to remain constantly night and day, till the fruit is all fairly set as big as large peas: but the mats are only to be used in frosty nights, or occasionally to remain on days when very severe: but otherwise putting them up in frosty evenings, take them down in the morning.

Or in trees not defended, if the young newly-set fruit is attacked with a sharp hoar-frost, it is of utility in a morning, before the sun shines out, to dash some of the trees, of the prime sorts, with water, out of a hand-engine, to wash off the frosty rime, otherwise the sun is apt to make the young fruit turn black, and decay.

Of training them in Espaliers and Standards.

Apricot-trees may also be trained successfully in Espaliers and Standards, to produce successional crops of fruit, to
succeed

succeed those of the wall-trees; or in default of proper walls, it is necessary to hint, that they will succeed, as above; more particularly the *Breda* and *Brussels* Apricots.

For Espaliers, may try any of the varieties of Apricots; but more generally the two sorts just above-mentioned; and for which purpose, let any of the sorts intended, be trained as directed for the wall-trees, with short stems, not exceeding eight, ten, or twelve inches, branching out low to furnish the Espalier regularly, quite from the bottom to the top, with bearers ranged horizontally, five or six inches asunder, in the wall-tree order, and which will require pruning every summer and winter, exactly as directed in pruning the Wall-Apricots.

Standard Apricot-trees also deserve culture, as they often produce good crops of fruit, arriving at maturity in succession to the wall and espalier Apricots; and the most eligible for this purpose are the *Breda* and *Brussels* kinds, which are firm high-flavoured fruit.

Generally train some of each, both in half and full standards, with single clean stems, of from four or five, to six-feet high, branching out at that height into full heads; and plant them either in the kitchen garden, orchard, or pleasure-ground, in a somewhat defended situation, well exposed to the full sun; permitting their heads to branch out freely around, nearly in their natural order, without any other pruning than just to retrench any irregular, or cross-placed, and too-crowded shoots and branches, both in their early and more advanced growth; and occasionally to reform long rambles, and low stragglers; and to cut out any singular luxuriant: but let all the other general branches and shoots take their natural growth; they will furnish eligible supplies of bearing-shoots, numerous fruit spurs, and yield plentiful crops of good fruit in all favourable springs, that will ripen in fine perfection in August, &c.

Thinning the fruit.

Sometimes Apricot-trees, in general, set too crowded crops of fruit, in favourable seasons, often produced thick in clusters, and they should be gradually thinned in their early minor state, when the size of middling and full-grown gooseberries, or but little more or less; being careful to retain the most promising and best-placed, in due

abundance, for a sufficient crop to grow to maturity, about three, four, or five inches asunder, according to the size the different varieties of the fruit attain; leaving them at such proper distances to grow to full size, without pressing against and thrusting one-another off in their advanced growth.

The thinned-off young fruit should be carefully preserved for making tarts, for which they are most excellent.

Culture of the Laurel kind.

Both the species of Laurel being fine large-leaved evergreens for ornament, deserve a place in all ornamental plantations, and to dispose in clumps in the shrubbery, and in lawns, parks, &c. and the Common Laurel particularly, is also well adapted to plant by way of a blind, to hide any disagreeable object, or against naked unsightly walls, or to train hedge-fashion, by way of shelter, &c. to particular compartments; and will grow almost any where, both in open and shady places, or under spreading trees in any common soil: may be trained both in a shrub-like manner, bushy from the bottom; or with a single clean stem, for standards; and introduced not only for ornament, but also in forest-tree plantations; especially the Common Laurel. They are easily propagated, both by seed and cuttings of the young shoots.

Sow the seed in autumn, about September or October, in beds of light earth, an inch deep, giving protection of mats, &c. from frost; and when the plants are a year old, plant out the strongest in nursery beds.

Plant cuttings of the shoots of the year, in the end of August, and in September, in any shady border, stripping off the lower leaves, and insert them two thirds in the ground, in rows, six or eight inches asunder: give water directly, repeating it occasionally in dry weather, till October; and probably some will be rooted the same year; and all of them completely the following summer, fit to plant in wider rows next autumn.

PTELEA, SHRUB TREFOIL. Of the class and order *Tetrandria monogynia*.

For this place, is one hardy deciduous flowering-shrub, from America, of eight or ten feet growth, with a branchy bushy head, garnished with triolate, or three-lobed leaves, with

with ovate-lanced folioles; and the branches terminated by large bunches of whitish flowers, having four-parted cups, four ovate-lanceolate petals, four awl-shape stamina, with roundish anthera, a roundish compressed germen, supporting a short style, crowned by two obtuse stigmas; the germen becomes a roundish two-celled pericarpium, with two seeds.

The species is,

PTILEA trifoliata, Trifoliate American Ptelea, or Shrub Trefoil. (*Leaves ternate, or of three folioles.*)

Propagate it by seeds, suckers, layers, cuttings, in spring and autumn.

PUNICA, POMEGRANATE-TREE. Of the class and order *Icosandria monogynia*.

Consists of, for this place, a curious exotic tree, of the southern warm parts of Europe; retained in our gardens principally for variety and ornament, and sometimes as a wall fruit-tree; is of moderate growth, garnished with spear-shape leaves, and elegant bunches of ornamental red flowers, furnished with bell-shaped five-cleft cups, five roundish petals, numerous stamina, roundish germen, and one style, succeeded by a large roundish apple-shaped fruit, of many cells, filled with succulent pulp and roundish seeds, like grains; very delicious to eat.

The hardy species is,

PUNICA Granata, (*Granata*,) or, Pomegranate-Tree. (*A tree stem, and spear-shaped leaves.*) A native of Spain and Italy, &c. but sometimes ripens its fruit in England against a warm wall.

Varieties.

Common single-flowered Pomegranate.

Double-flowered Pomegranate.

It may be planted as a fruit-tree, and for ornament, against a good south wall, the branches being trained thereto regularly, like other wall-trees; and it will flower very ornamentally, and often produce its large beautiful fruit in tolerable perfection; but more certain and effectual if occasionally defended with glass frames in cold nights in spring, and bad weather in summer and autumn.

But it has also great merit as an ornamental flowering-tree, trained as half-standards for adorning the shrubbery with its elegant bunches of flowers, which, in the double sort particularly, are large and of singular beauty.

Propagate it abundantly by layers, in autumn or spring, by slit-laying the young shoots and branches.

PYRUS, PEAR-TREE, APPLE-TREE, and QUINCE. Of the class and order *Icosandria pentandria*.

This eminent genus *Pyrus* comprehends the Pear-tree as the principal, and the Apple and Quince-tree, all distinct species; comprising considerable varieties in the two former particularly, and are most valuable fruit-trees, with oval alternate leaves; and white and whitish-red flowers, in umbellate clusters, and singly, from the sides and ends of the branches; having monophyllous concave five-lobed cups, five large concave petals, twenty or more stamina, a roundish germen with one style; and the germen succeeds to a large roundish and top-shaped fruit of five cells, with five oblong seeds or kernels.

The species are,

PEAR KINDS,

Consisting of one parent species; comprising a great number of fine varieties of the fruit, viz.

PYRUS communis, Common Pear-Tree, (Oval, sawed leaves, and a corymbus of flowers having foot-stalks;) producing oblongish-top-shape and roundish fruit, ripening from July until October, &c. in the different varieties.

Varieties of the tree.

Double-blossom Pear.

Striped-leaved.

Twice-flowering.

The varieties of the fruit comprehend Summer, Autumn, and Winter Pears: the Summer Pears being such as ripen for eating immediately off the trees, from about the beginning, or middle of July, till the end of August, or beginning, or middle of September, and will not keep long; some but a few days, others not above a week, or fortnight at most. Autumn Pears are those which ripen both on the trees, and after being gathered, from about the beginning, or middle of September, till the end of October; and which, in the different varieties, will keep from about a fortnight, to a month or six weeks, after they are gathered at full growth. And Winter Pears are such as arrive to full growth in October, but which do not attain mature perfection for eating, until after they are gathered, and have been in the fruitery from about a month or six weeks, to two, three, or four months,

months, or more, as appear below in the different times of ripening, annexed to the names of the different varieties, both of the Summer, Autumn, and Winter Pears, in the following register thereof; known in the different nurseries &c by these names, viz.

- † *Little Musk Pear, or Supreme* (July.)
- † *Primitive Pear* (July, August.)
- † *Green Chiffel Pear* _____.
- † *Citron des Carmes* (August.)
- † *Red Muscadelle* _____.
- † *Avorat or August Muscat* _____.
- † *Jargonelle*, so called, but more properly *Cuisse-Madam*, (*Lady's Thigh*) _____.
- † *Cuisse-Madame*, so called, but more properly *Jargonelle* _____.
- *Windsor Pear*, a variety of, and much resembling the *Cuisse-Madame*, but rather shorter, and more swelling upward _____.
- Orange Muscat* _____.
- † *Great Blanquette Pear* _____.
- Little Blanquette Pear* _____.
- Casselette Pear* _____.
- † *Early Russelete* _____.
- † *Perfumed Pear* _____.
- Pouchet Pear* _____.
- † *Red Orange Pear* _____.
- † *Musk Roſin* (end August and September.)
- Musk Drone Pear* _____.
- Onion Pear* _____.
- † *Summer Bergamot* _____.
- † *Summer Bon-chrétien* (September, October.)
- † *Autumn Bergamot* _____.
- † *Hamden's Bergamot* _____.
- † *Salviati Pear* _____.
- Scotch Bergamot* _____.
- † *Auchin Pear* _____.
- Pear Piper* _____.
- Green Musk Pear* _____.
- Befideri Pear* _____.
- † *Rose-water Pear* _____.
- Autumn Russelete* _____.
- Red Admirable* _____.

- Long-stalked Blanquette* (September.)
St. James's Pear _____.
 † *Orange Bergamot* _____.
Prince Pear _____.
Lemon Pear _____.
Crawford Pear _____.
Swiss Bergamot (end September and October.)
 — † *Swan-egg Pear* (October, &c.) _____.
 † *Brown Beurre Pear* _____.
 † *White Beurre Pear* _____.
Red Beurre Pear _____.
 — † *Green Sugar Pear* _____.
 † *Messieurs Jean*, commonly called *Monsieur John* _____.
Beurre Bergamot _____.
French Bergamot _____.
 † *Autumn verte longue* _____.
 † *Brocas's Bergamot* _____.
 † *Gray-Good-Wife* _____.
Rousseline Pear _____.
Poir-Pendar, or *Knaves Pear* _____.
Chat Brule, or *Burnt Cat* _____.
 † *Gansel's Bergamot* _____.
Muscat Fleury _____.
Dean Pear _____.
Vicar Pear _____.
 † *Crasanne*, or *Crasann Pear* (Oct. Nov. Dec.) _____.
 † *Marquis Pear* _____.
Dauphin Pear (November, December.)
 † *Virgoleuse* (November, December, January, &c.) _____.
 — † *St. Germain Pear* _____.
 † *Spanish Bon-chretien* _____.
 † *Colmar Pear* _____.
Wonder of Winter _____.
Bess d' Cassoy _____.
 † *Chautea du Roy Bergamot* _____.
Carmelite Pear _____.
Winter Ruffelet _____.
 — † *Echasserie*, or *Winter Green Sugar Pear* _____.
 † *Seven-elbowed Portugal Pear* _____.
Bess Chaumontelle (December to March.)
 † *Winter Bon-chretien* (Jan. Feb. March, till May.)
 † *Winter Beurre* (December, January, &c.)

† *Winter*

- † *Winter Verte longue* (December, January, &c.)
- † *Winter Bergamot* (November to January, &c.)
- Martin Sec, or Dry Martin Pear* _____.
- † *St. Martial, or Poire Douce* (Jan. Feb. to May.)
- German Muscat* _____.
- Martin Sire, or Lord Martin Pear* (Dec. Jan. &c.)
- Good Lewis* (December, January, &c.)
- Ambrette* _____.
- St. Austin* _____.
- Winter Ruffetele* (January, February, &c.)
- † *Epine d'Hyver, or Winter Thorn* (Feb. March, &c.)
- † *Holland Bergamot* (March, April, &c.)
- Easter Bergamot* _____.
- † *Easter Saint Germain* _____.

BAKING and STEWING KINDS,

Mostly very large, but generally too hard and unpalatable to eat till improved by culinary preparation.

- Cadillac Pear* (November, December, till April.)
- Great Black Pear of Worcester, Warden or Pound Pear* _____.
- Union, or Uvedale's, St. Germain Pear* _____.
- Double-flowered Pear* _____.
- Winter-Citron Pear* _____.
- Blood-Pear* _____.

Also may bake or stew any other large winter kinds, &c. such as

- Winter Bon-chretien* (November, December, till April.)
- Winter Thorn* _____.
- Holland Bergamot* _____.
- Good Lewis* (December, January.)
- Spanish Bon-chretien, &c.* _____.

Of the above list of Pears, those marked thus, † are the most desirable for principal culture: but in extensive premises of gardens, and orchard ground, a larger variety might be introduced, of all the different sorts in the above catalogue; young trees of most of which are cultivated for sale, in the nursery gardens, both in standards, wall-trees, and espaliers: the standards, for large supplies of all sorts; and in espaliers, and wall-trees, for some of the capital varieties,

varieties, to have them earlier, and of an improved size, beauty, and flavour.—See *their culture*, page 143.

PYRUS MALUS, or *Apple Kinds*.

Comprising three species; one parent species of the Common Apple (supposed originally the Crab) furnishing numerous excellent varieties of the fruit, arriving at full growth for eating and culinary use, from July until the end of October; and the late kinds keep good all winter until the arrival of new Apples next summer; and two ornamental species, for the shrubbery.

2 PYRUS *Malus*, (*Malus*) or Apple-Tree, (*Oval, sawed leaves, and umbels of flowers sitting close.*)

Varieties of the trees.

Wild Crab Apple of the woods and hedges.

Cultivated Apple-trees of the gardens.

Double-flowered Apple.

Fig Apple-tree, with small, fugacious or quick-fading flowers.

Paradise or Dwarf Apple tree.

Varieties of the fruit of the cultivated Apple, are numerous; attaining perfection for use, immediately off the trees, from June or July, till October, in the summer and autumn kinds; and in the winter, or keeping Apples, arriving at full growth in October, and being then gathered, continue in perfection, in the different varieties, all winter and spring, and till succeeded by new Apples the following year; and consists of the following varieties.—Those marked thus, † are the most esteemed:

- *Gennetting, or June-eating* (end of June and in July, against a south wall: in standards in August.)
- † *Margaret Apple* (Beginning August.)
- † *Codlin* (July, August, September.)
- † *Dutch Codlin* (August, September.)
- † *Summer Pearmain* _____.
- † *Summer Colville* _____.
- † *Summer Rembource* _____.
- Summer Russet* _____.
- Summer Stubbard* _____.
- † *Golden Russet* (September, October, November.)

† *Red*

- † *Red Autumn Colville* (September, October, November.)
- † *White Autumn Colville* _____.
- † *None-such* _____.
- Autumn Russet, or Rusco* _____.
- † *Kentish Codlin* _____.
- † *Loans Pearmain* _____.
- † *Lemon Pippin* (September, October, November.)
- † *Scarlet Pearmain* _____.
- † *White Costin* _____.
- † *Quince Apple* _____.
- Violet Apple* _____.
- † *Royal Pearmain* _____.
- Transparent Apple* (September, October, &c.)
- Pomme d'Api* _____.
- Summer Pippin* _____.
- Anise Apple* _____.
- Virgin Apple* _____.
- † *Golden Rennet* (October, November, till March, &c.)
- Golden Pippin* _____.
- † *Lord Hay's Golden Pippin* _____.
- † *Aromatic Pippin* _____.
- † *Royal Grey Russet* _____.
- † *Nonpareil* (November, December, till Spring.)
- † *Large Green Nonpareil* _____.
- † *Winter Pearmain* _____.
- † *Wheeler's Russet* (all Winter and Spring.)
- † *Holland Pippin* (Oct. Nov. till March, April, &c.)
- † *Kentish Pippin* _____.
- † *Pile's Russet* _____.
- † *Stone Pippin* (all Winter, Spring, till May or June.)
- † *John Apple.* _____.
- † *Lawman's Apple* _____.
- † *Cat's Head* (October, November, &c.)
- † *Newton Pippin* (October to February, January, &c.)
- † *Spitsenberg Apple* (Nov. Dec. to April or May.)
- Leather-coat Russet.* _____.
- † *Norfolk Beefin* (November to February, January.)
- † *Grey Leadington* (October, November, &c.)
- Spencer's Pippin* (October, November to Spring.)
- Pipy Russet* _____.
- Achlam Russet* _____.
- † *Margill Apple* _____.

† *French*

† *French Pippin* (October, November, to Spring.)

Norfolk Storing _____.

† *Monstrous Rennet* (Oct. Nov. Dec. &c.)

† *Kitchen Rennet* _____.

White Rennet _____.

† *Barnard's Baking Apple* (Oct. Nov. Dec. &c.)

Glory of the West Apple _____.

American Apple _____.

† *Aromatic Russet* _____.

† *Herefordshire Pearmain* _____.

† *Rennet Grise* _____.

† *Embroidered Apple* _____.

† *Queen Charlotte Apple* _____.

† *Cour-Pendu, or Hanging-Body* _____.

† *Kirton Pippin* _____.

Winter Greening _____.

Black Pippin _____.

Partridge Apple _____.

† *Costard Apple* _____.

† *Winter Rembours* _____.

Pomme d'Roi _____.

Gilliflower Apple _____.

Salmon Apple _____.

Kentish Wilding _____.

Norfolk Paradise _____.

Two year's Apple; hanging on the trees till the second year; valued chiefly as a curiosity.

PRINCIPAL CYDER-APPLES.

Redstreak Apple (October, November, &c.)

Herefordshire Underleaf _____.

White four _____.

G net Moyle _____.

Devonshire Royal Wilding _____.

Everlasting Hanger _____.

John Apple _____.

Woodcocks _____.

Fox Whelps _____.

Black Moor-Apple _____.

Styre Apple _____.

Royal Wilding _____.

Of the above varieties of Apples, those distinguished by a mark thus, † are the best sort; though most of the others are good: observing, that notwithstanding some are selected as principal Cyder-Apples, any of the other varieties may also be promiscuously employed for that purpose, where plentiful to spare, from other occasions; and for kitchen uses, most of the Codlins, Rennets, Russets, Pearmains, and large Pippins, and other large kinds, are proper; but for eating as desert-fruit, allot a due portion of the best, middling, and smaller kinds; such as the Golden Rennets, Golden Pippins, Nonpareils, &c. though many of the larger sorts are also good desert Apples.

3. *PYRUS coronaria*, Sweet-scented Virginia Crab-Tree. (*Narrow angulated sawed leaves and umbellous flowers, having footstalks.*)

Variety.

(*Carolinensis*,) *Carolina ever-green Crab-Tree.*

4. *PYRUS baccata*, or Berried-fruited Siberian Crab. (*Leaves sawed, crowded peduncles, apples berried.*)

These are propagated by layers and cuttings, and occasionally by grafting on any Apple stocks; by all of which the varieties may be continued distinct.

PYRUS CYDONIA, or Quince Kinds.

5. *PYRUS Cydonia* (*Cydonia*) or Quince-Tree. (*Oval entire leaves, hoary underneath.*)

Its flowers grow singly, and are succeeded by large, golden yellow fruit, for baking, stewing, and marmalade.

Varieties,

Apple-shaped Quince.

Pear-shaped Quince.

Portugal Quince.

Eatable Quince, (that may be eaten raw.)

Thus far finishes the species and numerous varieties of *Pyrus*, and next follows the culture of the different sorts.

First observe, that notwithstanding in the two species, Pear and Apple, numerous varieties of the fruit are arranged under each; they furnish many more of less note; and those here inserted, are more than are generally cultivated in

in any one collection: but as young trees, of most of the varieties, are to be met with in different nursery-grounds, for sale, as well as full-grown trees thereof, in garden and orchard plantations, in different parts of the kingdom, I chose to mention them for the use of those fond of a large variety; and at the same time, to remark, that most of the eminent nursery-men have full collections of the principal varieties, with catalogues thereof, whereby you can readily point out the most desirable sorts, according to the above marks, † affixed to their names; and in extensive premises, in gardens and orchards, &c. may have a full collection of the principal sorts; or as many as may be approved of, or can be procured, if a considerable variety is required: but in moderate gardens, &c. should be content with a smaller portion of the very best sorts, that attain perfection in the different seasons; having them principally in standards, and half standards, for the general supply: some of the finest sorts in espaliers; and a few trees of the early and choice sorts, against south walls, to obtain the fruit earlier, and of an improved flavour; but more abundantly the Pears of the most eminent varieties.—*See the culture, following:* comprehending that of the Pear and Apple, together, as being similar in their nature of growth, and mode of bearing, whereby one method of cultivation is applicable to both the species, in all their respective varieties.

Culture of the Pear and Apple.

As the Pear and Apple assume nearly the same order of growth, and mode of bearing, the same culture will answer for both sorts, and shall treat of them accordingly, under one general head.

The Pear and Apple produce their fruit upon short spurs on the sides and ends of the branches, of from two, three, or four, to many years old, the same branches and fruit spurs continuing long in fruitfulness; and that as they bear only on spurs, short robust shoots, half an inch, or an inch or two long, formed first towards the extreme parts of the young branches, then gradually along the sides, the branches must not in the common course of pruning be shortened, which would cut off the first fruitful parts, as well as force out useless collateral wood shoots, instead of forming fruit spurs.

Both

Both these trees, in their different varieties, are trained generally as full standards for the principal supply; and the Pears also as wall-trees, and espaliers; the apples likewise in espaliers, rarely against walls, except just a tree or two of the best early summer and autumn eating kinds; also some Golden Pippins, &c. to have them earlier ripe, and of an improved flavour.

In standards however, for the general plantation, should be principally full standards, with six feet stems, and planted in gardens and orchards, in rows thirty or forty feet asunder; likewise some quarter and half standards, with two, three, or four feet stems, grafted &c. on dwarf stocks, may be introduced in gardens, where moderate trees are required; but always full standards, grafted or budded on free-growing stocks, elevating the head, considerably from the ground, are proper for the main plantations.

Some may also be trained as dwarf standards for variety, with one, two, or three feet stems.

For walls and espaliers, chuse young trees of some of the capital varieties, trained with short stems, having the branches advancing from within a little of the bottom, equally arranged to the right and left, in a regular fan-like expansion: they will produce larger and better flavoured fruit than in standards; planting them twenty or twenty-four feet asunder and the branches arranged horizontally six inches asunder, always at full length, not shortening the shoots, except when they extend out of bounds.

Pears of all the varieties may be trained for standards, but chuse principally the capital sorts for walls and espaliers which will greatly improve their size and goodness: a few only of the summer Pears, more of the autumn varieties, and a larger supply of the principal winter kinds, planting them against southerly and west, and east walls, to have plenty of sun to accelerate the growth of the fruit, and enrich its flavor; which is more particularly necessary for the improvement of the autumn and winter Pears.

Apples likewise succeed abundantly well, both in full and half standards, for the general supply, and in espaliers; may admit any of the varieties in standards; but select the prime sorts for espalier training, in which the fruit will improve exceedingly in size, beauty, and quality.

For the shrubbery, may employ the Double blossomed Pear, Twice-flowering, and Striped-leaved Pear; Double-blossom Apple, Fig Apple, Two-year Apple, Paradise Apple, Sweet-scented Virginia Crab, Ever-green Carolina Crab, Siberian Crab, and the Wild Crab of our woods and hedges; as also any of the cultivated Apple and Pear kinds, introduced for variety; they will all flower ornamentally in spring, and their fruit will make an agreeable diversity in its growth.

The propagation of Pears and Apples is by grafting and budding the approved varieties upon any kind of their respective stocks raised from the kernels of the fruit; Pears upon their own kinds, or upon Quince stocks; and Apples upon the Wild Crab stock, or that of any of the Apple tribe of the same genus; and for dwarfing the trees for smaller purposes may graft the Pear on Quinces, and the Apple on Codlin or Paradise stocks, raised from layers, cuttings, and by suckers from the roots.

Observe, that to have full sized trees, both in standards, and for walls, and espaliers, they must be worked on free stocks; and for which purpose, you should raise a quantity of stocks from the kernels of the different varieties of the fruit, sowed in autumn, winter, or spring, in four feet wide beds, an inch deep; and the seedling plants when a year or two old, planted out in nursery rows two feet and half asunder, training them with single stems, several feet high for standards, and lower for wall and espalier trees to be grafted near the ground; these stocks raised from the kernels of the fruit indifferently, generally grow freely to a tall, large size, are called free stocks; and are proper on which to graft trees designed to be raised to a full growth.

But when designed to have any of the Pear or Apple-trees of moderate growth for small gardens, or take up but as little room as possible, either standards, wall or espalier-trees, they should be grafted, &c. on dwarf stocks; such as the Pear on Quince stocks, the Apple on Codlins, or to have very dwarf-trees, work the Apples on Paradise stocks; and all of which stocks, for this purpose are raised from cuttings, layers, and suckers; but the Codlin particularly, very abundantly from suckers.

Perform the grafting in spring, February and March, procuring cuttings of the young shoots of last summer, from the trees of the desirable varieties, cut five or six inches long;

long; and to insert one in each stock, either by whip grafting them, if small stocks, or slit grafting on stocks of an inch or more thick, at from three or four to five or six feet for half and full standards, or at one, two, or three feet height for dwarf standards; or standards in general may be grafted or budded near the bottom, and the first best shoot run up for a stem; but for dwarfs for common wall and espalier-trees, graft them within a foot or six inches of the bottom, unless any are intended as half or full standard wall-trees, when they must be worked at the height you intend forming the stem; the grafts will all shoot the same year, and form the new tree by the next autumn, when if required, may transplant them where they are always to stand, or remain for training in the nursery a year or two longer.

The propagating them by budding, which is more applicable to Pears than Apples, is performed in the end of June, July, and beginning of August; when, procuring young shoots of the same year, from the trees of the desired sorts, and from which shoots to take the buds for budding, inserting one in each stock, at the heights directed for the grafting. They will remain dormant till spring; then will push forth each one strong shoot.

It should be remarked, that it is proper, both in the grafted and budded young trees, to prune short the first shoots when a year old in the spring, to three or four eyes or buds, to force out shoots below, to form a more regular and full head from the beginning; which, in the wall and espalier trees particularly, may be repeated on the second year's shoots, either pinched to a few eyes, early in the same summer they are produced, or pruned next spring, if it shall seem necessary, in order to obtain a larger supply of bottom branches proper to furnish the head with others regularly upward, displacing fore-right and other ill-placed shoots from the front and back of the branches, and train the other regular ones for bearers, five or six inches asunder at their full length.

When however the young trees have formed heads, of from one or two, to three, four or more years old, let them be planted where intended, any time from November till March, in open weather, disposing the full standard thirty or forty feet distance in the garden or orchard, or where required;

quired; the half standards twenty or thirty feet asunder; and the wall and espalier pears on free stocks, not less than twenty, but if twenty-five-feet asunder, they will effectually cover that space and be more fruitful than if confined to less room; and Apples in espaliers, on free stocks, plant twenty-feet asunder, at least; but for the trees worked on dwarf stocks, eighteen feet may be sufficient room, and Apples on the Paradise stocks may be planted only fifteen feet asunder.

In the wide spaces between the wall or espalier Pears and Apples, may plant Cherries, Plums, Currants, Apricots, Vines, &c. to fill up the space, and bear for a few years; then cutting them away gradually, as the other trees advance.

As to general pruning, the standards require but little, they having full scope to branch freely around, but the wall and espaliers being limited to a certain space, and regularity of growth, they require to be pruned annually.

The common standards need only occasional pruning, probably but once in several years; just to redress any irregular growing, or very long rambling branch, and such as grow cross ways the others, or any that crowd the middle of the head, and to cut out dead wood; pruning them commonly in winter, keeping the stem always clear from lateral wood, and the bottom from root suckers, suffering all the branches of the head to extend at their natural length.

But the wall or espalier Pears and Apple-trees, having the bearers and mother-branches arranged horizontally five or six inches asunder, they will annually throw out numerous shoots which must be regulated both by a summer and a winter pruning.

Begin the summer regulation in June, to reform the shoots of the year, carefully displace all fore-right shoots emitted from the front and back of the branches, as also all others that are superfluous or overabundant, keeping in mind, that as the same bearers continuing many years fruitful, and no general supply of young shoots wanted annually, as in Peaches and other trees which bear on the young wood only, therefore will only require here and there some well-placed side-shoot in any vacant spaces below, &c. and the leading shoot to the main branches, to be trained in to chuse from in the winter pruning, cutting out all

all the others close off to the mother-branches, leaving no stumps : and train in the select shoots at full length all summer, close to the wall and espalier.

The winter pruning may be performed any time from the fall of the leaf in November, till March ; examining the general branches, see if there is any vacancy, and what young shoots of last summer are necessary to be retained either in a vacant space or in lieu of any bad old wood, and such that are not wanted for these purposes must now be cut clean out to the mother-branches ; and, in old trees, if any old worn bearers occur, having either become deficient of proper fruit spurs, or assume cankered or decayed state, now cut them out either to the bottom or to any lower fruitful branch or eligible young shoots they may support ; carefully retaining well-placed shoots of last year in all casual vacancies, and the terminating one to the mother-bearers, where there is room to train them ; observing still to retain all the shoots designed as new bearers, at their full length, which must never be shortened either in winter or summer pruning ; especially till they have formed abundance of spurs for bearing ; and even not then if there is room to extend them : for when retained entire, they naturally emit numerous fruit-spurs, all along the sides, their whole length ; having particular regard to preserve all the present, or already-formed fruit-spurs on the mother-branches ; only occasionally retrench such as have become barren, very long and projecting considerably fore-right ; cutting them off close to the branch ; being always careful in pruning out the superfluous and bad growths, to prune quite close to the main wood, never leaving any spur or stump, which would shoot from every eye, and fill the tree with thickets of useless shoots in summer.

Let each tree, as soon as pruned, be neatly fastened to the wall and espalier, the branches extended horizontally five or six inches asunder ; and all arranged at their natural length, if room to extend them ; those against walls nailed thereto, with proper nails and shreds, in a straight and handsome manner ; and those of the espaliers neatly tyed with osier twigs to the trellis, with the same regularity.

Of gathering the fruit.

Pears and Apples arrive to maturity of growth on the trees, in successive order, from July until the end of October ;

tober ; though the summer kinds may be gathered for present use immediately off the trees in July and August ; the Apples particularly, when from half to their full growth, for culinary uses, &c. but the autumnal and winter kinds, both of Pears and Apples, must be permitted to hang their full time, before they are generally gathered for keeping. The tokens of full growth, is when they change to a yellowish, or a reddish colour, and frequently falling from the trees, or easily quit the wood with a gentle pull, or twist upwards.

The summer fruits, for present use, may be gathered any time when wanted.

But the late autumn and the winter kinds, having their full growth, the autumn kinds the end of September, and beginning of October, and the winter kinds about the middle, and towards the latter-end of the last-named month ; should be gathered in dry weather ; those for long keeping, pulled by hand, and laid in heaps, to sweat ; then carried dry into the fruitery, or some house, dry and close ; depositing the different sorts separate ; some upon shelves, others in divisions on the floor ; and the whole closely covered a foot thick, with clean straw, to exclude the external air as much as possible, and they will thereby keep longer in perfection ; being careful to examine them, at times, to remove any decayed ones, before they communicate the infection to the others.

The Sweet-scented Virginian Crab, and its variety, the Evergreen Crab of Carolina, and Siberian Crab, are propagated by layers, cuttings, and by grafting, by all of which the varieties may be continued distinct. Or the species may likewise be raised from the seed, or kernels of the fruit, sowed half an inch deep.

Culture of the Quince kind.

The Quince is commonly cultivated as a standard : it is but a low tree, and produces its flowers and fruit upon small spurs, emitted from the sides and ends of the branches, which must not be shortened, but permitted to extend at their natural length, as advised for the Pear and Apple.

It may be trained both as a half and full standard ; or occasionally in espaliers, for variety ; but chiefly standards for the general supply ; and may be planted any where, in
the

the garden or orchard, or in any out-grounds; and in hedge-rows: for they are so very hardy, as to prosper in any situation: but thrive exceedingly in moist places, by the sides of water, and along the margin of wet ditches, &c. in all of which, as standards, let them take their natural growth; and in espaliers, manage them as the Pears and Apples.

Let some also be introduced into the shrubbery; they will have a very agreeable effect, both in their large singly-placed flowers, and the large golden fruit.

They are propagated by layers, cuttings, and suckers, in autumn, winter, or spring, planted in the nursery, and trained mostly with upright stems, for half and full standards; and some also as dwarfs, for walls and espaliers.

They may also be raised from the kernels of the fruit, sowed half an inch deep.

Likewise by grafting and budding, any desired variety upon their own seedling stocks, or upon those of Pears.

Q.

QUERCUS, OAK-TREE. Evergreen Oak, and Cork-tree, of the class and order *Monoecia polyandria*.

They are valuable, deciduous, and evergreen forest and ornamental-trees, of the first magnitude, with oblong, serrated, and oval, pinnatifid and lobated simple leaves; and yellowish male and female flowers, without petals: the males in loose amentums, with five-parted cups, and the females sitting close to the buds, in hemispherical intire cups; many short filaments, and five-parted styles; with the oval germen, succeeding to an oblong oval nut, fixed into the rough female cup; ripening in autumn for sowing; and are commonly called acorns.

There are about nine deciduous oaks, and five evergreen species, viz.

Deciduous kinds, furnished with leaves only in summer.

I. QUERCUS Robur, (*Robur*) or Common Oak-tree. Oblong acutely sinuated leaves, broad at the top. This is the largest and superior of all the Oak kind,

Variety.

Robur *Robur* *Robur*

Variety.

Striped leaved Oak.

2. *QUERCUS Phellos*, (*Phellos*) or Willow-leaved American Oak. (*Spear-shaped smooth intire leaves.*)

Varieties.

Long leaved.

Dwarf, with short leaves.

Variable leaved.

3. *QUERCUS Prinus*, (*Prinus*) or Chesnut-leaved American Oak. (*Oblong-ovate leaves, pointed both ways, and with the edges sinuated-sawed.*) A large and most beautiful tree, next in size and value to the Common Oak.

4. *QUERCUS alba*, or White Virginian Oak. (*Oblong, obliquely-pinnatifid many-pointed leaves; the sinucuses angled-obtuse; and the stem having a white bark.*)

5. *QUERCUS nigra*, or Black Virginian Oak. (*Wedge-shape slightly three-lobed leaves; the stem having a dark-coloured bark.*)

6. *QUERCUS rubra*, or Red Virginian Oak. (*Oblong obtusely-sinuated leaves, with bristly points; changing of a reddish colour.*)

7. *QUERCUS Esculus*, (*Esculus*) or Cut-leaved Italian Oak. (*Oblong, deeply-cut-pinnated-like smooth leaves.*)

8. *QUERCUS Ægilops*, (*Ægilops*) or Large-cupped Spanish Oak. (*Ovate-oblong, serrated-dentated smooth leaves; and the cups of the flower very large, and somewhat prickly.*)

9. *QUERCUS Cerris*, (*Cerris*) or Prickly-cupped Spanish Oak. (*Oblong, lyre-shape-pinnatifid, transversly-jagged leaves, downy underneath.*)

Evergreen kinds, retaining their leaves the year round.

10. *QUERCUS Ilex*, (*Ilex*) or Common Evergreen Oak. (*Ovate-oblong, undivided, serrated leaves; hoary underneath; stem smooth-barked.*)

Varieties.

Broad-leaved.

Narrow-leaved.

Intire-leaved.

11. *QUERCUS gramuntia*, or Holly-leaved Ilex of Montpellier. (*Oblong-ovate, sinuated-spinous leaves, downy underneath sessile; glands peduncled.*)

12. *QUERCUS*

12. *QUERCUS coccifera*, (*Coccifera*,) or Scarlet-bearing Kermes Oak. (*Ovate-undivided, dentated-spinous, smooth leaves; producing scarlet, glandular excrescences on the branches and leaves, called Kermes; used in dying.*)

13. *QUERCUS Suber*, (*Suber*) or Cork-tree. (*Ovate-oblong undivided, sawed leaves; downy underneath; with the trunk of the tree, having a rough fungous bark, which is the Cork.*)

14. *QUERCUS molucca*, Molucca Oak; called American live Oak. (*Spear-shape-ovate smooth, intire leaves.*)

All these species of Oak are of the large-tree kinds; of which the Common English Oak is of the most considerable growth, arriving to from sixty or seventy, to an hundred feet high, with a trunk of vast magnitude, and prodigious spreading head; all the others are also fine trees, of forty or fifty feet stature: they all flower in April and May, and the acorns ripen in October; good for sowing, and to fatten swine or deer.

The Common Oak, and some others, are singular in producing a protuberant excrescence upon the young shoots and leaves, in May and June, called Oak-Apples.

They may all be employed as standard forest-trees: but the Common English Oak demands universal estimation, as a superior timber tree, king of the forest, both for its vast altitude, and substance, and for the great value of its wood, &c. and abundance of the trees should be cultivated in all extensive premises; likewise should introduce the other species, in all forest-tree plantations, as they will grow to handsome timber-trees, and effect a beautiful variety in their growth.

For ornament, may employ some trees of all the species, in large outward plantations, the evergreen kinds particularly, make a fine appearance at all seasons, and should never be omitted.

The Oak succeeds in any common soil, but rather affects that of a loamy nature; but may plant them any where in any tolerable soil not wet.

Oak woods, for timber, may be formed either by planting young plants, previously raised from the seed, to a yard or two high, in a nursery, or by sowing the seeds or acorns at once in drills where the wood is intended; the ground being prepared for their reception, by eligible ploughing and harrowing;

harrowing; and in each method may either be disposed in wide rows, twenty feet asunder, or in close rows, only four or five feet distance, to admit of thinning out the underlings gradually; and of cutting down some for underwood, every eight, ten, or twelve years; leaving a sufficiency of the best from the beginning, for standards, at about twenty feet distance, to arrive to full growth for timber: observing to train them with single stems, by pruning the lateral shoots; and carefully preserve the top shoot entire.

The propagation of all the sorts of Oak, is by sowing the acorns either as soon as ripe, in November, or preserved in sand till February; and having prepared four-foot wide beds of light earth, sow the acorns either in drills, two inches deep, and half a foot asunder; or by broad-cast, previously trimming two inches of earth, off the surface into the alley; then scatter the acorns evenly in the bed, moderately thick; press them into the earth with the spade, and cover them with the earth two inches deep: they will come up in the spring; and when the plants are one or two years old, plant them out in nursery rows, previously pruning their tap root, and side shoots; the rows two feet and, a half asunder; and let them be trained to single stems, cleared from side shoots, preserving the top shoots always intire to aspire in height.

R.

RHAMNUS, BUCKTHORN. (*Pentandia monogynia.*)

This genus comprehends curious deciduous and evergreen tree and shrub species, for ornamental plantations; are of from six or eight, to ten or twelve feet growth; some defended with thorns, others not; and decorated with oblong and oval, and spear-shaped simple leaves, and small greenish funnel-shaped flowers, in clusters; with tubular cups, bearing a funnel-shaped, four or five-parted corolla; five stamina, and one style, succeeded by naked black, and red, three-celled berries, in clusters, having several roundish hard seeds.

There are four or five deciduous species, and one evergreen, (*Alaternus.*)

1. *RHAMNUS catharticus*, Cathartic or Common Buckthorn. (*Ovate leaves, terminale spines, and quadrifid dioceous*)

dioecious flowers.) A native of England, &c. in hedges; the berries used in medicine.

Varieties.

Dwarf Buckthorn.

Long-leaved Dwarf Buckthorn.

2. RHAMNUS *Frangula*, (*Frangula*,) or Berry-bearing Alder. (*Ovate-spear-shaped intire leaves, and no thorns.*) Grows naturally in woods in England, &c.

Variety.

Dwarf Berry-bearing Alder.

3. RHAMNUS *alpinus*, or Alpine Crenated leaved Berry-bearing Alder. (*Large ovate-spear-shape, doubly-crenated leaves, and no thorns.*)

4. RHAMNUS *Paliurus*, (*Paliurus*,) or Christ's Thorn. (*Roundish-ovate leaves, thorns by pairs, and flowers with three styles.*) Is supposed to be the plant, of which was composed the crown of thorns that was placed on our Saviour's head; it being a native of Palestine.

5. RHAMNUS *lineatus*, (*Lineated-leaved Chinese Rhamnus*,) called Supple Jack. (*Ovate-lineated repand leaves, netted underneath, and no thorns.*)

6. RHAMNUS *Alaternus*, (*Alaternus*,) commonly called Alaternus, (*Oval, stiff, shining, serrated alternate leaves; no thorns, and dioecious flowers.*) Is a most beautiful evergreen, which, and the Phillyrea bearing a great resemblance, but differ in this has alternate leaves, and those of the phillyrea are placed opposite.

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Alaternus.

Jagged-leaved Alaternus.

Bloated-leaved Alaternus.

Silver striped-leaved.

Gold striped-leaved.

They are all proper furniture for the shrubbery, and all other ornamental plantations, being trained with bushy heads; serving to encrease the variety in their growth and foliage; but their flowers are not ornamental: The *Alaternus* however, being a very fine ornament evergreen, should have a place in all the most conspicuous compartments; and is proper to train against naked walls, &c. in which the variegated kind particularly will appear very beautiful; and may also be formed into ornamental evergreen hedges.

All the species are propagated by seed, layers, and cuttings. Procure the ripe berries in autumn, and sow them in light earth, an inch deep: they will sometimes come up the first year, and sometimes not freely till the second spring; and when of a year or two old, plant them in the nursery, and trained to a proper size for the shrubbery. Layers of the young wood, in autumn or spring, by slit laying, root freely in one year; and cuttings of the tender young twigs will also grow.

The propagation by layers, &c. is the only method for continuing the different varieties of the alaternus.

RHODODENDRON, (*Rhododendron*,) or Dwarf Rose Bay. (*Decandria monogynia*.).

They are deciduous and evergreen flowering shrubs, of from two or three, to eight or ten feet growth; adorned with oval and spear-shaped leaves, and wheel-shaped red flowers, some in clusters, others singly; having five-parted cups, a monopetaleous, wheel-funnel-shaped, five-parted corolla, ten stamina, and one style, succeeded by an oval capsule, of five cells, with numerous seeds.

The species are, two deciduous, and two evergreens, which are,

Deciduous kinds of low growth, producing their flowers on clusters.

1. RHODODENDRON *hirsutus*, or Hairy Dwarf Rose Bay, of the Alps. (*Ovate-spear-shape, hairy-ciliated, naked leaves; funnel-form flowers.*)

2. RHODODENDRON *ferrugineum*, or Ferrugineous, or Iron-coloured Alpine Rhododendron. (*Spear-shaped smooth leaves, scurfy iron-coloured underneath; funnel-form flowers.*)

Variety.

Striped-leaved.

Evergreen kinds, green all the year, of larger growth, with flowers singly and in clusters.

3. RHODODENDRON *maximum*, or Greater Laurel-leaved Virginia Rhododendron. (*Oval-obtuse, veined, glossy-shining leaves; the margins acute reflexed; and peanuncles one-flowered.*)

4. RHODODENDRON *ponticum*, or Pontic Dwarf Laurel Rose

Rose Bay. *Spear-shaped, glossy-shining leaves, smooth on both sides, and terminal racemous clusters of flowers.*

5. RHODODENDRON *dauricum* Daurian, Dotted-leaved Rhododendron. (*Smooth dotted naked leaves; wheel-shaped flowers.*)

They are mostly of the shrub-tree kind, very proper to plant for ornament and variety in the most conspicuous shrubbery compartments, in a moderately-light dry soil, where they will effect a very distinguishable diversity, both in foliage and flowers, in summer; and the evergreen kinds appear most beautiful the year round; and may all be propagated both by seed in the spring, in a bed, &c. of light earth, making the surface smooth, sow the seed thereon, and cover it with light fine mold, a quarter, or near half an inch deep, or in pots to be forwarded in a hot-bed; likewise by layers and cuttings of the one year's shoots, in spring or autumn; or cuttings in the spring might be forwarded in a bark-bed, &c.

RHODORA, DWARF RHODODENDRON, or Bastard Rose Bay. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.— See *Rhododendron*, above.

One species, viz.

RHODORA *canadensis*, or Canada Dwarf Rose Bay.

RHUS, SUMACH, and *Toxicodendron*. Of the class and order *Pentandria tryginia*.

They are deciduous moderate tree and shrub kinds, for variety in the pleasure-ground, of from five or six, to ten or fifteen feet growth; adorned, some with long pinnated leaves, of many pair of lobes, and an odd one; and some others with simple leaves; are trifoliate, or ternate, of three lobes; and numerous small five-leaved flowers, terminating the branches in singular paniculated spikes and clusters; having five-lobed cups, five oval petals, five very short filaments, three very small styles, and small berries, with roundish hard seeds, rarely ripening in England.

The species are,

Sumach kinds, producing large irregular brown velvety shoots, terminated by vast panicles of flowers, and red seeds.

1. RHUS *Coriaria*, (*Coriaria*,) or Tanners Sumach. (*Pinnated, oval-lobed, blunt, serrated leaves, hairy underneath.*)

2. RHUS *typhinum*, Typhinous, or Stag's-horn Virginia Sumach. (*Crooked irregular branches, and very thick*
P velvet

velvety shoots; pinnated, spear-lobed, acute sawed leaves, downy underneath.)

3. *RHUS Copallinum*, (*Copallinum*,) or Lentiscus-leaved American Sumach. (Pinnated leaves, with intire lbes; petioles membranous jointed.)

4. *RHUS glabrum*, Glabrous or Smooth American Sumach. (Pinnated, spear-lobed, intire leaves, smooth on both sides.)

5. *RHUS cotinus*, (*Cotinus*,) or Venetian Sumach, (Simple ob-ovate leaves.)

Toxicodendrons, or Poison-Tree kinds, the two first somewhat trailing, the others more erect.

6. *RHUS Toxicodendron* (*Toxicodendron*,) Common American Toxicodendron, or Poison-Tree. (Rooting stem; ternate or three-lobed leaves, with angulated downy lobes.)

7. *RHUS radicans*, Radicant, or Rooting-stalked American Toxicodendron. (Stalks emitting roots, and ternate leaves, with ovate, smooth, intire lobes petioled.)

8. *RHUS Metopium*, (*Metopium*,) or Five-lobed American Poison-Tree. (Pinnated leaves, with five roundish, smooth, intire lobes.)

9. *RHUS Vernix*, (*Vernix*,) or Varnish-Tree, or American Poison Ash. (Pinnated, dark, annual leaves, with intire lobes; petioles intire equal.)

10. *RHUS succedaneum*, Succedaneous, or Spurious Varnish-Tree, (of China and Japan.) (Pinnated intire leaves shining perennial.)

All these shrubs form a singular variety, in the shrubbery compartments; planting them any where in the deciduous collection, in which they will distinguish themselves very agreeably, at all seasons: their singular foliage, and long panicles, in summer; and in the Sumach kinds particularly, appear singular in winter, in their large stag-horn brown, downy, velvety shoots, terminated by the red panicles of downy seeds.

Propagate them by seeds, and layers, and some by suckers, and their radicant or rooting branches. Sow the seed in a border of light earth, half an inch deep; or in pots, to be forwarded in a hot-bed; and the seedlings planted out at a year or two old, in the nursery; layers of the young branches, slit-layed, root freely; and suckers
from

from the root, in some of the Sumachs, and rooting branches of the *Toxicodendrons*, may be planted off with roots, into the nursery, till fit for the shrubbery.

RIBES, CURRANT-TREE, and GOOSEBERRY-BUSH.
Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

They are deciduous bacciferous shrubs; species of the same genus, agreeable to the botanic *characters* of the flowers; valuable for their excellent berries, both as culinary and table fruit; growing five or six-feet high; the Currant having smooth branches, the other armed with thorns; garnished with simple trilobated leaves, and very small pentapetalous greenish flowers, produced in clusters along the sides of the branches; having one-leaved, bellied, five-lobed cups; a corolla of five small obtuse petals, attached to the calix; five stamina, and a bifid style succeeded by globular umbellicated berries, full of pulp and small seeds; ripening for eating in June and July.

Currant kinds having smooth thornless branches, largest leaves, and the flowers and fruit in longish pendulous clusters.

1. **RIBES rubrum**, or Red Currant-Tree. (*Without thorns, and plane flowers, in smooth pendulous clusters.*) A native of England, &c. in woods and hedges.

Varieties.

Common Small Red Currant.

Large Dutch Red Currant.

Long Bunch Red Currant.

Pale Red Currant.

White Currant.

Large White Dutch Currant.

Yellow Bloatched-leave Currant.

Silver-striped Currant.

Gold-striped Currant.

2. **RIBES nigrum**, or Black Currant-Tree. (*Without thorns; oblong flowers, in hairy clusters, and bunches of large, black, strong-flavoured berries.*) The whole plant imparts a rank odour.

Variety.

Pennsylvanian Black Currant; with smaller shoots and leaves; not of a rank odour.

3. *RIBES alpinum*, or Alpine Erect Flowering Currant. (*Unarmed; with flower-clusters erect; bracteal leaves longer than the flowers.*)

Gooseberry kinds having prickly branches, smaller leaves, and the flowers and fruit in smaller clusters, closer to the branches.

4. *RIBES Grossularia*, (*Grossularia*,) or Common Gooseberry-Bush. (*Prickly branches; petioles ciliated hairy: and hairy berries.*)

Varieties, several different sorts of the fruit.

5. *RIBES reclinatum*, or Reclining-branched Gooseberry-Bush. (*Reclinated somewhat prickly branches, and petioles with three-leaved bractea.*)

6. *RIBES oxyacanthoides*, or Haw-leaved Gooseberry-Bush. (*Branches every where very prickly.*)

7. *RIBES Uva-crispa*, (*Uva-crispa*,) or Smooth-fruited Gooseberry-Bush. (*Prickly branches, one-leaved bractea, and smooth berries.*)

8. *RIBES cynosbati*, or Prickly-fruited Gooseberry. (*Prickles mostly at the axillas, or angles of the branches; and prickly fruit in clusters.*)

Different varieties of the fruit of the several species, consisting of round berries, oval berries, of reds, greens, yellows, and whites; smooth, and hairy kinds, viz.

(Reds.)

Early Black Red Gooseberry.

Hairy Red Gooseberry.

Smooth Red Gooseberry.

Deep Red Gooseberry.

Blueish Red Gooseberry.

Damson Gooseberry.

Red Raspberry Gooseberry.

Large Tawney, or Mogul Red Gooseberry.

(Greens.)

Early Green Gooseberry.

Hairy Green Gooseberry.

Smooth Green Gooseberry.

Green Gascoigne Gooseberry.

Green Raspberry Gooseberry.

(Yellows.)

Early Amber Gooseberry.

Great oval Yellow Gooseberry.

Great Amber-Yellow Gooseberry.

Hairy Amber Gooseberry.

(Whites.)

(Whites.)

Common White Gooseberry

Large White Crystal Gooseberry.

White veined Gooseberry.

(Different varieties.)

Hairy Globe Gooseberry.

Champaigne Gooseberry.

Rumbullion Gooseberry.

Large Iron-monger Gooseberry.

Smooth Iron monger Gooseberry.

All the varieties of Currants and Gooseberries, are hardy shrubs, of bushy growth, branchy from the bottom, forming full bushy heads; producing the fruit both on the young shoots, and on the older branches, upon small spurs, emitted all along the sides of them; and the same branches continue several years in bearing.

They have great merit, as fructiferous shrubs, for producing vast abundance of fine berries, ripening for eating and culinary purposes, two or three months in summer; being excellent for tarts and pies, &c. when young and green; more especially the Gooseberry; and are most agreeable, well-relished, and refreshing wholesome-eating fruit, when ripe: and the Currants, in their mature state, are also exceedingly useful culinary fruit for tarts and sauces, &c. so that plenty of the trees, of the varieties of each sort, both Currants and Gooseberries, should be cultivated in every garden, principally as standard-bushes, for the general supply; and occasionally trained against walls, and in espaliers; particularly the Currants, to improve their size and flavour; also a few gooseberries, for early fruit.

The propagation of all the sorts of Currants and Gooseberries, is expeditiously effected by suckers from the root, cuttings of the young shoots, and layers of the branches; but principally by suckers and cuttings. Take up the suckers any time from October till March, with roots thereto, and plant them either in the nursery for training, or the strong ones at once, where they are to remain; trimming the long weak tops of such as require it, leaving those for standards of proper length, to form a stem of from a foot, to eighteen inches; but those for fanned trees, or for walls, &c. may be pruned shorter: and as to cuttings, chuse the strong

clean shoots of last summer, cut off any time from the fall of the leaf, in autumn, till spring, a foot, or fifteen, or eighteen inches long; pruning the weak tops, and plant them in rows a foot asunder, each one-third way into the ground, and they will freely emit roots and grow.

In their growth, train both suckers and cuttings for the purposes intended; those for standard-bushes, run to single stems, a foot, or half a yard high, by pruning off all lower collaterals; and let them branch at top all around, into full heads; and designed for falmed-trees, for walls, &c. train them with short stems only half a foot high, or less; retaining the shoots which advance the way of the row, and cut off the projecting ones, advancing cross ways, before and behind.

When designed as standard-bushes, they should commonly be trained each with a single stem, a foot, at least high, then permitted to branch at that height and form a full head; and then planted in rows in the kitchen garden, either around the larger quarters, in a single range, six or eight feet distance in the row; or in cross rows, to divide the ground into wide breaks, or compartments, twenty or thirty feet wide, or more.

Keep the heads regular, either full in the middle, or concaved or hollow, with the branches always pruned moderately thin, about six or eight inches asunder, to admit the sun and free air in summer, to improve the size and flavour of the fruit; retaining the same branches several years, for bearers; and by no means shorten the branches any ways considerably, which would force them into numerous useless shoots.

But observing, that as these shrubs naturally send out numerous shoots annually, from the sides of all the main bearers, they require pruning every year, to retrench the redundant growth; performing the principal pruning in winter; cutting out all the unnecessary shoots close to the mother-branches, which retain six or eight inches asunder, and the terminating, or leading shoot to each branch either placed naturally at the termination thereof, or the branches, when too long, may be occasionally shortened down to some convenient lower shoot, for a leader: at the same time, if any old bearer affect a bad growth, take an irregular direction, or assume a worn-out unfruitful state, let them be cut out,
either

either to their origin, or down to the first eligible lower shoot, or young branch; or leaving young wood to supply the place of that cut away, if it seems necessary: being careful to retain good young shoots below, occasionally, in casual vacancies, advancing at full length, till they attain proper growth, consistent with the extent of the general branches; and each branch being terminated by one leading shoot, as above advised, they and the shoots in general should be but moderately shortened, especially the Gooseberry; only just reduce such as ramble much out of bounds, or straggle in a contrary direction, and such as recline much downwards: for too severe shortening of these bushes, forces out numerous lateral shoots in summer, thereby fill the heads with thickets of useless wood; and the consequence is, they produce small ill-nourished fruit, of a bad flavour.

Currants and Gooseberries are sometimes trained as fanned dwarf-standards, in particularly confined places, not admitting of their head spreading fully around, and for which purpose, train them with short stems, branching out near the ground; prune them up in front and behind so as to make the side-branches extend only to the right and left, in a straight range, the way of the row, in which they will not encumber the ground; and will produce larger and finer fruit.

For walls and espaliers, should have a principal supply of Red and White Currants particularly; trained each with a low stem, branching out within a few inches of the bottom; training the branches in a fanned manner; and plant some against south walls, for early fruit, and others in west and east exposures, for successional crops, and a larger quantity against north walls, to continue a large succession, late in the season; arranging the branches five or six inches asunder, either horizontally, or upright, as the space of room admits, and extended wholly at full length, till they reach the limited extent of bounds; and as they will throw out many lateral shoots in summer, they must be pruned in that season, taking off all fore-right, and such other shoots that appear unnecessary, leaving only some good side-shoots below, in any casual vacant space; nailing them close to the wall, &c. at their full length, till winter-pruning; when examine the general bearers, if any are of a bad, or unfruitful growth, cut them out, retaining young in their stead; and such young shoots that are not then wanted for this purpose, should

should be pruned out close to the mother-wood ; directly nailing all the branches up in a regular manner.

In Currant and Gooseberry-Trees, in general, should keep them clear from root-suckers, which rise annually, eradicating them clean out, to the bottom, every year ; and if necessary, they will serve for new plants.

ROBINIA, FALSE ACACIA. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are of the deciduous tree and shrub kind, proper for the shrubbery collection ; obtaining in growth some thirty or forty-feet, others half so much, and some but six or eight, and others not above three or four-feet high ; garnished, some with winged many-lobed leaves, and others quaternate, or four together ; and papilionaceous, or butterfly-shaped, white, red, and yellow flowers, in hanging bunches, having monophyllous four-lobed cups, a corolla, with a spreading standard, two oval wings, and a roundish carina ; ten diadelphous stamina, a bent style, and succeeded by oblong pods, with kidney-shaped seeds.

There are four species ; the first being of the large-tree kind ; the others are of shrubby growth.

1. ROBINIA *Pseud-Acacia*, (*Pseud-Acacia*,) False Acacia, or Common American Robinia. (*Winged leaves, of nine or ten pair of lobes, terminated by an odd one ; prickly stipula, and pendulous clusters of white flowers, one on each pedicle.*)

Varieties.

(*echinata*,) Prickly-podded American Robinia.

(*hispida*,) Hispid American Robinia, or Rose Acacia ; having shrub-like, hispid or bristly stems, and beautiful Rose-coloured flowers.

2. ROBINIA *Caragana*, (*Caragana*,) or Abrupt-pinnated-leaved Siberian Robinia. (*Abrupt pinnated leaves, of five or six pair of lobes, not terminated by an odd one ; and simple footstalks, with yellow flowers singly.*)

3. ROBINIA *frutescens*, or Shrubby Four-leaved Siberian Robinia. (*Leaves four'd, sub-petioled, and simple footstalks, with yellow flowers.*)

4. ROBINIA *pygmaea*, or Dwarf Four-leaved Siberian Robinia. (*Leaves four'd close-fitting ; and simple footstalks, with yellow flowers.*)

All the sorts are fine furniture, for ornamental plantations ; appearing singular in their beautiful pinnated, and
quaternate

quaternate leaves; and produce their flowers in May and June, the seed pods in autumn.

They are propagated by seed, cuttings, and layers; sow the seed in March, half an inch deep, and the cuttings and layers of the young shoots, in autumn or spring; they will root in one season: likewise suckers from the root, in the first species particularly.

ROSA, ROSE-TREE. Of the class and order *Icosandria polygynia*.

The Rose comprises a grand collection of the most beautiful deciduous flowering-shrubs, furnished with prickly armature, pinnated, rough leaves, of three, five, or seven lobes; and numerous most elegant odoriferous five-petal'd flowers; comprehending a vast variety of most beautiful double kinds; having a one-leaved, bellied, fleshy cup, cut into five long segments, a corolla of five obverse heart-shaped petals; which, in the doubles, are numerous in many series, one within the other; twenty or more stamina, and numerous germina in the bottom of the cup, supporting numerous small styles; the calyx, or cup, succeeding to a top-shaped, fleshy, unilocular fruit, called heps, filled with hairy seeds.

The species are,

1. *ROSA canina*, Dog Rose, or Wild Rose of the hedges, &c. (*Prickly stalks and petioles; ovate smooth germina, and smooth peduncles.*)

Varieties.

Red-flowered.

White-flowered.

2. *ROSA arvensis*, Field, or Corn Rose. (*Prickly stem, and petioles, globose germina, smooth peduncles, and flowers in a corymbus.*)

Varieties.

White-flowered.

Red-flowered.

3. *ROSA alba*, or Common White Rose. (*Prickly stalks, and petioles, ovate smooth germina, and hispid peduncles.*)

Varieties.

Double White Rose.

Large Double White Rose.

Semi-double White Rose.

Dwarf Single White Rose.

Maidens-blush clustered White Rose.

4. *ROSA*

4. *ROSA gallica*, or Gallican Rose. (*Prickly hispid stems, and petioles, and ovate hispid germina, and hispid peduncles.*)

Varieties uncertain, but supposed the following belong to it.

Common Semi-double Red Rose.

Double Red Rose.

Rosa-mundi Rose, (Rose of the World,) or Striped Red Rose.

York and Lancaster Variegated Rose.

Red Monthly Rose.

Blush Monthly Rose.

White Monthly Rose.

Striped Monthly Rose.

Red Damask Rose.

White Damask Rose.

Blush Belgic Rose.

Velvet Rose.

Marbled Rose.

Double Virgin Rose.

Red and Yellow Austrian Rose; one side reddish, the other yellow.

Yellow Austrian Rose.

Double Yellow Rose.

Frankfort Rose.

5. *ROSA centifolia*, or Hundred-leaved Rose. (*Prickly stems, smooth petioles, and ovate hispid germina, and hispid peduncles.*) Large very double red flowers.

Supposed varieties are,

Common Dutch Hundred-leaved Rose.

Blush Hundred-leaved Rose.

Provence Rose.

Cabbage Provence Rose.

Childing Provence Rose.

Moss Provence Rose, (very curious.)

Blush Provence Rose.

6. *ROSA cinnamomea*, or Cinnamon Rose. (*Stem stipular prickly, almost smooth petioles, and globose smooth germina, and smooth peduncles.*) Purplish-red cinnamon-scented flowers.

Varieties.

Double flowered.

Single-flowered.

7. *ROSA*

Rosa Rose

7. *ROSA Carolina*, or Carolina Rose. (*Stems stipular-prickly, and prickly petioles of the leaves; globose hispid germina, and somewhat hispid peduncles.*) Single red flowers, in clusters.

Varieties,

Double-flowered of Pennsylvania.

Pale red-flowered.

8. *ROSA Villosa*, Villous-leaved Apple-bearing Rose. (*Stem prickles scattered, and prickly petioles, downy leaves, globose germina, and hispid peduncles.*) Large single red flowers, and very large apple-shaped prickly eatable hips; sometimes made into sweetmeats.

Varieties.

Double-flowered.

Semi-double-flowered.

9. *ROSA pimpinellifolia*, Pimpinella-leaved, called Burnet-leaved Rose. (*Stem prickles scattered straight; rough petioles, with obtuse folioles, and globular smooth germina, and smooth peduncles.*) Small single flowers. A native of England, &c.

Varieties.

Red-flowered Burnet-leaved Rose.

White-flowered Burnet leaved Rose.

10. *ROSA Alpina*, Alpine Unarmed, or Smooth Rose. (*Smooth, or thornless stalks; ovate smooth germina; somewhat hispid peduncles;*) Deep-red single flowers.

11. *ROSA Spinosissima*, Most Spinous, or Dwarf Scotch Rose. (*Most prickly stalks, and petioles; peduncles hispid; smooth ovate germina.*) Grows wild in Scotland and England, &c.

Varieties.

White-flowered Scotch Rose.

Red-flowered Scotch Rose.

Yellow-flowered Scotch Rose.

Striped-flowered.

Marble-flowered.

12. *ROSA eglanteria*, Eglantine Rose, or Sweet Briar. (*Stem prickles scattered straight, rough petioles, acute folioles, and globular smooth germina, and smooth peduncles.*) Grows Wild in England, &c. admired for its sweet scent. Pale red flowers.

Varieties.

Single-flowered Sweet Briar.

Semi-

Semi-double-flowered.

Double-flowered.

Blush-double-flowered.

Yellow-flowered.

12. *ROSA rubiginosa*, Rubiginous, or Rusty-leaved Rose, (*Leaves rusty underneath, and globose prickly germina, recurved prickles.*)

13. *ROSA Sempervirens*, or Evergreen Musk Rose. (*Prickly stalks, and petioles, and globose germina, and hispid peduncles; flowers almost in umbels.*) Pure white musk-scented flowers, in clusters; and leaves remaining the year round.

Variety,

Deciduous Musk Rose.

Roses are the most beautiful flowering shrubs of our gardens; their flowers numerous, large, elegant, and odorous, and singularly ornamental; and are so hardy as to prosper in any soil and situation; and peculiarly adapted to gardens of any denomination: they will grow without trouble, and multiply exceedingly by suckers.

They are all of the shrub kind, from three or four, to six or eight-feet high; generally rising with several stems, near the ground, or by suckers from the bottom.

Their season of flowering is June, July, and August: many flowers succeeding one another in the same plant.

All the sorts of Roses, in the different species and varieties, may be planted any where for ornament, in borders, shrubbery clumps, and all pleasurable plantations; disposed towards the front next the walks and lawns; either training them with single stems, by clearing off all suckers from the root, in which they will form the handsomest plants, with regular bushy heads: or may be permitted to branch out from the bottom, according to nature, and form a bushy growth.

Sometimes they are trained in a kind of low hedge, one, two, or three-feet high; as frequently practised about London, to produce large quantities of flowers for the markets: for which purpose, having a quantity of suckers, plant them in a single row, one foot asunder; and when all planted, cut them even at top; and as they will annually shoot out strong at the sides and top, they should be clipped regular with the garden shears, when past flowering, or in winter.

The

The Sweet Briar is also occasionally formed in hedges. Either sow the seed where the hedge is intended, or plant young seedlings from nursery-beds. It is greatly used about London for backing to bough-pots, &c.

Any choice sorts of Roses may also be planted in pots, to move to any particular part required; or for placing occasionally in hot-houses; or forcing-frames, to force for an early bloom, in which they may be forwarded in winter, and spring, two or three months before their natural season.

You may likewise plant some sorts against warm walls, to promote their early flowering.

The propagation of all, or most of the species of Roses, is principally by suckers from the root, sent up in abundance every year in summer, fit to plant off the next autumn, or winter: also by layers, in such as afford suckers but sparingly; such as the Moss Provence kind; which sort is also propagated by budding it upon any common Rose stocks, as may likewise any other desirable varieties.

The suckers for propagation may be dug up any time in winter or spring, with roots. Trim their weak tops, and straggling roots, and plant them either in the nursery for training, or strong ones at once, where they are to remain.

Layers of the young shoots, in autumn or spring, will be rooted by the autumn following.

The Sweet Briar is commonly raised from seed sown in autumn or spring, in drills half an inch or an inch deep, both in beds, drilled in a foot asunder, for occasional transplanting, and in a single drill along the edge of any particular compartments, where required finally to remain.

ROSMARINUS, ROSEMARY. Of the class and order *Diandria monogynia*.

The Rosemary is a well-known evergreen shrub, of five or six feet growth, with small, narrow, spear-shaped, stiff leaves, and small purplish flowers, with bilabiated cups, and small monopetalous tubular corolla, with two lips, ten stamina, one style, and four oval seeds in the calix.

The species is,

ROSMARINUS officinalis, Officinal, or Common Rosemary.
Varieties.

Narrow-leaved Rosemary.

Broad-leaved Rosemary.

Silver-striped Rosemary.

Gold-striped Rosemary.

The Rosemaries are employed both as medical plants in the kitchen-garden, and for variety in the shrubbery; being trained with a short stem and bushy head, and planted in a dry soil.

They propagate freely by layers of the young wood; likewise by slips and cuttings of the young shoots, in the spring.

RUBUS, RASPBERRY-PLANT, and BRAMBLE. Of the class and order *Icosandria polygynia*.

They are under-shrubby deciduous plants, of upright and trailing growth, for fruit-bearing, and variety; garnished with pinnated and ternate, and hand-shaped leaves, and pentapetalous purple and white flowers, in clusters, from the sides and ends of the shoots; having five-parted cups, five roundish spreading petals, twenty or more stamina, and numerous germina and styles; succeeded by clusters of compound succulent berries, of many acini, or seeds. Ripe in July and August.

There are several species; the first of which only is cultivated for its fruit; the others for variety in the shrubbery, &c.

The species are,

Upright kinds; having all the stalks upright, several from each root; lasting but one year, but renewed by young ones annually.

1. **RUBUS idæus**, Rubus of Mount Ida, or Common Raspberry-Plant. (*Upright prickly stalks, five folioled pinnate and three-lobed prickly leaves; petioles channelled.*) Fine eatable berries, in clusters. Grows wild in woods, &c. in England.

Varieties.

Purple-flowered Raspberry.

White-flowered Raspberry.

Red-fruited Raspberry.

White-fruited Raspberry.

Twice-bearing Red and White Raspberry, producing two crops of fruit the same year.

Black-fruited Raspberry.

Prickly-stalked Raspberry.

Smooth-stalked Raspberry.

The above species, and varieties, demand culture, for their agreeable fruit, for eating, and culinary purposes, &c.

2. **RUBUS**

2. *RUBUS odoratus*, Odoriferous, or Virginia Flowering Raspberry. (*Strong, smooth, many-leaved stalks, large, simple palmated leaves, and numerous large purple flowers, very ornamental.*)

3. *RUBUS occidentalis*, Occidental, or American Downy-leaved Raspberry. (*Prickly stalks, and ternate, or three-folioled leaves, hoary underneath; round petioles.*)

4. *RUBUS canadensis*, or Canada Smooth Raspberry. (*Unarmed, or smooth stem; leaves fingered, ten, five, and three-lobed.*)

Shrubby trailing kinds; having mostly trailing stalks, of several years duration.

5. *RUBUS fruticosus*, Shrubby Rubus, Common Bramble, or Blackberry-Plant of the hedges, &c. (*Long, trailing, very prickly stalks; five and three-folioled leaves; prickly petioles.*)

Varieties.

Common bramble, with black berries.

White-fruited Bramble.

Double-blossom Bramble.

Unarmed, or Thornless Bramble.

Cut-leaved Bramble.

Stripe-leaved Bramble.

6. *RUBUS cæsius*, Blue-berried Bramble, or Dewberry-Bush. (*Weak, cylindric, prickly, trailing stalks, and three-folioled naked leaves, lateral ones two-lobed, and small blueish-black berries.*)

7. *RUBUS hispidus*, or Hispid Canada Bramble. (*Slender, hispid, trailing stalks, and three-folioled naked leaves; hispid petioles.*)

The Common Raspberry, and varieties, are valuable for their abundant crops of fine eatable berries, in July and August; and the Twice-bearing sort produce one crop in July, and a second in September; all of which bear their fruit on the young shoots of the former year's production, which, rising in suckers immediately from the root, in spring, attaining full growth the same year, bear fruit the summer following, decay down to the root next winter; and being succeeded by a supply of new stalks from the same root, every summer, for successional bearers, the old decayed bearers must always be cut out in winter, to make room for the succeeding young bearing stems.

They may be planted in any open ground in the kitchen-garden, &c. and, if for a full plantation, you should plant them in rows, ranging south and north, a yard and a half asunder, by two or three feet distance in the rows; having, for this purpose, a quantity of young suckers, of some good bearing plants, dug up in autumn, winter, or spring, with good roots; of which trim any long, straggling, and woody parts, and prune the weak tops; then plant them either singly, or two or three together, at the distances above; or they may be disposed in patches, in borders, or shrubberies, singly, or two or three together, in a sort of clump.

In their culture observe, that as the same individual shoots never bear but one year, they decaying to the root in the winter following, young ones being produced from the bottom in summer, to succeed them, the old stems must accordingly be cut down to the ground every winter, and the young ones thinned to from three or four, to five or six of the strongest stems on each stool, or root; and prune them at top, cutting off the weak and bending part; and as soon as pruned, let the ground be dug between the rows, &c. and clear out all straggling plants that are distant from the main root.

All the other species of *Rubus*, are valued principally for diversifying the shrubbery plantations: likewise all the varieties of the Common Raspberry, in assemblage with the Virginia Flowering, and Occidental Raspberry, may be introduced in all shrubbery compartments, and will cause a very agreeable variety: but the Common Bramble is admitted but sparingly; only sometimes in thickets, or rough plantations, for observation: but its varieties, together with the other two Bramble species, claim admittance in all curious shrubbery collections.

The propagation of the Raspberries, is by suckers sent up annually from the root, which may be transplanted in autumn, &c. with roots, either in the places where they are to remain, or in a nursery till wanted.

All the brambles propagate abundantly by layers, at any season of the year; also by cuttings in spring and autumn.

RUSCUS, BUTCHER'S BROOM, or KNEE HOLLY.
Of the class and order *Dioclea syngenesia*.

They are low, singular, shrubby evergreens; having slender, greenish stems, adorned with small, ovalish, and spear-

spear-shaped, stiff, shining leaves, some with prickly points, others smooth; and small male and female purple flowers, on separate plants, produced singularly on the surface and margin of the leaves; having six-leaved cups, no corolla, but an oval nectarium; no stamina, only three antheræ; an oval germen, with one style; succeeded in the females by a globular, cherry-like, two-seeded red berry, ripe in winter; not eatable.

The species are,

1. *Ruscus aculeatus*, Prickly Ruscus; Common Butcher's Broom, or Knee Holly of the Woods. (*Leaves with prickly points, producing flowers on the upper side naked.*) Grows in woods in England, &c.

2. *Ruscus Hypophyllum*, (*Hypophyllum*,) or Under-leaf-flowering Ruscus, called Alexandrian Laurel. (*Leaves bearing flowers on their under side, naked.*)

Varieties.

Narrow-leaved.

Broad-leaved.

3. *Ruscus Hypoglossum*, (*Hypoglossum*,) or Tongued-leaved Ruscus, or Tongue-upon-Tongue Alexandrian Laurel. (*Leaves producing a smaller leaf, like a tongue; with flowers on the upper surface, under the foliole.*)

4. *Ruscus racemosus*, or Cluster-flowering Alexandrian Bay. (*Hermaphrodite flowers terminating the branches in clusters.*)

These singular plants are of bushy growth, from two or three, to four feet high; green all the year, and demand admittance in all shrubbery collections; more especially on the verges of wood-walks, and wildernesses, or any close shrubbery compartments, under trees, &c. where they will prosper and increase the variety agreeably at all seasons.

They may be propagated very abundantly, by off-set stalks, or suckers from the bottom; also by seed sown an inch deep, which will come up the second spring.

RUTA, RUE. Of the class and order *Decandria monogynia*.

It comprises upright, bushy, rank-scented shrubs, three, four or five feet high, garnished with small, compound, supradecomposed many-lobed, and ternate leaves; the branches terminated by umbellate bunches of yellow flowers, with five-parted cups, four or five oval petals, ten stamina, one style, and a five-lobed capsule full of angular seeds.

The species are,

1. *RUTA graveolens*, (Rank-smelling,) or Common Garden-Rue. (*Decomposed leaves, and four-parted flowers.*)

Varieties.

Common Broad-leaved Rue.

Narrow-leaved Rue.

Variegated-leaved Rue.

2. *RUTA chalepensis*, or Aleppo Rue. (*Supradecomposed leaves; hairy ciliated flowers.*)

3. *RUTA patavina*, or Patavium Three-leaved Rue. (*Leaves three'd, close-fitting.*)

The Common Broad and Narrow-leaved Rue, merit cultivation in all kitchen-gardens, as medical plants, for domestic use; which also, together with the other varieties, and species, are proper to introduce in the shrubbery, for variety, being trained with a low single stem and bushy head.

They are propagated by slips, and cuttings of the young shoots, in spring and summer, in a shady border; also by seed, the Common Rue particularly, sown in the spring, in a bed of light earth, and raked in; and when the plants are two or three inches high, prick them in a bed, or border, six inches asunder, for a year or two, or more; then plant them out finally.

Great quantities of Rue plants are raised about London for the markets, being planted in rows, a foot or half a yard asunder, and trained into short bushy plants, a foot or two high.

S.

SALIX, SALLOW, or WILLOW-TREE. Of the class and order *Diœcia diandria*.

It comprehends a large collection of deciduous trees, of the aquatic tribe, delighting in moist situations; proper as forest-trees, and as underwood for rods and poles; remarkable for their expeditious growth, attaining from twenty or thirty, to forty or fifty feet stature, when permitted to run for standards; adorned in summer with moderate ovate and

and long spear-shaped and oblong leaves; and male and female flowers, on different trees, collected in oblong imbricated amentums, each scale forming a calix to one floret, without petals; two male stamina; and in the females, a scarcely-visible style; succeeded by an awl-shaped capsule, with small downy seeds.

The species are considerable, and exhibit a conspicuous variety in their different foliage, which in some is hoary, white and silvery, and in some smooth and green on both sides.

1. *SALIX caprea*, Capreate Rough Willow, or Common Sallow - Tree. (*Ovate, rough, whitish leaves, downy underneath, waved above, denticulated.*)

Varieties.

Oblong acute-pointed-leaved.

Elliptical-spear-shape-leaved, silky underneath, ear'd.

Variiegated-leaved.

2. *SALIX alba*, White, or Silvery Long-leaved Willow. (*Spear-shaped pointed sawed leaves, downy and whitish on both sides.*)

3. *SALIX viminalis*, or Osier Willow. (*Long, slender, pliant, twiggy branches, and very long, narrow, spear-shaped, acute leaves, hoary and silky underneath.*)

4. *SALIX purpurea*, Norfolk Purple, or Red Willow. (*Spear-shaped, sawed, smooth leaves; lower ones opposite.*)

5. *SALIX vitellina*, Golden, or Yellow Willow. (*Ovate, serrated, acute, smooth leaves; serratures gristly; petioles callous-dotted.*)

6. *SALIX amygdalina*, or Almond-leaved Willow. (*Spear-shaped, serrated, smooth, green leaves, having foot-stalks; stipula trapeze-form.*)

7. *SALIX pentandria*, Pentandrious, or Broad-leaved Sweet-scented Willow. (*Oblongish, broad, sawed, smooth, leaves; and pentandrious florets, or with five stamina.*)

8. *SALIX babylonica*, Babylonian Pendulous Salix, or Weeping Willow. (*Slender pendulous branches and shoots, and long, narrow, linear-spear-shaped, sawed, smooth leaves.*)

This is of singularly beautiful growth, producing its numerous slender branches, and long flagellate shoots, in a bending pendulous manner, hanging loosely down all around; often reaching to the very ground.

9. *SALIX*

9. *SALIX Helix*, (*Helix*,) or Dwarf Rose Willow. (*Spear-shaped linear, serrated, smooth leaves, opposite, above oblique*.)

10. *SALIX reticulata*, or Netted Round-leaved Lapland Willow. (*Ovate-obtuse, smooth, intire leaves, netted underneath.*)

11. *SALIX hermaphrodita*, or Hermaphrodite Swedish Shining Willow. (*Reddish branches; obtuse, smooth, shining, serrated leaves.*)

12. *SALIX arenaria*, or Sand Willow. (*Ovate, intire, acute leaves, hairy above, and downy below.*)

13. *SALIX glauca*, or Glauous-leaved Lapland Tough Willow. (*Ovate-oblong, greyish intire leaves; a little hairy underneath.*)

14. *SALIX aurita*, Aurited, or Eared-leaved Willow. (*Ob-ovate intire leaves; appendiculated, or eared at the base, and hairy on both sides.*)

15. *SALIX fusca*, or Brown Willow. (*Ovate intire leaves, hairy underneath, glossy.*)

16. *SALIX rubra*, or Red Willow. (*Spear-shaped, smooth, intire leaves.*)

17. *SALIX triandria*, Triandrious Shining-leaved Osier Willow. (*Flexible pliant shoots; ovate-oblong, sawed, acute, smooth leaves, and triandrious flowers, or with three stamina.*)

18. *SALIX lanata*, or Woolly Roundish-leaved Lapland Willow. (*Roundish acute leaves, woolly on both sides.*)

19. *SALIX rosmarinifolia*, Rosemary-leaved Willow. (*Narrow, spear-shaped-linear, intire, straight, sessile leaves, downy underneath.*)

20. *SALIX fragilis*, Fragile, or Crack Willow. (*Brittle shoots, ovate-spear-shaped, serrated, smooth leaves; petioles dentate-glandulous.*)

21. *SALIX hastata*, Hastated, or Halbert-shape-leaved Lapland Willow. (*Almost-ovate, serrated, acute, smooth, sessile leaves; sub-bearded stipula.*)

Willows in plantations may be cultivated both for standard forest trees, for their timber, for various light purposes; also as pollards, to produce top-stems for lopping for poles, &c. and are of particular value to plant in marshy grounds, in low stools, to produce an annual crop of twigs and rods, to cut for the basket-makers, and all kinds of wicker-work: likewise

likewise some of the best ofier kinds, and others with pliant shoots, are proper to plant in gardens, in low stools, in any moist or watery situation, to produce twigs for tying and binding various articles in gardening; such as the branches of espalier-trees to the trellis; tying up the stems of new-planted young trees, to stakes, when necessary; and in the public nursery-gardens, to bind bundles of young trees, that are to be sent to a distance. You may likewise plant any, or all the sorts, in ornamental grounds, to increase the variety; more especially in any low watery or moist situation, or contiguous to water, in out-premises: they may also be formed into hedges. For all of which purposes, the trees are expeditiously raised both by cuttings of their young shoots, in lengths of one, two, or three feet, and of large straight poles, of several years growth, cut one, two, or three yards long; which, being introduced into the ground a proper depth, in proportion to their length, will readily grow.

If designed for full standard-trees, for timber, you may place them in any moist or boggy soils, or in any waste ground, planted in cuttings of half a yard, or two or three feet length, or more; or long truncheons, or poles, of two or three yards, planted either in single rows, or continued ranges, with the rows six feet asunder, and three or four feet distant in the row, to allow for thinning for poles; introducing the small cuttings half way into the earth: the larger long ones, insert from half a yard, to two feet and a half deep: they will soon take root, and shoot vigorously in summer, if you prune off all lateral shoots, retain the strongest upright leading shoot, and permit it to run up for a stem, and aspire in height as fast as possible.

Or, if designed to form standard pollards, with trunks of only three or four yards long, to furnish poles for lopping every five, six or eight years, you may plant cuttings of large poles, two or three yards long, by ditch sides, or along the margins of brooks, rivulets, rivers, &c. making holes to introduce them two or three feet into the ground: they will root below, and send out many shoots above.

But to form ofier grounds, to produce rods and twigs, chuse any waste watery grounds, dug, &c. and having a quantity of cuttings of young shoots, of the most pliant kinds of Willows, in spring, cut into two feet and a half lengths, plant them in rows a yard distance, inserting them half a yard deep; and they will furnish shoots the ensuing summer,

fit

fit to cut in winter, &c. if wanted. Cut the whole close down to the head of the stools, and they will furnish a crop of twigs annually.

Or, when they are required for rods and poles for larger purposes, you may let them have two, three, or several years growth.

For garden use, plant short cuttings in any moist place, and they will produce shoots every year to cut down in winter for twigs.

Hedges of Willows may be planted along ditch sides, or any wet watery grounds, either for an expeditious shelter, fence, or blind; for which purpose, you may either plant strong short shoots, of half a yard, or two feet long, in a row half a foot asunder, and a foot or more deep, or larger long cuttings, of several feet length, which may be planted chequer-ways across one another: they will form a complete fence at once, and may be kept close and regular by an annual clipping.

For ornament and variety, you may employ any of the sorts, or as many as can be obtained, and disposed in assemblage with other aquatics, in any low or waste situations, where they will ornament the premises: but the Babylonian, or Weeping Willow particularly, has a fine effect, disposed singly by the sides of pieces of water, &c.

The propagation of all the sorts of Willow is principally by cuttings, either of the one or two years shoots, in lengths of one, two, or three feet, or more; or in truncheons, and long poles, of several years growth, cut from one, to two or three yards long. Plant them either by making holes with a dibble, or other instrument; or in soft wet soils, you may sometimes sharpen the ends of the cuttings, and thrust them into the ground; though it is most eligible to introduce them with an instrument.

SALSOLA, GLASS-WORT, and STONE-CROP-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria Digynia*.

It consists of a low, shrubby, maritime evergreen, with very small obtuse fleshy leaves, and small flowers, with five-leaved cups, no petals, five stamens, and two styles, succeeded by an oval one-seeded capsule.

The species is,

SALSOLA *fruticosa*, or Shrubby Glass-wort, or Stone Crop-Tree. (*Erect shrubby stalks, and filiform obtuse leaves.*)

Plant.

Plant it in the shrubbery; and you may propagate it by suckers, layers, and cuttings.

SALVIA, SAGE-BUSH. Of the class and order *Dian-dria monogynia*.

They are under-shrubby evergreens, valuable for the kitchen garden, and occasionally for variety in the shrubbery, &c. are of low bushy growth, half a yard, or two or three feet high; adorned with oblong-ovate, and spear shaped leaves; and the branches terminated by spikes of small blueish flowers, with monophyllous two-lipped cups, a monopetalous tubular corolla, gaping and bilabiated above; two stamina, one style, and four roundish seeds in the calix.

There is but one hardy shrubby species, which is the Common Garden Sage, comprising several varieties, viz.

SALVIA Officinalis, or Common Official Garden Sage. (*Spear-shaped-ovate, intire, fine-notched leaves, and flowers growing in a spike.*)

Varieties.

Common Red Sage.

Green Broad-leaved, or Balsamic Tea-Sage.

Broad-leaved Hoary Balsamic Sage.

Narrow-leaved Hoary Sage, or Sage of Virtue.

Wormwood Sage.

Lavender-leaved Sage.

Variegated Red Sage.

Variegated Green Sage.

This species, and its varieties, are eminent aromatic plants, and of the pot-herb kind for the kitchen garden; and also to be introduced in the front of small shrubbery clumps, for variety; more particularly the variegated-leaved kinds.

The Red Sage is the most commonly esteemed for general use, for the kitchen; the others by way of medicine; and the Balsamic Sage, and Sage of Virtue, for tea, particularly the former; though all the varieties may be used indifferently for any of the above purposes; being disposed in beds or borders, in rows fifteen or eighteen inches asunder, and trained in low bushy plants, and the young shoots and leaves cropped for use as wanted.

They are propagated by slips and cuttings of the young shoots, in March, April, May, and June, both of the
former

former and same year's growth; and also by off-set rooted suckers from the bottom, and by parting the roots.

The cuttings and slips of the former year's shoots may be taken off for planting in March and April; but the young shoots of the year will not be ready till May and June. Cut or slip off a quantity of the robust outside shoots, of from three or four, to five or six inches long: strip off the under leaves, give the bottom a little twist, and plant them in a shady border, in rows six inches asunder, inserting them almost to their top: they will soon emit roots, and shoot at top. Generally pinch down the first spindling shoots, to make the young plants bottom well.

Likewise, in Sage plants, grown bushy quite from the bottom, many of the under branches strike root in the earth, which may be slipped off with roots; or the whole, divided into rooted slips, planted at once where they are to remain.

SAMBUCUS, ELDER-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria trigynia*.

'The Elder comprehends deciduous tree and shrub kinds, of the berry-bearing tribe, for use and variety, and their berries for elder-wine; assuming a moderate growth, with large shoots full of pith, garnished with pinnated leaves, of two or three pair of lobes, terminated by an odd one; and small wheel-shaped flowers, in large umbellate spreading clusters; having small five-parted cups, a monopetalous five-parted corolla, five stamina, an oval germen, with three stigmas, succeeding to roundish three-seeded berries, ripe in August and September.

The species are,

1. **SAMBUCUS nigra.** Black-berried, or Common Elder-Tree. (*A tree stem, and large cymose five-parted white umbels.*)

Varieties.

Common Elder, with black berries.

White-berried Elder.

Green-berried Elder.

— (*laciniata,*) *Laciniated, or Jagged-leaved, called Parsley-leaved Elder.*

Gold-striped-leaved.

Silver-striped-leaved.

Silver-dusted-leaved.

2. **SAMBUCUS**

2. *SAMBUCUS canadensis*, Canada Shrubby Elder. (*Shrubby stalks, somewhat bipinnated, seven or nine-lobed leaves, and five-parted cymose umbels.*)

3. *SAMBUCUS racemosa*, Racemose-flowering, or Red-berried Mountain Elder. (*Tree stem, and racemose compound ovate clusters of flowers, and red berries.*)

These trees may be introduced any where in outward plantations; the Common Elder particularly, both among the forest-trees, and as a fruit-tree for its berries, for making elder-wine; for which, chuse principally the Black-berried kind; which may be trained both in detached single standards, and in hedge rows, or along ditch sides, or in any bye or waste place, as it will grow any where; or it may be formed in rough hedges, to run up at top, without clipping: in all of which ways it will bear abundant crops of berries annually, which are good to make a most excellent cordial wine.

But the Common Elder is also employed, occasionally, in forming fencible hedges expeditiously along the tops of banks, sides of ditches, &c. which is effected by planting cuttings of the strong young shoots in spring, either short cuttings of half a yard or two feet length, or those of a yard or two long, planted either slanting into the side of a bank, or on the top of the bank in an upright direction, or on level ground: or you may plant long stout cuttings, of a yard or two in length; and if disposed across one another, chequer-ways, they will form an immediate fence. Observe, that as these hedges will shoot strongly, they must be clipped every year, to render them thick and regular.

For variety, in plantations, you may introduce both the Common Elder and its different varieties, disposed thinly in assemblage with the Canada Elder, and Racemose kind, in the deciduous collections, in continued out-plantations, to increase the diversity.

All the sorts are propagated by cuttings of the young shoots; also by the seed, or berries. Cuttings of the last summer's shoots, of from one or two, to four, five, or six feet long, will readily grow, planted any time from October to March, in open weather. Likewise the seed, or berries, sown in autumn an inch deep, will rise abundantly next spring.

R

SANTOLINA,

SANTOLINA, LAVENDER COTTON. Of the class and order *Syngenesia polygamia æqualis*.

It comprises low, under-shrubby, bushy, aromatic evergreens, for ornament and medical use; growing two or three feet high, with very close bushy heads, adorned with minute, hoary white, simple leaves; and the branches terminated by pale-yellow compound flowers, with hemispherical general cups, containing numerous small funnel-shaped hermaphrodite florets, having five hairy stamina, tetragonous germen, and filiform style, succeeded by four-cornered seeds.

The species are,

1. **SANTOLINA** *Chamæ-Cyparissus*, (*Chamæ-Cyparissus*,) Dwarf Cypress, or Common Lavender Cotton. (*Dentated hoary leaves, ranged four ways, and peduncles supporting one flower.*)

2. **SANTOLINA** *rosmarinifolia*, or Rosemary-leaved Lavender Cotton. (*Linear hoary leaves, with tuberculated margins, and peduncles sustaining one flower.*)

Varieties,

Greater Rosemary-leaved Lavender Cotton, with hoary leaves.

Minor Rosemary-leaved Lavender Cotton, with hoary leaves.

Green-leaved.

Large-flowered.

Villous-hoary-leaved.

These shrubby plants are proper both to retain in kitchen gardens, for medicinal uses, &c. and to dispose in the front of shrubberies, where they will form a singular variety at all seasons of the year, being trained with bushy heads; and you may propagate them by slips, and cuttings of the young shoots, in March, April, and May, &c. planted in a shady border.

SATUREIA, SAVORY. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

It is a very low shrubby aromatic, about a foot, or eighteen inches high, both for the collection of pot-herbs in the kitchen garden, and for variety, &c. garnished with small narrow spear-shaped leaves, and small ringent flowers, with tubulous five-parted cups and corolla, two long and two short stamina, a quadrifid germen and bristly style, and four roundish naked seeds lodged in the calix.

The

The species is,

SATUREIA montana, Mountain, or Common Winter Savory.

Cultivate it in the kitchen garden, disposed either by way of an edging, or in single bushy plants in a bed or border, in rows, a foot or eighteen inches asunder. You may plant some to diversify the front of shrubby clumps, &c.

It may be propagated both by slips, and cuttings of the young shoots, in spring and summer; and by seed sown in a bed of light earth in March or April, and raked in evenly; and let the seedlings, &c. be planted out, as above, in summer, autumn, or spring following.

SIDEROXYLON, IRON-WOOD. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

There is one hardy deciduous species for the shrubbery, of the shrub kind, adorned with spear-shaped shining leaves, and bell-shaped five-parted flowers, with five stamina, one style, and roundish four-seeded berries.

The species is,

SIDEROXYLON lycioides, (Lycium-like,) or Thorny Canada Iron-wood. (*Spinose branches, and deciduous leaves.*)

Introduce it in the shrubbery collection, to increase the variety. You may propagate it by layers, and cuttings of the young shoots, and by seeds in the spring.

SMILAX, ROUGH BINDWEED. Of the class and order *Dioecia hexandria*.

They are trailing shrubby evergreens, with rough prickly climbing stalks, mounting by clasps, or tendrils upon support; adorned with heart-shaped and ovate stiff leaves, and bunches of small whitish male and female flowers, on separate plants, with six-leaved bell-shaped cups, no petals, six stamina, or antheræ, and oval germen, with three styles, succeeded by a globular berry, with two seeds.

The species are,

1. *SMILAX aspera*, Rough Italian Smilax, or Common Rough Bindweed. (*Prickly angular stalks, and heart-shaped, prickly, nine-nerved leaves.*)

2. *SMILAX rotundifolia*, or Round-leaved Canada Smilax. (*Prickly cylindric stalks; smooth, roundish-heart-shaped, pointed, mostly seven-nerved leaves.*)

3. *SMILAX tamnoides*, (Tamnus-like,) or Black Briony-leaved Carolina Smilax. (*Prickly cylindric stalks, oblong heart-shaped, smooth leaves, with seven nerves.*)

R 2

4. *SMILAX*

4. *SMILAX laurifolia*, or Laurus-leaved Virginia Smilax. (*Prickly round stalks, ovate-spear-shaped smooth leaves, with three nerves,*)

5. *SMILAX Sarsaparilla*, (*Sarsaparilla*,) or Ivy-leaved Virginia Smilax. (*Prickly angular branches, and ovate-retuse-dagger-pointed, trinervous, smooth leaves.*)

6. *SMILAX excelsa*, or Tallest Eastern Smilax. (*Prickly angular stalks, and heart-shaped, nine-nerved, smooth leaves.*)

7. *SMILAX China*, (*China radix*,) China-root, or Japanese Rough Bindweed. (*Stem prickly-cylindric; leaves ovate-hearted, unarmed, five-nerved.*)

All these plants demand admittance in large shrubberies, as climbers; and in thickets, groves, and the borders of wood-walks, &c. being allowed either the support of stakes, or to ascend upon bushes, shrubs, and trees. They will exhibit an eligible variety, as well as appear ornamental the year round, in their evergreen leaves.

They are propagated by layers, and cuttings of the young shoots, by suckers, and dividing their spreading roots; to be performed in autumn, or the spring: likewise by seed sown in spring, in a warm border, or in pots, and forwarded in a hot-bed. Have also some young seedling plants in pots, to move to shelter of a frame, the first winter or two, from frost, and to be then planted in the full ground.

SOLANUM, NIGHTSHADE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It furnishes one hardy deciduous shrubby climber, with long flexuous slender stalks; ornamented in summer with spear and halbert-shaped leaves, and bunches of small wheel-shaped flowers, having five-lobed cups, a five-pointed spreading corolla, five stamina, terminated by oblong-erect gathered antheræ, a roundish germen, and one style, succeeded by a roundish berry.

The species is,

SOLANUM Dulcamara, (*Dulcamara*,) Bitter-Sweet, or Woody Nightshade. (*Flexuous winding smooth stalks, the upper leaves halbert-shaped, and cymose clusters of flowers.*) Grows wild in hedges in England, &c.

Varieties,

Common Purple-flowered.

White-flowered.

Silver.

Silver-striped-leaved.

Gold-striped-leaved.

Plant them in the shrubbery, as climbers, to run upon bushes, &c. and to train to stakes. The variegated kinds are in most esteem; but all the sorts are eligible to form variety; and may all be propagated by layers, and cuttings of the young branches in the spring; the common sort also by seed.

SORBUS, (*Sorb.*) or SERVICE-TREE. Of the class and order *Icosandria trigynia*.

They are tall deciduous tree kinds, of the berry-bearing tribe; one as a fruit-tree, the other for variety, and the forest-tree collection; both of them garnished with winged leaves, of eight or nine pair of lobes, terminated by an odd one; and the young branches terminated by umbellate bunches of flowers; with spreading concave cups, five roundish petals, twenty or more stamina, an oval germen, with three styles, succeeded by roundish soft red berries, attaining in the first species the size of little Pears or Apples, and eatable; the other much smaller, berry-like, and not eatable; and each sort with four or five seeds.

The species are,

1. *SORBUS domestica*, Domestic, or Cultivated Sorbus-Tree. (*Pinnated leaves, hairy-downy underneath, and largest fruit, Pear and Apple-shaped.*) Good to eat when become soft and tender.

Varieties.

Pear-leaved Sorbus-Tree.

Pear-shaped fruit.

Apple-shaped fruit.

2. *SORBUS aucuparia*, (*Catch-Bird Service.*) Wild Service-Tree, or Mountain Ash. (*Pinnated leaves, smooth on both sides, and large bunches of red berries, not eatable.*)

They are both of upright straight growth, twenty or thirty feet high, or more. The first sort is often admitted in the fruit-tree collection, principally as full and half standards, in the garden and orchard, pleasure-ground, &c. producing their ripe fruit in autumn; which, when become soft and mellow, eats with an agreeable flavour.

But both the species are cultivated in ornamental plantations, for the beauty of their winged leaves; and their bunches of ripe fruit appear very ornamental in autumn, therefore may be disposed any where for ornament, in shrub-

berries, continued plantations, clumps, &c. or dropped singly in pleasure-grounds, lawns, parks, &c.

The Mountain Ash may also be introduced among the forest-trees, both for standards and underwood.

They are propagated by seed sown in autumn, in beds of light earth, an inch deep; and the young plants, at one or two years old, planted out in nursery-rows, and trained with single stems for standards.

But the desirable varieties of the cultivated Service, when designed as fruit-trees, are propagated by grafting upon seedling stocks, of either of the two species.

SPARTIUM, BROOM. Of the class and order *Dia-
delphia decandria*.

It comprehends several shrubby species, with erect green branches, cultivated to diversify the pleasure-ground; garnished with narrow, simple, and trifoliate leaves, and long spikes of papilionaceous, or butterfly-shaped yellow and white flowers, with tubulous heart-shaped cups; a corolla with a heart-shaped standard; short oval wings, and oblong keel; ten diadelphous stamens, and oblong germen, with an awl-shaped style; succeeded by long obtuse unilocular pods, with kidney-shaped seeds.

The species of note are,

1. **SPARTIUM Junceum**, Rushy Spartium, or Spanish Broom. (*Cylindric opposite rushy branches, floriferous at top, spear-shaped leaves, and spikes of yellow flowers, of a sweet fragrance.*)

Varieties.

Common Single-flowered.

Double-flowered.

2. **SPARTIUM monospermum**, or Single-seeded Spanish Broom. (*Angular branches, spear-shaped leaves, lateral clusters of white flowers, and pods with only one seed.*)

3. **SPARTIUM radiatum**, or Radiated Starry Broom. (*Angular opposite branches; linear trifoliate leaves, disposed in a radius round the stalk; petioles persistent.*)

4. **SPARTIUM scoparium**, (*Besom Broom*), or Common English Broom. (*Angular smooth branches, and trifoliate and single leaves.*) Grows wild on wastes and commons in England, &c. In some places much used for house besoms.

5. **SPARTIUM spinosa**, or Thorny South European Broom. (*Branches angular thorny, leaves three-foliated.*)

6. **SPARTIUM**

6. *SPARTIUM Scorpius*, (*Scorpius*), or Spreading-branched Spanish Broom. (*Branches spinous spreading, leaves ovate.*)

7. *SPARTIUM album*, or White Broom.

The first three species, natives of Spain and Italy, are cultivated in our English shrubberies, as ornamental flowering shrubs. Likewise the Common Broom is often admitted in collections, to increase the variety; and makes also a good appearance when in flower. Train them all with single stems, and full heads; and they will flower ornamentally in June and July, and ripen seeds in autumn.

They are propagated by the seed, sown in the spring, (March and April,) in beds of light earth, drilled in half an inch deep; and when the seedling plants are of one or two summers' growth, may be planted out in autumn or spring, in rows in a sheltered part of the nursery, to remain for training to a proper size for the shrubbery.

SPIRÆA, *SPIRÆA FRUTEX*. Of the class and order *Icosandria pentagynia*.

The *Spiræas* are eminent deciduous ornamental flowering shrubs, rising with upright stalks, from three or four, to eight or ten feet high, in the different species; garnished with spear-shaped, oval, oblong, and lobated leaves, and spikes, and bunches of red and white flowers; having one-leaved five-parted cups, five roundish petals, twenty or more stamina, and five germina and styles; succeeded by oblong compressed capsules, with small seeds.

The species of most note are,

1. *SPIRÆA salicifolia*, or Willow-leaved *Spiræa Frutex*. (*Spear-shaped, obtuse, sawed, naked leaves, and double racemose spikes of red flowers.*)

2. *SPIRÆA crenata*, or Crenated *Spiræa*, with white flowers. (*Oblongish leaves, crenated, sawed at the top, and lateral umbels of white flowers along the sides of the branches.*)

3. *SPIRÆA hypericifolia*, or Hypericum-leaved *Spiræa*, called *Hypericum Frutex*. (*Long slender branches, inverse-ovate intire leaves; and numerous small sessile umbels of white flowers, along the sides of the stalks.*) Very ornamental the whole length of the branches.

4. *SPIRÆA*

4. *SPIRÆA opulifolia*, or Guelder-Rose-leaved Spiræa, called Virginia Guelder-Rose. (*Lobated sawed leaves, and terminal roundish umbels of white flowers.*)

5. *SPIRÆA tomentosa*, Tomentose, or Downy-leaved Red Spiræa. (*Spear-shaped unequally-sawed leaves, downy underneath, and thick double racemose clusters of beautiful red flowers.*)

6. *SPIRÆA chamædrifolia*, or Germander-leaved Siberian Spiræa. (*Ovate cut-sawed smooth leaves; umbels peduncled.*)

7. *SPIRÆA forbifolia*, or Sorbus-leaved Siberian Spiræa. (*Pinnated leaves, folioles uniform sawed, flowers panicked.*)

8. *SPIRÆA argentea*, or Silvery Wedge-form-leaved Spiræa.

9. *SPIRÆA triloba*, or Three-lobed-leaved Spiræa.

10. *SPIRÆA Japonica*, or Japanese Downy-stem'd Spiræa.

These are all choice ornamental flowering shrubs, for the principal shrubbery. Dispose them in the most conspicuous compartments adjacent to the main walks and lawns, in which they may either be permitted to grow with several stalks, or kept to single stems, clearing off all suckers from the root annually; and they will flower very ornamentally in June and July, and the Willow-leaved Spiræa also often in autumn.

They are propagated by suckers and layers. Several of the sorts send up abundant suckers from the bottom, which may be dug up in autumn, winter, or spring, with roots, and planted in nursery rows; or the largest at once where they are to remain; and layers of the young shoots will be well rooted in one year.

STAPHYLÆA, BLADDER NUT-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria trigynia*.

They are singular deciduous flowering shrubs, rising with several stems in a bushy manner, eight or ten feet high, adorned with pinnated and trifoliate leaves, and long bunches of pentapetalous white flowers, at the sides of the branches, having large concave coloured cups, a corolla of five oblong petals, five stamina, and a thick three-parted germen, with three styles; succeeding to large, three-cornered, bladder capsules, containing globular, hard, nut-like seeds; ripe in autumn.

There

There are only two species, viz.

1. STAPHYLÆA *pinnata*, or Pinnated Bladder-Nut. (*Pinnated leaves, of two pair of oval lobes, terminated by an odd one.*) Grows wild in woods in England, &c.

2. STAPHYLÆA *trifoliata*, Trifoliata, or Three-leaved Virginia Bladder-Nut. (*Ternate leaves, of three oval lobes, and larger flowers.*)

They may be introduced in any of the shrubby compartments, to increase the variety, and will effect a singularity in their bladder-like capsules, in autumn.

Both the species may be propagated by suckers from the root, layers and cuttings of the young shoots, and by seed sown in autumn, &c. in beds of light earth, an inch deep.

STEWARTIA, (*Stewartia.*) Of the class and order *Monadelphica polyandria*.

This is a curious American flowering shrub, of upright growth, six or eight feet high, ornamented with ovate-lanceolate, serrated, veined, alternate leaves, and large spreading white flowers, with monophyllous five-lobed cups, five oval spreading petals, numerous monadelphous purple stamina, surrounding a roundish germen, with five styles, succeeded by a five-cornered, quinquelocular capsule, having five seeds.

There is but one species, viz.

STEWARTIA *Malacodendron*, (*Malacodendron*,) or Virginia Stewartia. (*Ovate-oblong leaves, acutely sawed.*)

Varieties.

Red-petioled.

Green-petioled.

It demands culture in all curious shrubberies, and is propagated by seed sown in the spring, in an eastern exposure. You may also try them by cuttings of the young shoots, assisted by a hot-bed; giving shelter from severe frost, in their infant growth.

STYRAX, STORAX-TREE. Of the class and order *Dicandria monogynia*.

It is an upright gummiferous exotic shrub, with a woody branching stem, of ten or twelve feet growth, adorned with moderate, ovate, intire, alternate leaves, hoary underneath; and bunches of funnel-shaped flowers, with cylindric five-parted cups, a monopetalous, funnel-shaped corolla,

corolla, tubulous below, but spreading above in five large segments; ten stamina, surrounding a round germen, with a single style, succeeded by a roundish unilocular fruit, with two nuts.

Only one species, viz.

STYRAX officinale, or Common Officinal Storax-Tree.

This shrub produces, by incision, a liquid gum, used in medicine; is a native of Syria and Italy, &c. and requires a sheltered part of the shrubbery, or to be trained against a south wall.

It is propagated by seed sown in the spring, in pots, to be forwarded in a hot-bed; the young plants being allowed shelter from frost, two or three years; then planted in the full ground; also by layers, &c.

SYRINGA, LILAC-TREE. Of the class and order *Diandria monogynia*.

It comprehends two very eminent ornamental flowering shrubs, of the deciduous tribe; the first of which grows twelve or fifteen feet high, or more; the other but five or six, garnished with oval-heart-formed and spear-shaped leaves; and the young shoots terminated by large paniculated bunches of numerous, small, white and purple very ornamental flowers, having one-leaved tubulous cups, a monopetalous corolla, tubulous below, but spreading in four parts above; two stamina, and oblong germen, with one style, succeeding to an oblong capsule, with two acute seeds.

There are but two species, viz:

1. *SYRINGA vulgaris*, or Common Lilac. (*Ovate-heart-shaped leaves*.) Grows upright with firm erect branches, terminated by large erect panicles of fragrant flowers.

Varieties.

White-flowered Common Lilac.

Blue-flowered Lilac.

Purple-flowered, or Scotch Lilac.

Bloached-leaved Lilac.

2. *SYRINGA persica*, or Persian Lilac. (*Narrow spear-shaped intire leaves*.) Grows with slender pliable branches, terminated by long ornamental panicles of flowers.

Varieties.

Purple-flowered Persian Lilac.

White-flowered Persian Lilac.

(*laciniata*,) *Lacinated, or Cut-leaved Persian Lilac.*

These

These fine shrubs should be introduced abundantly in all shrubberies, and pleasure-grounds, for ornament: they produce a profusion of flowers in elegant panicles, in May and June, making a very distinguishable and beautiful appearance.

They are all easily propagated, with expedition and plenty, by suckers from the root, which the Common Lilac particularly sends up annually, in vast abundance: likewise by layers of the young branches; though all the sorts afford plenteous suckers, which may be taken up with roots, any time from October till March, planted in nursery rows, and trained with single stems, and branchy regular heads.

The Common Lilacs may also be raised from seed sown in autumn, from which abundant young plants will rise in the spring.

T.

TAMARIX, TAMARISK-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria trigynia*.

It furnishes two singular deciduous tree and shrub kinds, garnished with very small, narrow, finely-divided, imbricated, smooth leaves; and the branches terminated by small close spikes, of numerous, minute, closely-placed reddish flowers, with five-parted cups, five oval petals, five or ten stamina, three styles, and oblong three-cornered unilocular capsules, with many downy seeds.

The species are,

1. *TAMARIX gallica*, or French Tamarisk. (*Flowers with five stamina.*)
2. *TAMARIX germanica*, or German Tamarisk. (*Flowers with ten stamina.*)

Both the species effect a pretty variety in the shrubbery collection: the first sort affecting a moderate tree growth, with spreading declining branches; the second, that of a shrubby nature, growing erectly, and both of which flower in July, and sometimes ripen seeds in autumn.

Propagate them by layers of the young shoots, and cuttings thereof, in a shady border, in spring.

TAXUS,

TAXUS, YEW TREE. Of the class and order *Diocetia monadelphia*.

The Yew is an eminently noted bacciferous evergreen tree, famous in ancient gardening, in forming ornamental hedges, and various fancy figures; and is also proper to introduce occasionally as rough standards, in pleasurable plantations, and in the forest-tree collection: is very closely garnished with small narrow dark-green leaves, the year round; and small male and female flowers, on separate trees, in small clusters at the sides of the branches; having neither cups nor petals, but a four-leaved gem, or cover; numerous columnar stamina, an oval acute germen, crowned by an obtuse stigma, succeeded by a succulent red berry, containing one oblong seed.

1. TAXUS *baccata*, or Berry-bearing Common Yew-Tree. (*Leaves growing near together.*) Grows wild in England, &c. rising in its natural state with a large stem, and very spreading branches.

2. TAXUS *nucifera*, or Nut-bearing Japanese Yew-Tree. (*Leaves growing at a distance.*) Is but rare in England.

In gardening, the Yew-Tree may be employed in rough standards, in ornamental plantations, and for hedges, or in any kind of regular trained figures, as it may be most easily formed in any desired shape, by clipping once or twice in the summer, with garden-shears, either in hedge-work, or any detached object: but is peculiarly calculated for forming a most beautiful close evergreen hedge, both for defence against cutting blasts, and for ornamenting the premises.

It is now also introduced in rough standards, in shrubberies, and all hardy plantations, to increase the variety; and permitted to branch out with a full head in its natural way.

Yew is also proper to arrange in the forest-tree plantations, to grow to timber; trimming up the lower branches gradually.

It is propagated by sowing the berries in autumn, soon after they are ripe, in a bed of light earth, half an inch deep. They will come up, some in the following spring, others not till the year after: and when the plants are of two years growth, in the seed-bed, plant them out in nursery-

fery-

fery-beds, in rows, a foot asunder; and having two or three years growth here, then transplant them in wide rows, and train them for the purposes intended.

TEUCRIUM, TREE GERMANDER. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

It furnishes, for this division, some diminutive, under-shrubby plants, of Italy, France, Spain, &c. proper for variety in the shrubbery, of from about half a yard, to two or three feet high, adorned with small heart-shaped and ovate leaves, and the branches terminated by whorled spikes and racemes of small, ringent, whitish-yellow flowers; having five-lobed cups, a monopetalous grinning corolla, tubular below, and the lips divided and spreading; two short and two long stamina, a four-parted germen, with a single style, succeeded by four naked seeds.

The species for this place are,

1. **TEUCRIUM flavum**, Yellowish Italian Teucrium, or Common Tree Germander. (*Shrubby stalks, heart-shaped obtusely-sawed leaves; flowers by threes, in a racemus.*)

Varieties.

Yellowish-flowered.

Pale-white-flowered.

Purple-flowered.

2. **TEUCRIUM lucidum**, or Shining-leaved Tree Germander. (*Erect smooth stalks; ovate acutely-cut-sawed, smooth, shining leaves, and axillary flowers by pairs and threes.*)

3. **TEUCRIUM Marum**, (*Marum*,) Common Marum, or Syrian Mastic. (*Small ovate entire leaves, acute at both ends, foot-stalked, and hoary underneath; flowers in racemous clusters, ranged on one side.*) It is a small hoary plant, singular in being so greatly liked by the cats, that they often eat and destroy it; whence it is called Cat Thyme.

These, being low bushy shrubs, are proper to adorn the fronts of the shrubbery; and, being somewhat tender, should have a dry warm situation. Likewise, keep some in pots, for shelter in winter.

Propagate them by slips, or cuttings of the young shoots, in spring and summer, in a shady border, supplying them with plenty of water, and they will soon be well rooted.

THEA, TEA-TREE. Of the class and order *Polyandria monogynia*.

This genus furnishes those two celebrated deciduous shrub kinds, Bohea and Green Tea, universally famous for producing the leaves, of which is made that well-known domestic article, Tea. They are slender shrubs, garnished with ovalish and spear-shaped-ovate, sawed, smooth nervous leaves, two or three inches long, or more; and large whitish red flowers, having small five or six-leaved cups, six, and nine oval petals, numerous stamina, and one style, succeeded by tricapsular fruit, three-celled, containing each one seed.

There are two species, viz.

1. *THEA Bohea*, (*Bohea*), or Bohea-Tea Shrub. (*Flowers having six petals, with ovalish alternate leaves, dark-green.*)
2. *THEA viridis*, or Green-Tea Shrub. (*Flowers having nine petals, with spear-shaped sawed leaves, light-green.*)

They are natives of Japan and China, but are hardy enough to live here in the open ground, in a warm situation, and may be disposed in sheltered conspicuous parts of the shrubbery, and pleasure-ground, for ornament and variety.

They may be propagated by layers of the young wood, and cuttings of the young shoots, in pots, and forwarded in a hot-bed, in the spring; afterwards planted in the full ground, being sheltered from frost till they gain a little strength; also by seed, when it can be obtained good; and may be sown in pots, and planted in a hot-bed.

These shrubs, in China, are cultivated in vast abundance, for their leaves, of which the Chinese make a valuable merchandize to all parts of Europe.

The leaves are plucked for making Tea, in three different gatherings annually: the first gathering of the youngest leaves is superior to the rest, and is called Imperial Tea; the second gathering is next in goodness of flavour; and the third gathering is inferior to the others.

But in each gathering, the leaves being plucked promiscuously as they come to hand, care is afterwards taken, previously to their usual preparation, to arrange them into different classes, according to their size and goodness; which produces the different qualities and prices of the prepared Tea; and of the last, or third gathering, particularly, when the leaves are of full growth; they being
sorted

sorted into classes, the lowest of which, being composed of the oldest leaves, is the coarsest and cheapest sort of Tea.

After the leaves are gathered, they are prepared into the form we receive the Tea in from abroad, by drying them when fresh, over a fire, in an iron pan; stirring them about, and rolling them when hot, with the palm of the hand, on a mat, or canvas, till they curl up: then, when cold, it is put up in some vessel, and kept very close from the air, either in China jars, or canisters, or in chests lined with lead, in which we receive it from China.

THUYA, ARBOR-VITÆ, (*Tree of Life*.) Of the class and order *Monœcia monodelphia*.

This genus retains lofty ornamental evergreen trees, of the small, imbricated-leaved kind, natives of America and China, where they grow forty or fifty feet high, branchy to the bottom, with the branches spreading, and flat fan-shaped young shoots, garnished with minute leaves, placed *imbricatim* (over one another,) and male and female flowers, separated on the same tree, the males in oval amentums, and the females in ovalish cones, consisting of many scales, each forming a cup to small florets, without petals; in the males, four stamina, and in the females, a germen and style; and the female flowers succeed to an oblong-oval scaly cone, each scale having an oblong winged seed; ripe in winter and spring.

The species are,

1. THUYA *occidentalis*, Occidental, or Common American Arbor vitæ. (*Dark-green leaves, and smooth cones, with obtuse scales.*)

Varieties.

Striped-leaved American Arbor-vitæ.

Sweet-scented American Arbor-vitæ.

2. THUYA *orientalis*, Oriental, or Chinese Arbor-vitæ. (*Light-green leaves, and rugged cones, with pointed reflexed scales.*)

These elegant trees are capital for all ornamental garden-plantations, and to dispose singly on grass-ground, and in large borders, or where they may appear conspicuous to the sight; for they make a fine appearance the year round; the American sort appearing of a dark-green colour, and the Chinese kind more bright and chearful, which latter is

considerably the most ornamental of the two: but both sorts should be admitted as first-rate ornamental trees, trained as standards, with their full branches, only trimming any lower stragglers.

They are propagated by seed, and by layers, and cuttings of the young shoots, all of which grow freely in the open ground.

Sow the seed in the spring, either in an east border of light earth, half an inch deep, or in pots plunged in the same situation, and moved to shelter of a frame, in frosty weather, in the winter following. The seedling plants of a year old must be planted out in beds, and in a year or two after, transplanted in wide nursery-rows, to be trained up with their leading shoot entire, and permitted to branch freely on every side.

Layers, and cuttings of the young shoots, performed in autumn or spring, will readily grow, and be properly rooted for planting out in the autumn or spring following, in nursery-rows, for training to a proper size.

THYMUS, THYME. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

It consists of diminutive, under-shrubby, bushy, aromatic plants, from six or eight inches to a foot high, for the kitchen-garden, and the fronts of shrubbery-clumps; garnished with very minute oval and spear-shaped leaves and spikes, and heads of small purplish and white flowers, with one-leaved cups and a corolla, divided into two lips of two and three lobes; four stamina, a four-parted germen, and one style, succeeded by four small roundish seeds in the calyx.

The species are,

1. *THYMUS vulgaris*, or Common Garden-Thyme. (*Erect branches, ovate revolute leaves, and whirled spikes of flowers.*)

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Garden-Thyme.

Narrow-leaved Garden-Thyme.

Striped-leaved Thyme.

2. *THYMUS Serpyllum*, (*Serpyllum*,) Mother of Thyme, or Wild Thyme. (*Trailing stalks, plane obtuse leaves, ciliated at the base, and flowers collected in heads.*)

Varieties.

Varieties.

Major Mother of Thyme.

Minor creeping Mother of Thyme; with woolly heads.

Silver-striped Thyme.

Lemon Thyme; finely scented like Lemons.

Hairy-leaved Mother of Thyme.

Narrow-leaved Mother of Thyme.

3. *THYMUS cephalotus*, or Headed Portugal Hoary Thyme. (*Spear shaped leaves, ovate bractæ, and flowers growing in large imbricated heads.*)

4. *THYMUS Mastichina*, (*Mastichina*,) or Mastick Thyme. (*Whorled woolly spikes of flowers, and woolly calyxes, with denticles bristly-hairy.*)

5. *THYMUS Zygis*, (*Zygis*,) or Upright Narrow-leaved Spanish Thyme. (*Erect undershrubby stalks, narrow leaves, the base ciliated, and whorled spikes of flowers.*)

6. *THYMUS villosus*, Villous-Hairy Portugal Thyme. (*Bristly-hairy leaves, large imbricated heads of flowers, and dentated bractæ.*)

All these shrubby plants grow bushy, branching out close to the ground: the branches root therein abundantly, and propagate very fast.

The Common Thyme is employed in kitchen-gardens, as an aromatic, in the pot-herb collection, and for medicine; is cultivated sometimes as an edging to borders, and sometimes planted in beds, in rows a foot asunder, by the same distance in the row.

All the species may also be employed to diversify the fronts of small shrubbery-clumps, flower-borders, &c. and permitted to grow in bushy heads: they will have a pretty effect. Allow them principally a dry soil, and they will be of longer continuance. The variegated kinds, and Lemon Thyme particularly, form a very agreeable variety; the latter of which is very much esteemed for its odoriferous fragrance; and this, and the Silver-leaved Thyme, are also sometimes trained in edgings, and often planted in pots, to move occasionally to adorn any particular compartments.

They are all easily propagated by seeds, slips, and parting the roots.

When a large supply of Common Thyme is required, it may be raised abundantly from seed; which sow in March

or April, in a bed or border of light earth, evenly over the surface, and rake it in lightly; or, where required for edgings, you may sow the seed at once, in a shallow drill, where the edging is intended. The plants will soon come up; and in June, you may thin out those in the beds, more or less, in moist weather, planting those drawn out, in beds or borders, in rows six or eight inches distance, finally to remain; giving proper waterings.

The other sorts may also be propagated by seed sown in beds of light earth, in the spring, as directed above for the Common Thyme.

By slipping the young shoots, or rooted branches, in the spring, you may also propagate all the sorts; planting them in a shady border, where they will readily grow.

Likewise in spring, old plants may either be slipped as they stand, or taken up and divided into many separate rooted slips, and planted in beds. Give a good watering, and they will soon grow in bushy heads.

All the variegated kinds, and Lemon Thyme, are principally continued by slips, and parting the roots.

When any of the Thymes are employed for edgings to beds or borders, they should be kept regular, by clipping them every summer, on the sides and top in moist weather.

TILIA, LIME-TREE. Of the class and order *Polyandria monogynia*.

The Limes are handsome, deciduous, ornamental, and forest-trees, with straight smooth stems, and regular-branching heads, affecting a conical growth; adorned with large, heart-shaped, pointed, light-green leaves, and large bunches of greenish flowers; with concave, five-parted, coloured cups, and five oblong petals, some without nectariums, and some furnished therewith; numerous stamina, a roundish germen, with one style; succeeded by globular, five-valved, quinquelocular capsules, with five roundish seeds.

The species are,

1. *TILIA europæa*, or Common European Lime-Tree: (*Flowers destitute of a nectarium, and heart-shaped light-green leaves.*)

Varieties.

Common Green-twigged Lime-Tree.

Red-twigged Lime-tree; with hairy leaves.

Large-

Large-leaved Lime-Tree.

Small-leaved Lime-Tree.

Elm-leaved Lime-Tree.

Variegated-leaved Lime-Tree.

2. *TILIA americana*, or American Nectariferous Lime-Tree. (*Flowers furnished with nectariums, and large heart-shaped deep-green leaves.*)

Variety.

(*Caroliniana*,) *Carolinian Long-leaved Lime-Tree.*

These trees are swift growers, arriving to a considerable altitude, and proper both for ornament, and for the forest-tree collection, to grow to timber, which, being soft and white, is proper for various light purposes, but not for strength.

But the trees have great merit in ornamental gardening, to arrange in groves, avenues, and on the boundaries of grand lawns; and dropped singly, and in groups, in parks, or any capacious premises. They were formerly in great reputation to arrange in rows, hedge-ways, sometimes branchy to the bottom, and clipped annually; and sometimes trained with six or eight-feet stems, and the heads fanned in the manner of a hedge; and sometimes clipped into pyramids, &c. but as they cast their leaves early in autumn, they soon appear naked when sheared: they therefore make the finest appearance in their natural growth.

They are expeditiously propagated by layers and cuttings of the young shoots. Have, for layers, one or more young trees cut down near the ground, for stools, to produce plenty of bottom shoots annually, in summer, conveniently situated for laying in the earth every autumn, which, and cuttings of the young shoots, planted at the same time, will root abundantly well for planting out the next autumn or spring twelvemonth, in wide nursery-rows, to train for final transplanting. Train each with the leading shoot intire, and with a single clean stem, six feet high, or more; then permit them to branch out upwards.

They may also be raised by seed sown in autumn, half an inch deep; and the seedling plants, after one summer's growth, may be planted out in the nursery, and managed as above.

ULEX,

U.

ULEX, FURZE, *Gorse*, or *Whins*. Of the class and order *Diadelphia decandria*.

They are a sort of evergreen shrubs, strongly armed with thorns; employed sometimes for variety, and for forming defensive field-hedges; are thinly garnished with small oblong leaves, and numerous papilionaceous yellow flowers along the sides of the branches; having two-leaved cups, a five-leaved corolla, forming a heart-shaped standard, two obtuse wings, and a two-leaved nut, ten diadelphous stamina, oblong germen, with a rising style, succeeded by oblong turgid seed-pods.

There is but one hardy species, viz.

Ulex europæus, European Common Furze, or Whins. (*Acute-pointed hairy leaves, and scattered spines.*)

Varieties.

Common Yellow-flowered Furze.

White-flowered Furze.

Dwarf Furze.

This prickly shrub, growing wild in most places, is not much cultivated, except a few plants, in full shrubbery collections, for variety: it will make a good appearance when in flower.

It is also sometimes employed for outward field-hedges, along the top or side of dry banks; the seeds being sown at once, where the hedges are designed, in a single or double drill, an inch or two deep. It may either be trained in a regular hedge, by clipping the sides, and also the top, when arrived to the proper height, or permitted to grow up rough and bushy.

They propagate plenteously by seed sown in autumn, or spring, either in drills, or broad-cast, and raked into the ground; the seedlings to be planted out at a year old, in the nursery, or for hedges, &c.

ULMUS, ELM-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria digynia*.

The Elms are lofty-growing deciduous forest-trees, and, for ornament, of exceeding great importance, as most capital

capital timber-trees; growing fifty or sixty, to near an hundred feet high; some branching uprightly, others with large spreading heads; adorned with oval-oblong, sawed, rough leaves, and clusters of apetalous flowers, on the young shoots; having monophyllous, rough, five-parted cups, no petals, five stamina, and an orbicular germen, with two styles, succeeded by roundish capsules, containing one roundish seed.

The species are,

1. *ULMUS campestris*, Champaign, or Common Elm-Tree. (*Ovate-oblong, doubly-ferrated leaves, unequal at the base.*)

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Common Elm.

Small-leaved Common Elm.

Narrow-leaved Cornish Elm.

Smooth-barked, or Wych Elm; with oblong leaves.

Broad rough-leaved Wych Elm; very broad leaves.

Smooth-leaved Wych Elm.

Dutch Elm; very spreading branches, with a rough fungous bark, and large rough leaves.

Silver-striped-leaved Elm.

Gold-striped-leaved Elm.

2. *ULMUS americana*, American Elm-Tree. (*Oblong-ovate, equally-ferrated leaves, unequal at the base.*)

3. *ULMUS pumila*, or Dwarf Siberian Elm-Tree. (*Small-oval, equally-ferrated leaves, equal at the base.*)

Elms are very valuable trees, for all hardy plantations, both as superior timber trees, and for ornament, to arrange in avenues, groves, woods, thickets, clumps, shady walks, and in assemblage in any running or continued plantations, around the boundaries of pleasure-grounds, lawns, parks, &c. or out-grounds; and to plant as defensive outward plantations, against the fury of tempestuous winds, and cutting blasts; in all of which, they are to be trained as high standards, permitted to aspire in height, and branch out around, according to their natural growth.

They were also formerly in universal great repute, for forming tall ornamental hedges, either branchy quite from the bottom, or sometimes trained up to six, eight, or ten-foot stems below, and trained hedge-ways above, and sometimes cut into arches, pilasters, porticoes, galleries, &c.

in

in which they often exhibited a grand appearance, being peculiarly calculated for those purposes.

But, considered as timber-trees, they claim universal esteem; and, as such, may be disposed in woods, and in ranges, in hedge-rows around the out-boundaries and divisions of fields; or to form ulmariums, in continued rows, in out-grounds.

Elms are free growers, and easy of transplantation, even when fifteen or twenty feet high, or more.

They all prosper in any common soil, not copiously wet, but thrive remarkably in a good loamy earth.

The propagation of Elms may be effected with great expedition and abundance, by layers and suckers, and occasionally by grafting.

For layers, have in the nursery some young trees, cut down to the ground, for stools, to produce a large supply of bottom shoots for readily laying in the earth; which being performed in autumn, they will be well rooted by that time twelvemonth, for planting off in nursery-rows, to be trained up with single straight stems, with the leading shoot entire.

Suckers from the root may be dug up with fibres in autumn, winter, or spring, and planted in nursery-rows for training; or those not well rooted may be bedded in thick; and in a year, those that strike root, and grow, may be planted out in the nursery.

But the desirable sorts of Elms are also often propagated by grafting them upon any kind of Elm-stocks, performing it by whip-grafting, upon small stocks, close to the ground.

V.

VACCINIUM, WHORTLE-BERRY, OR CRAN-BERRY.

Of the class and order *Oxandria monogynia*.

They are under-shrubby, deciduous, and evergreen plants, of very humble growth, and some trailing on the ground; garnished with very small ovate and oblong leaves, and small bell-shaped flowers, with small cups, and one hollow

hollow petal, four-parted above; eight stamina, and a roundish germen, with a single style, succeeded by globular, umbilicated, quadrilocular, many-seeded berries, which are eatable, and used for tarts, &c. in winter.

The chief species are,

1. *VACCINIUM Myrtillus*, (*Myrtillus*,) or Black Whortle-Berry, or Bil-Berry. (*Angular stalks, ovate serrated deciduous leaves, and peduncles one-flowered.*) Grows wild on wastes and heaths, in England, &c.

2. *VACCINIUM Vitis idæa*, (*Vitis idæa*,) (Vine of Idea) or Red Whortle-Berry. (*Ob-ovate revolute entire leaves, dotted underneath, and terminal nodding clusters of flowers.*)

3. *VACCINIUM album*, or White Pennsylvanian Whortle-Berry. (*Ovate entire leaves, downy underneath, and simple peduncles supporting two or three flowers.*)

4. *VACCINIUM uliginosum*, Marsh Whortle-Berry, or Great Bil-Berry-Bush. (*Ob-ovate, entire, obtuse, smooth leaves, ciliated at the base, and peduncles sustaining one flower.*)

5. *VACCINIUM Oxycoccus*, (*Oxycoccus*,) Cran-Berry, or Moor-Berry. (*Very slender creeping rooting stalks, and ovate revolute entire leaves.*) Native of boggy situations in England, &c.

6. *VACCINIUM mucronatum*, or Pointed-leaved Whortle-Berry. (*Ovate, dagger-pointed, smooth, entire leaves, and simple footstalks sustaining one flower.*)

7. *VACCINIUM frondosum*, or Frondose Whortle-Berry. (*Oblong entire leaves, and slender frondose-leafy spikes.*)

8. *VACCINIUM corymbosum*, or Corymbose-flowering American Vaccinium. (*Oblong, pointed entire leaves, and an oval corymbus.*)

9. *VACCINIUM ligustrinum*, or Privet-leaved Pennsylvanian Whortle-Berry. (*Shrubby stem, leaves oblong, and fine-notched; naked racemes of flowers.*)

10. *VACCINIUM stamineum*, or Staminate American Whortle-Berry. (*Leaves oblong entire, solitary peduncles one-flowered, and anthers longer than the corolla.*)

11. *VACCINIUM hispidulum*, or Hispid-stalked American Whortle-Berry. (*Stem thread-form, creeping, hispid; leaves ovate revolute entire.*)

These are all diminutive plants, of from six inches, to one or two feet growth; natives of wild moors, heaths, hills, and

and boggy and marshy places in England, and other northern parts of Europe, and North-America; producing abundance of ripe berries in autumn, of an agreeable acid relish, chiefly used for tarts in the winter season.

If required in gardens for variety, you may dispose them in shady situations, and other places in the shrubbery, &c. near the front.

They propagate by their creeping roots, and rooting branches: or you may divide them into separate plants; likewise may sow the berries in autumn, or as soon as obtained.

VIBURNUM, WAY-FARING-TREE. Of the class and order *Pentandria trigynia*.

This genus comprises a fine collection of eminent deciduous, and evergreen ornamental tree and shrub kinds; adorned with largish heart-shaped, roundish and lobated, and ovate leaves, and numerous small bell-shaped white and reddish flowers, collected in umbellate, corymbose, and globular bunches at the ends of the shoots; having small five-parted cups, a small monopetalous bell-shaped corolla, cut in five segments; five stamina, and a roundish germen; no style, but three stigmas, succeeded by roundish red berries, one-seeded.

It comprehends, besides the Common Viburnum kinds, the *Opulus*, or Gelder Rose, and the *Laurustinus*; consisting of several deciduous species, and one evergreen, comprising some eminent varieties.

The species are,

Deciduous kinds.

1. **VIBURNUM Lantana**, (*Lantana*,) or Common Viburnum; Way-Faring-Plant, or Pliant Mealy-Tree. (*Large heart-shaped veined leaves, woolly underneath.*) Grows wild in England, &c.

Varieties.

Broad-leaved Lantana.

Narrow-leaved Lantana:

Variegated-leaved Lantana.

2. **VIBURNUM acerifolium**, or Maple-leaved Virginia Viburnum. (*Lobated leaves, with smooth footstalks.*)

3. **VIBURNUM prunifolium**, or Plum-leaved Virginia Viburnum. (*Roundish-oval, crenated-serrated smooth leaves.*)

4. **VIBURNUM**

4. *VIBURNUM nudum*, or Naked-Umbelled Virginia Viburnum, called American Tinus. (*Spear-shaped-ovate entire leaves, thick and shining.*)

5. *VIBURNUM dentatum*, or Dentated-leaved Virginia Viburnum. (*Ovate, dentated or toothed-ferrated, plaited leaves.*)

6. *VIBURNUM Lentago*, (*Lentago*,) or Marginal-Foot-stalked Canada Viburnum. (*Ovate, sharp-pointed, serrated, thick smooth leaves, on long marginated foot-stalks.*)

7. *VIBURNUM Cassinoides*, (*Cassinoides*,) or Cassine-like, American Viburnum, called Cassio-berry-Bush. (*Ovate crenated smooth leaves, footstalks keel'd glandless.*)

8. *VIBURNUM Opulus*, (*Opulus*,) Marsh Elder, or Gelder Rose. (*Lobated leaves, of three or four segments, with glandular foot-stalks, and large flat and globular umbels of white flowers.*)

Varieties.

Common Marsh Elder, with large flat umbels.

(*Opulus roseum*,) *Rose March Elder, called Gelder Rose; having large globular umbels.*

Double-flowered Gelder Rose.

Varietated-leaved Gelder Rose.

Evergreen kinds.

9. *VIBURNUM Tinus*, (*Tinus*,) commonly called Laurustinus. (*Ovate entire leaves, with the ramifications of the veins hairy-glandular underneath, and many cymose umbels of reddish flowers, in autumn, winter, and spring.*)

Varieties.

Narrow-leaved Laurustinus.

Broad-leaved Laurustinus.

Shining-leaved Laurustinus.

Hairy-leaved Laurustinus.

Silver-striped-leaved Laurustinus.

Gold-striped-leaved Laurustinus.

All these species of *Viburnum* are choice ornamental furniture, for the embellishment of the pleasure-ground and shrubbery, and all pleasurable tree and shrub plantations; in which, being disposed in collection, they will exhibit a distinguishable variety, both in foliage, and their numerous umbels of flowers.

T

They

They are all of the moderate tree and shrub growth: The *Viburnum Lantana* rises fifteen or twenty feet high; the others, from six or eight, to ten or twelve feet, or more, generally forming bushy heads; and the *Laurustinus* kinds grow very bushy from the bottom; all of which flower conspicuously, the deciduous kinds principally in June and July: those of the *Opulus*, or Gelder-Rose, growing in large globular balls, of a snowy whiteness, have singular beauty; and the plant is hence sometimes called Snow-Ball-Tree: the *Laurustinus* kinds flowering in autumn, winter, and spring, the flowers appear in great profusion and beauty, in defiance of the most inclement weather, which renders these shrubs of singular value for ornament.

They may be disposed in the shrubbery, wherever required, in any common soil, trained generally with single stems below, and permitted to branch out above into full heads: or they may be planted singly in borders, &c. especially the Globular Gelder-Rose, and the *Laurustinus*; and occasionally in pots.

The *Laurustinus* is also sometimes trained hedge-ways, in pleasure-grounds, and to cover naked unsightly walls, or pales, &c.

The propagation of all the species is performed plentifully by layers of the young branches; some also abundantly by suckers from the root, such as the Gelder-Rose, and sometimes the *Laurustinus*; also by cuttings of the young shoots, in the soft-wooded kinds; and all the sorts likewise by seed, sown in autumn or spring, which in the *Laurustinus*, may be sown in pots plunged in a hot-bed, in the spring, to forward their germination.

VINCA, PERIWINKLE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

They are procumbent, and uprightish under-shrubby evergreens, for adorning the vacant spaces between trees and shrubs, in front of shrubberies, shady walks, &c. having, the first sort, very slender trailing-rooting stalks, the other somewhat erect; garnished with moderate, ovate-spear-shaped, and ovalish, stiff, shining leaves, all the year, and large, salver-shaped, spreading, blue flowers, produced singly, having acutely-five-parted cups, a monopetalous corolla, tubulous below, and salver-shaped, and spreading above, in five obtuse segments; five stamina, and one

style,

style, with a double stigma, succeeded by two small, cylindric, acute pods, filled with oblong seeds.

The hardy species are,

1. *VINCA minor*, Minor, or Smaller procumbent Periwinkle. (*Procumbent slender stalks, spear-shaped-ovate leaves, and flowers singly, on footstalks.*) Grows wild under hedges, &c. in England.

Varieties.

Common Blue-flowered.

White-flowered.

Purple-flowered.

Variegated flowered.

Double-flowered.

Silver striped-leaved.

Gold-striped-leaved.

2. *VINCA major*, Major, or Greater Upright Blue Periwinkle. (*Uprightish stalk, a foot or two high, with trailing-rooting branches, larger ovate leaves, and large flowers singly on footstalks.*) Grows wild in England, &c.

Varieties.

Common blue-flowered.

White-flowered.

They being residents of woods, and hedge-sides, and under bushes, &c. have an admirably pretty effect, when disposed in similar situations in pleasure-grounds, between shrubs and trees, or the borders of shady walks, or where required: they will run exceedingly, and overspread the surface of the naked ground with a beautiful verdure all the year, and flower very ornamentally from April or May, till the end of summer.

The Major Periwinkle may also be trained with an erect stem, and bushy heads, by trimming the straggling shoots; and disposed as a standard shrub:

You may propagate them by their trailing-rooting branches, which may be cut off with roots, and planted in the nursery, or where they are to remain; likewise by layers of the branches, and cuttings of the young shoots, which will be well rooted in one summer.

VISCUM, MISSELTOE. Of the class and order *Diccia tetrandria*.

This is a singular undershrubby evergreen, of the parasit tribe, not growing in the earth, but upon other plants,

generally on the branches of soft-wooded trees, commonly suspended with its root upward, and the head hanging down; garnished with narrow spear-shaped, obtuse, stiff leaves, and on separate plants, small male and female yellowish flowers, having four oblong calycinal leaves like petals, four stamina, an oblong trigonous germen, and obtuse stigma, succeeded by globular white viscous berries, containing a hearted seed, ripe in winter.

The chief species is,

Viscum album, White-berried, or Common Mistletoe. (*Spear-shaped obtuse leaves, forked stalk, axillary spikes of yellow flowers.*)

This very remarkable plant is an inhabitant of our woods, plantations and orchards, growing upon the branches of Ash, Hazle, White-Thorn, Crab, and Apple-Trees, &c. produced from seed accidentally disseminated by the Mistletoe Thrush, &c. feeding on the viscous berries, which adhering to their beaks, are carried to the adjacent trees, and lodging on the branches, are generally washed by the rains to the under side, where sticking fast by their soft glutinous pulp, the seeds contained therein germinate, and plant their fibres in the bark, running between that and the wood, and shoot out with a short robust stem, and round bushy head.

Thus those who chuse to have this singular plant for variety, may propagate it in their plantations, and orchards, &c. by procuring the seeds in winter, and rubbing them on the under side of the branches of any soft-wooded trees, such as Ash, Hazle, Crab, Apple, &c. as above suggested. They will adhere closely by their viscous part, and grow in the manner above related.

VITEX, (AGNUS-CASTUS,) CHASTE-TREE. Of the class and order *Didynamia angiospermia*.

It comprises upright deciduous shrubs, of Italy, growing to eight or ten feet stature, decorated with large digitated, or fingered leaves, of from five to seven lobes, expanded like the fingers of an open hand; and the branches terminated by very long whorled spikes of bilabiated ringent ornamental flowers, having a cylindric quinque-dentate cup, a ringent, or grinning corolla, tubular below, and plain above, divided into two trifid lips; two short and two long stamina, and

and a roundish germen, with a slender style, succeeded by a roundish quadrilocular berry, with four oval seeds.

There is only one hardy species, viz.

VITEX Agnus-castus, (*Agnus-castus*,) Common Agnus-castus, or Chaste-Tree. (*Digitated leaves, with jawed lobes, and verticillate spikes of flowers.*)

Varieties.

Narrow-leaved Agnus-castus.

Broad-leaved Agnus-castus.

Blue-flowered Agnus-castus.

White-flowered Agnus-castus.

This is an eminent ornamental shrub, for the deciduous collection in the shrubbery, &c. will succeed in any common soil and situation; and is easily propagated by layers, and cuttings of the young shoots, in spring, which will take good root in one summer.

VITIS, The VINE, or GRAPE-VINE. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

The Vine is a deciduous climber, of singular eminence, of the fruit-tree kind, and for variety; with long flexuose branches and shoots, rising by support to a considerable altitude and extent; producing numerous, long, trailing, jointed shoots extending many feet in length in one summer, garnished at each joint with large, simple, lobated leaves, being mostly cut in three or five lobes, attended by opposite cirrhi, or climbing tendrils, and clusters of small greenish flowers, at the eyes of the same years shoots, having small quinque-dentated cups; five small deciduous petals, five stamina, and an oval germen, without any style, but an obtuse stigma; the germen succeeding to a roundish and oval, unilocular, five-seeded, delicious berry, produced in large oblong clusters, called grapes; ripe in July, August, September, and October.

There is but one species proper to cultivate for its fruit, and two or three others for variety, viz.

1. *VITIS vinifera*, (Wine-bearing,) Common Vine, or Grape Vine. (*Large lobated, sinuated, naked leaves.*)

Varieties of the fruit.

Early Black July Grape.

White Sweet-water Grape.

Black Sweet-Water Grape.

White Muscadine Grape.

Black Muscadine Grape.

Black Cluster Grape. (Hoary leaves, and short close bunches of fruit.)

Black Burgundy Grape.

White Frankindale Grape.

Black Hamburg Grape. (Large bunches.)

Red Hamburg Grape. (Large bunches.)

Corinth, or Currant Grape. (Small black berries.)

Royal Muscadine White Grape. (Large bunches, dividing in two shoulders.)

White Frontignac Grape.

Grisley Frontignac Grape.

Red Frontignac Grape.

Black Frontignac Grape.

Alexandrian White Muscat Grape.

Alexandrian Red Muscat Grape.

Tokay Grape. (Large and fine.)

St. Peter's Grape. (Remarkably large bunches and berries.)

Claret Grape.

Raisin Grape.

Varieties of the tree.

Smooth-leaved.

Hoary-leaved.

Parsley-leaved. (Leaves finely divided.)

Variiegated-leaved Vine.

2. *VITIS vulpina*, or Fox-scented Virginian Grape. (Heart-shaped dentated-serrated leaves, naked on both sides.)

3. *VITIS laciniosa*, Laciniated, or Cut, Parsley-leaved Canada Vine. (Quinate, or five-folioled leaves, the folioles multifid, or finely-divided.)

4. *VITIS arborea*, or Tree Pinnated-leaved Carolina Vine. (Supra-decompound leaves, with many lateral pinnated folioles.)

5. *VITIS Labrusca*, (*Labrusca*,) or Ivy-leaved Wild American Vine. (Heart-shaped, mostly three-lobed, dentated leaves, downy underneath.)

Of the above five species, the first only produces eatable grapes, which in most of the others are too austere and sour for

for use ; so that the *Vitis vinifera*, and its varieties, are proper for general culture for their fruit : they should be planted principally against south walls, having their branches trained thereto ; and occasionally also in vineyards, in the open ground, in rows, and trained to stakes. All the other four species are introduced in shrubbery collections, for the sake of variety.

Vines bear their fruit always upon the young shoots, of the year only, produced from those of a year old ; the shoots of last summer furnishing at the same time a crop of grapes, and a supply of shoots for next year's mother-bearers, which producing shoots next spring from every eye, these shoots furnish the fruit the same year : for Vines seldom produce immediate bearing-shoots from branches more than one year old ; and, as the same individual shoots are never fruitful after the second year, a supply of new bearers must be every year retained, and a proportionable part of the old wood cut out, to make room for the successional supply.

But as to the Common Vine, it ranks among our choicest fruit-trees, for the excellence of its rich bunches of grapes, principally as dessert or eating-fruit, in this country ; and in foreign warm climates, where they ripen the grapes in vast abundance, in vineyards, in the open fields, it is of considerable national value, for making all sorts of rich wines ; being for this purpose planted in open grounds, on sides of hills, &c. in dry warm soils, in sunny exposures, in rows eight or ten feet asunder by five feet in the row, and trained to stakes. In the warm parts of France, Italy, and Portugal, &c. it produces vast quantities of Grapes, ripened in the highest perfection for making wine, for the supply of most other parts of Europe.

In this northern country, however, the Grapes do not always ripen, without every possible advantage of shelter, and full exposure to the sun ; and therefore require to be planted against the best south walls, at ten feet distance, if for a full plantation ; or in vacant spaces between other wall-trees ; and the branches to be trained either horizontally, or upright, as the space of walling admits, ten or fifteen inches asunder : and as they bear only on the young wood, a general supply of every year's shoots must be retained as successional bearers, trained mostly at full length the
greatest

greatest part of the summer, and shortened, in winter pruning, to from three or four, to five or six eyes in length, and nailed in at the above distances.

They are also sometimes trained in sunny exposed espaliers, and the branches aranged horizontally, at the distance above mentioned; likewise in vineyards, in warm dry soils, full to the south sun, or south-east exposure.

Vines are also sometimes, for variety, trained in half-standards, with a single stem, two, three, or four feet high, supported with a stake, and the head suffered to branch out around; the long shoots being pruned down to a few eyes, to keep them from straggling, and to form the head compact and regular.

Some of the capital Grapes do not ripen in any tolerable perfection in the open air in England, and are therefore often planted in vineries, hot-walls, or forcing-houses, under glasses, in order to be forwarded by artificial heat, of fire, or of that and bark-bed heat together; and thereby not only ripened earlier in the season, but also in a superior degree of maturity, and richness of flavour.

Likewise, to have grapes as early in the summer as possible, and of an improved degree of richness of flavour, some of the choice early sorts, and any other desirable varieties, are also planted in hot-walls, vineries, &c. in which they may be obtained two or three months earlier than in the open ground, and in higher perfection.

Also, where there is the convenience of a Pine-Apple stove, &c. you may plant any choice kind of Grapes, in a border, close along the outside of the front thereof, a yard, or three feet and a half asunder; training the first main shoot of each to a single stem, several feet long, in order to its being introduced through a hole, at two or three feet height, or more, in the front wall, just above the flues, if any, or in the wood-work framing, and trained up within-side under the inclined or sloping glasses; where being permitted to branch out, and trained in regular order, they will thrive with the same degree of heat, as is requisite for Pines and other tender exotics: and in winter, towards Christmas, and after, defend that part of the stem which is without-side from frost, with a wrapping of small hay-bands, mats, &c. and they will produce abundant crops of Grapes in high maturity, two or three months before their natural season.

Method

Method of Propagation.

Vines are propagated by layers of the young shoots, and of the one, two, or three years branches; also by cuttings of the year-old shoots: and both layers and cuttings will root freely, and form plants in one summer's growth.

The layers may be made in autumn or spring. Chusing the lower outside one or two years branches, and making an oblong opening in the earth, three or four inches deep, lay the branch or shoot therein, a foot or more, lengthways, with the top part out of the ground; and peg it down with a long hooked, or forked stick, covering the body of the layer with earth, and shortening the long weak top, to two or three buds. They will be well rooted by the next autumn: then cut them from the parent plant; when they may be either planted in a nursery for training a year or two, or you may plant them at once where they are always to stand; observing, if they are now furnished with young shoots of last summer, to let the said shoots be pruned to three or four buds, which, in the summer following, will each produce a strong shoot, that must be trained at full length during the summer's growth; and all lateral twigs rising therefrom must be carefully rubbed off, leaving only the main shoots; and in winter-pruning, cut each to from three to five buds, and manage them afterwards as hereafter directed in their general culture.

Cuttings of the young shoots may be provided in winter, or early in the spring, before the sap is in motion, for planting in March and April. Observe to procure a quantity of cuttings of the strong young shoots, of last summer's production, that are firm and well ripened, taking principally the lower and middle part of the shoots, as being the best hardened; cutting them into lengths of twelve or fifteen inches long, or about three joints, and cutting each end near an eye: or the lower cutting may be taken off, with an inch of the two-year-old wood at its bottom; though, as this is not of material consequence, you may either cut them with or without a knob of the old wood, as the shoots shall happen.

Being provided, in winter-pruning of old Vines, with a quantity of good cuttings, as above, you may either plant them directly in a dry warm ground, or lay them in a bundle together, in a dry border, with the ends in the earth,

earth, and cover them with litter in frosty weather, occasionally, till spring; then plant them out separately in February, March, or the beginning of April, both in rows in the nursery, to form rooted plants, for future transplanting; and others you may plant at once where they are to remain, against walls, espaliers, or in the vineyard way, opening the ground for their reception with a spade; or make holes with a dibble; introducing each cutting in the earth, quite down to the uppermost bud.

They will root freely the same season, and shoot at top. Observe to leave only the main shoot, which train to a stake, or to the wall, &c. if growing against one; and as it will emit shoots from all the lateral eyes, they should be rubbed off in their early growth, and none left but the principal, or mother-shoot, trained up at full length all summer; and in autumn, when the leaf falls, prune it down to two, three, or four buds, according to its strength.

The next spring and summer, they will produce a strong shoot from every eye; and, if two or more rise from the same bud, displace the weakest, leaving only one shoot advancing from each eye, and train them up regularly to the wall, or espalier, at their proper length; being careful to divest them constantly of all side twigs from the lateral eyes, during the summer; and if any produce fruit, such shoots may be stopped, or pruned at top, in the end of July, to direct a greater supply of nourishment to the fruit. Continue the shoots all close to the wall, during the season of their growth.

Then, in winter-pruning, let each shoot be pruned to three, four, or five buds in length, and nailed to the wall, &c. in regular order; and afterwards managed agreeably to the general culture of Vines, as below.

Planting, and general Culture in the Garden.

For a plantation of Garden Vines, chuse the best south and south-east walls, but mostly full south, for the main supply; and if any are designed for espaliers, by way of variety, fix on the most sunny exposure; but plant principally against walls, for the general crops.

As to soil, Vines succeed in any good garden-earth; though, where there is choice of situation, it is advisable

able to prefer a light dry warm soil, which is more agreeable to their nature, and promotes a more early growth, and ripening of the Grapes, as well as contributes greatly to the richness of their flavour. Strong and humid soils have the contrary effect: so that clayey, or any stubborn moist soil is improper for Vines, without amendment with dry light composts.

In preparing those parts of the borders where Vines are intended, if it is naturally light, dry, and good soil, with a perfectly dry bottom, no more is required than proper trenching, or digging, one or two spades deep.

But if the soil is of a strong moist temperature, it is adviseable to trench in about a foot deep of light materials at bottom, such as lime-rubbish, chips of free-stone, scrapings of great turnpike roads, and the like, to drain off the moisture, and keep the bottom dry and warm; and likewise either to blend the general upper soil with light composts, or remove the strong moist part, and fill up the space with entire fresh light earth, raising the border six inches, or more, above the common level.

In making a plantation of Vines, with rooted plants from a nursery, you may chuse them of from two or three, to four or five years old, and arrived to a bearing state. The season for planting is either soon after the fall of the leaf, or any time in open weather from November till March. Have them carefully dug up with their full spread of shoots, for this is of the utmost importance.

If designed as a continued plantation, against walls, allow from six to eight or ten feet distance, according to the height of the wall; and if in espaliers, place them ten or fifteen feet asunder.

Then let them be pruned and nailed to the wall; observing, if their heads consist of several young shoots, of last summer, to chuse the strongest and best-placed ones for training in; cutting out the weak and trifling twigs, and shortening each of the remaining select shoots, to from three or four, to five eyes, or buds: then nail them up regularly to the wall, at from ten or twelve, to fifteen or eighteen inches distance, for bearers; that by allowing sufficient scope between the branches, you may leave good room to train in next summer's bearing-shoots, with proper regularity, together

ther with such as may be required as successional bearing-wood. Observe every year to increase the number of branches, advancing regularly from near the bottom, till they cover the allotted space of walling, &c.

Then, in regard to the general culture of full-grown Vines, they must have a regular dressing twice every year; that is, a summer and a winter-pruning, to retrench irregular and superfluous growths of each year; and to train in annually a successional supply of every year's young shoots, in every part, for the general bearers, as Vines bear only on the young yearling shoots, which should be trained in the most abundantly, in summer, as the immediate bearers, and mostly at full length during that season. In winter, thin out the worst and overabundant, and leave a general supply of the strongest for the next year's mother-bearers, and shorten each to a few eyes; to make room for which, a proportionable share of the former bearers, and old wood, should be annually cut out in winter; and each bud of the reserved young shoots will produce a fruit-shoot next summer, furnishing the immediate crop of Grapes, each probably from two or three, to six, eight, or ten, or more bunches.

But those who require a larger supply of fruit, may leave the mother-bearers in winter-pruning longer than above prescribed; perhaps with ten, twelve, or more buds or joints in length, if the scope of walling admits of laying them in; though it is generally more eligible to prune them moderately short, from three or four, to five or six joints; which will afford nearly so many fruit-shoots, and which will be found sufficiently abundant, as a moderate crop of large well-ripened bunches are superior to double the quantity of smaller, and later-ripened; for the fewer the bunches, the earlier they ripen, and are of a richer flavour.

The summer-pruning of Vines should be entered upon in April, or early in May, and continued occasionally, during the summer, to regulate the shoots of the year only; and the earlier this important business is entered upon, the greater advantage will derive to the present crop of Grapes.

Vines shoot early, and throw out vast quantities of shoots every summer, many of them fruit-shoots, rising from the

last

last summer's wood only, and furnish the same year's Grapes, and must be every where retained. Numerous others rise from the old branches: but these are never fruitful the same year; and all the weak ones of them must be displaced, some strong well-placed ones only being retained in vacancies. This regulation should be proceeded upon early before the shoots advance much in length, and if while only in the bud, the better.

Begin the first regulation in the latter end of April, or beginning of May, while the shoots are quite young; and rub off with the thumb all the small weakly buds, advancing from the old branches every where, except in any vacant parts below, in which you may retain some strong ones to fill the space; carefully preserving all the fruit shoot-buds issuing from the last year's wood, having the embryo bunches of Grapes in the bosom of the young leaves: and, as they advance to due length, you must train them in close to the wall; being careful always to retain any good shoots advancing in the lower parts, either immediate bearing shoots, or others, in vacant parts; for it is of great importance to have young wood always advancing in regular progression from the bottom.

In a fortnight or three weeks after, run over the Vines again, and displace all weak straggling shoots, omitted in the first regulation, or that have pushed out since, especially from the old wood, except in vacancies, as before suggested; having the same regard as before in preserving all the fruit-shoots, which will now discover distinctly the young bunches of fruit; and when they have advanced a foot long, nail them up regularly to the wall, between the mother-branches, not crossing, but laid parallel beside one another, at equal distances. At the same time, also, fasten up any strong well-placed shoots, advancing below in vacancies, whether immediate fruit-bearers or not, to chuse out of in winter-pruning; being careful to clear all the main shoots in general from lateral twigs, as they are from time to time produced, leaving none but the mother-shoots. Train the whole very close to the wall during the summer, mostly at full length, at least till the end of June, or till July, when you may stop the fruit-shoots, about two or three eyes above the uppermost bunches of Grapes, in order to direct the sap more effectually to the whole

U

nourishment

nourishment of the fruit, and thereby improve the size of the berries, and magnitude of the bunches.

Thus continue looking over the Vines every fortnight during the summer's growth, to redress casual irregularities; such as the replacing any shoots that have started from the wall; and to nail along the shoots in general, as they extend in length: also to displace all after-shoots, and stragglers, before omitted, together with all lateral twigs from the sides of the bearers, continuing the whole regularly trained, always close to the wall, as before advised, all summer long, to admit the full benefit of the sun's influence equally in every part, to promote the free growth, more early ripening, and rich flavour of the Grapes.

All the operations of summer-pruning should be attended to in time, before the shoots run any considerable length, and particularly before they entangle with one another; which proves of singular utility for the good of the fruit.

Likewise, if proceeded to in time, while the shoots are quite young and tender, the business of displacing the useless and unnecessary growths of the year may be performed with the finger and thumb, with great truth and expedition.

The winter-pruning you may perform as soon as the leaf falls, or, indeed, any time from that period, till February or March; but the sooner after the fall of the leaf, the better; observing to make choice of a general supply of the best-placed strong shoots of last summer, to retain for next year's mother-bearers, at the distances formerly hinted: and let all the others be pruned out close, together with part of the old wood, pruned down more or less, to the first best shoot they support, or long naked old branches unfurnished with young wood, retrenched entirely to their origin, as shall seem convenient; for room must always be made to train the requisite annual supply of successional young bearing-shoots; being careful also, as suggested in the summer-pruning to retain some good shoots towards the bottom and lower parts, advancing one under another at eligible distances. Observe at the same time, that the general supply of shoots now retained, must be each pruned to from three or four, to five or six buds, or joints, in length, exclusive of the lowermost eye, which rarely furnishes any good fruit-shoots; though, as we formerly noticed, some leave the

the shoots double the length that is here directed, or more, with a view to obtain a larger quantity of bunches of Grapes ; but the bunches will be smaller in proportion, and of inferior quality ; a shoot shortened to five buds producing the same number of fruit-shoots, each furnishing probably, four, five, six or eight bunches, which are a reasonable quantity, and which will attain greater perfection than a larger number, and sooner ripen.

As soon as the Vines are thus winter-pruned, let the whole be regularly trained, nailing them to the wall either upright, or horizontally, as the scope of walling admits, at the distances before mentioned, extending them all as straight as possible, and equally distant from one another.

Culture in Vineyards.

As to Vineyard-Vines, you should chuse some dry, warm, upland, or elevated situation, of a southerly, or south-east exposure ; or the side of a moderate rising ground, of a gradual acclivity, lying well to the sun, and which must be previously well dug, or trenched ; or, if a considerable plantation, may be ploughed and harrowed, and this repeated two or three times from autumn till spring ; or if for one year, the better, to pulverize and cherish the soil more effectually.

Then being furnished with a proper supply of Vine-plants, either young rooted ones of a year or two old, previously raised in a nursery, or cuttings of young shoots, plant them in rows, south and north, ten feet distance, by five or six feet in each row.

If they are rooted young plants, previously raised in a nursery, as above, and furnished with shoots, prune each shoot to three buds ; and if only cuttings, they likewise, when they have made their first summer's shoot, should, at the fall of the leaf, be pruned to two or three eyes.

In spring, when they begin to shoot, place down some stakes to each plant ; to which train the summer's shoots, keeping them divested of all lateral twigs during the summer.

The next autumn, prune the shoots of the preceding summer to three or four buds, extend them along to the right and left, to the stakes, and fasten them thereto, in an ascend-

ing direction, with an equal number to each side; and then dig the ground between the rows.

Continue increasing the number of branches annually, to eight or ten, &c. on each Vine, extended equally to both sides, fixing down additional and taller stakes accordingly; to which let them be regularly trained, by tying the summer shoots thereto with bafs; and in winter-pruning, let the general branches and shoots be tied along securely, at regular distances, with oſier-twigs. And when the Vines are two or three years old, they will begin bearing, and arrive to a good bearing ſtate in five or ſix, and continue fruitful many years.

In their general culture, they muſt have a ſummer and winter-pruning; and the ground be dug annually in winter or ſpring, between the rows, and hoed in ſummer to keep it perfectly clean from weeds.

Begin the ſummer-pruning in May, by diſplacing all weak twigs of the old wood; and when the fruit-ſhoots are long enough, faſten them along to the ſtokes, divesting them of all ſide-ſhoots, and extend them in length till advanced two or three joints beyond the fruit; then ſtop them by breaking them off at a bud; continuing ſome ſtrong ſhoots advancing from below occaſionally; keeping the whole trained to the ſtokes during their growth, and conſtantly cleared from all ſtraggling unneceſſary ſhoots, to give the fruit every poſſible advantage.

The ſummer-pruning, if attended to regularly while the ſhoots are quite young, may be expeditiouſly performed with the thumb and finger.

Perform the winter-pruning at the fall of the leaf, ſelecting the beſt-placed laſt ſummer's ſhoots, cutting out the reſt with part of the old bearers in proportion; and let the reſerved ſhoots for the mother-bearers be each pruned to four or five eyes, and tied handſomely to the ſtokes at regular diſtances.

Y.

YUCCA, (*Yucca*,) ADAM'S-NEEDLE. Of the claſs and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

It conſiſts of upright ſucculent evergreens, reſembling the aloaceous tribe, diſplaying a curious ſingularity of growth; riſing

rising with an erect, robust, tough, fleshy, durable stem, from two or three, to four or five feet high, rarely branching, but garnished with long, stiff, fleshy, aloe-like leaves, terminating at top in a large tuft, each ending in a sharp spine; and from the centre of the cluster of leaves, an upright flower-stalk, a yard or more high, branching widely around, and adorned with many liliaceous bell-shaped white and purple flowers, having no cups, six large oblong petals united below, six stamina, a three-cornered germen, with a single style, succeeded by an oblong trigonous trilocular capsule, containing a double series of compressed seeds.

The hardy species are,

1. *YUCCA Gloriosa*, (*Gloriosa*,) or Common Adam's-Needle, (of Canada and Peru.) (*Long broad stiff leaves, with the edges entire, and terminating in a long black spine.*)

2. *YUCCA filamentosa*, or Thready-leaved Virginia Adam's-Needle. (*Long narrow serrated leaves, emitting long suspended threads from their edges.*)

These plants being of a curious growth, and singular appearance, have great merit for ornament and variety, in all collections in the shrubbery and pleasure-ground. Dispose them in a warm dry situation; and some also in pots, to move occasionally to adorn any compartments where required.

They are propagated by off-set heads, from the bottom and sides of the stem, in spring and summer. When the off-sets are detached from the parent for this purpose, they being succulent, lay them in a dry place about a week, till the bottom part is perfectly dried over; then plant them in small pots, to have shelter one or two winters, or till they have strength; then turn them out into the full ground.

They may also be raised from seed, in the spring, in pots of light earth, plunged in a hot-bed.

Z.

ZANTHOXYLUM, TOOTH-ACH TREE. Of the class and order *Dioecia pentandria*.

It consists of two upright deciduous American and Chinese

nese trees, of ten or fifteen feet growth; having a rough bark armed with spines, and garnished with pinnated and trifoliate leaves, composed of spear-shaped and ovate lobes, of folioles; and the branches terminated by loose panicles of male and female white flowers, on separate plants, composed of five-parted cups, appearing like five oval petals five stamina, and five styles, succeeded by a roundish capsule containing roundish hard seeds.

There are two species in our gardens, viz.

1. *ZANTHOXYLUM Clava herculis*, (*Clava Herculis*, *Hercules's Club*,) Common American *Zanthoxylum*, or Tooth-ach-Tree. (*Rough thorny stem, and pinnated leaves.*) The bark is prescribed for the tooth-ach.

Varieties.

Narrow spear-shaped-leaved Zanthoxylum.

Broad oval-leaved Zanthoxylum.

2. *ZANTHOXYLUM trifoliatum*, Three-leaved Chinese Tooth-ach-Tree: (*Leaves three-foliated.*)

They are proper for the shrubbery, to increase the variety; being generally allowed a warm sheltered situation, and dry soil, where they will succeed, and exhibit an agreeable diversity.

They may be propagated by seed sown in the spring, in pots placed in the morning sun all summer, and sheltered in a frame in winter; and in spring, if the plants are not come up, plunge them in a hot-bed, to forward them; afterwards place them in the full air till October, when remove them under a frame, to have occasional shelter from frost till spring; then pot them out separately in March, giving shelter from frost a year or two, and then plant them in the full ground.

Likewise propagate them by layers of the young wood, and also by cuttings in a hot-bed, and by pieces of the root, assisted by the same means.

T H E
A P P E N D I X
T O T H E
H A R D Y T R E E S A N D S H R U B
P L A N T A T I O N S.

IN this place we have only to observe a few things relative to the general order of plantations, and the seasons and methods of planting hardy trees and shrubs, which, for the most part, have been fully treated of under their respective articles. Concerning these plantations, it may be necessary to mention a few particulars in this place.

These plantations are of three kinds, viz. forest-tree, fruit-tree, and ornamental.

Forest-tree-plantations may be considered as consisting principally of forest-trees for timber, underwood, and for shelter; for these purposes the proper sorts are pointed out in their respective genera, in the general arrangement of the hardy tree and shrub division, under the following heads:

<i>Acer,</i>	<i>Laurus,</i>
<i>Asculus,</i>	<i>Pinus,</i>
<i>Betula,</i>	<i>Platanus,</i>
<i>Carpinus,</i>	<i>Populus,</i>
<i>Celtis,</i>	<i>Prunus,</i>
<i>Corylus,</i>	<i>Pyrus,</i>
<i>Crataegus,</i>	<i>Quercus,</i>
<i>Cupressus,</i>	<i>Salix,</i>
<i>Fagus,</i>	<i>Sambucus,</i>
<i>Fraxinus,</i>	<i>Taxus,</i>
<i>Ilex,</i>	<i>Tilia,</i>
<i>Juglans,</i>	<i>Ulmus.</i>
<i>Juniperus,</i>	

These being the only genera or families of the hardy tree division which furnish forest or timber trees; most of the genera furnishing different species, more or less, some few, others numerous, and principally of the large tree kind, growing from twenty or thirty, to fifty and an hundred feet high, in the species or different genera; they are all proper to plant, both in out grounds for timber, and in coppices for underwood; also in parks, paddocks, fields, and large pleasure grounds for ornament, variety, and shelter; for the particulars of which see the respective genera as above, where the merits of their several species are respectively explained.

The season for planting forest trees may be any time in open weather, from October till March, and, with regard to the order of planting, observe generally to have your trees of from two or three, to five or six feet, not much larger; they may be planted some in close plantations, in rows, only four, five, or six, feet distance, to admit of thinning, by degrees, every seven, eight, or ten, years, after the first seven, till they are gradually thinned to ten, fifteen, or twenty, feet asunder, always leaving the most thriving to attain full growth at the above distance; others may be planted ten or fifteen feet distance; plant also oak, maple, hazel, poplar, alder, birch, and other deciduous kinds, in close plantations, for coppice wood, to fell every seven or eight years.

Fruit-tree plantations are formed in gardens, orchards, and out premises, in standards, wall trees, and espalier, as already explained under each genera, some of which genera afford great variety in their respective species with regard to the diversity of fruits: all which are inserted under their proper species.

They consist of the following: for the English names of which the reader is referred to the respective heads.

<i>Amygdalus,</i>	<i>Prunus,</i>
<i>Corylus,</i>	<i>Pyrus,</i>
<i>Cratægus,</i>	<i>Ribes,</i>
<i>Fagus,</i>	<i>Rubus,</i>
<i>Ficus,</i>	<i>Sorbus,</i>
<i>Juglans,</i>	<i>Sambucus nigra,</i>
<i>Mespilus,</i>	<i>Vitis.</i>
<i>Morus,</i>	

These

These are the principal genera of the fruit kind, most of which furnish different species of trees, &c. and in some the species are exceedingly prolific in varieties of their respective fruits, such, particularly, as the *Amygdalus Persica*, or peach; the *Prunus*, consisting of the plum, cherry, and apricot, as also the *Ficus* or fig, and likewise the *Pyrus communis* and *Pyrus Malus*, being the pear and apple, all of which furnish numerous varieties of fruit; the *Vitis* or vine, likewise affords varieties of grapes; for the particulars see each genera under its proper head, in the general arrangement.

The order of planting fruit-trees is in standards, wall-trees, and espalier; and the season for planting is in Autumn, at the fall of the leaf, and in the Spring, about February, March, and to the middle of April, or in moderate winters almost any time in open mild weather, from November till March, &c. planting the full standards from thirty to forty or fifty feet distance; the half standards from twenty to twenty-five or thirty feet asunder; the wall and espalier trees, from fifteen or eighteen to twenty feet apart.

Ornamental plantations are composed of a general collection of hardy trees and shrubs, variously disposed for the embellishment of pleasure ground, parks, fields, and any out premises; which plantations may consist both of all, or any of the genera of forest or fruit trees above-mentioned, in assemblage with the other kinds in the hardy tree division, all of which not mentioned in the above lists of forest and fruit trees, may be considered of the ornamental kind, or for variety in pleasure grounds, &c. though, as above noticed, ornamental plantations, may consist both of ornamental trees and shrubs, so called, as not being calculated for other uses; and some of the forest and fruit-tree kinds, because of their greater diversity in extensive premises.

The order of planting the ornamental is exceedingly various, some in continued plantations, round the boundaries of pleasure-grounds, lawns, parks, paddocks, fields, &c. the trees planted some four or five feet asunder, others ten or twelve, without observing exact regularity in planting; leaving generally a space along the middle for a walk or ride, in a winding form, through the

the plantation for shade and shelter. In other parts, the trees and shrubs are disposed in clumps of various forms, dimensions, and directions; in some places the clumps approach near together, others more distant and varied, to give the appearance of a somewhat natural order: in some places have large growing trees disposed in groves, in straight lines, ten, fifteen, or twenty feet asunder, others in close thickets, some placed singly on grass ground, or in small groups, of two, three, four, or five, &c. together, and some planted to form walks or avenues, so that in extensive premisses, ornamental plantations may be greatly diversified; but in small gardens, have only a collection of the best moderate shrub and low growing kinds.

Generally observe, in planting, to dispose the taller growing trees or shrubs more or less backward in the different departments, and the lower growing kinds place forward, in a gradual order, having the lowest nearest the front.

THE
Gardener's Pocket Dictionary.

SECOND DIVISION.

HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS,
FOR
THE OPEN GROUND,
IN THE
PLEASURE-GARDEN, FLOWER-GARDEN,
AND
KITCHEN-GARDEN, &c.

HERBACEOUS PLANTS comprise a very considerable part of the vegetable creation; being such as are of the nature of an herb, producing leaves and stalks annually immediately from the root; and whose stems are but of one summer's duration, remaining green and soft, and not becoming woody or durable, but totally perishing down to the root every autumn, soon after they have produced flowers and seed; at which period, in some sorts, the leaves also perish, and in other sorts, root and all, as in the Annual and Biennial tribe.

This division comprehends all sorts of Flowers, Esculent and Medical Plants, for the Pleasure-ground, Flower-garden, and Kitchen-garden, &c. consisting of Perennial, Biennial, and Annual Plants, as well of the Fibrous-rooted, Bulbous and Tuberous-rooted, Tap-rooted, Grumous-rooted, Granulous-rooted, as of the Jointed and Flethy-rooted kinds, which we are going to particularise.

The

The Herbaceous tribe is very distinguishable from the woody kinds, such as trees, shrubs, and under-shrubs; the stems and branches of these being ligneous and durable; whereas, in the Herbaceous Vegetables, they always perish annually: the same individual stems do not live to flower again, but are succeeded by new ones, either from the remaining old root, as in the Perennial kinds; or from entire new plants raised from seed annually, as in most of the Biennial and Annual tribes.

PERENNIAL HERBACEOUS PLANTS, (*Perennials*,) are such as are perpetuated by their perennial or everlasting roots; which being of many years duration, affording also off-sets for the propagation of the species, but being mostly annual in stalk, send up new stems every year, in the spring and summer, for the production of flowers, fruit, and seed; which being effected, the stalks die down to the ground in autumn or winter; though some particular sorts, also denominated Herbaceous Perennials and Biennials, grow with abiding stems, of two or more years' duration, such as Wall-Flowers, some Stock-Gilliflowers, Snap-Dragons, &c. as likewise several of the Succulent tribe. However, in far the greater part of Herbaceous Perennials, the stems are only annual.

Under this head are comprehended fibrous, bulbous, and tuberous-rooted kinds, &c. increasing by root-off-sets, &c. as above suggested; and these comprise a vast number of the Flowery tribe, (by gardeners denominated *Perennials*;) and also many kinds of Kitchen-garden Plants, Medicinal Herbs, &c.

The Perennial tribe are propagated by seed, root-off-sets, cuttings, &c. so that, being once obtained by either method, they being durable in root, many sorts increase or propagate plenteously by root-off-sets, creeping-roots, cuttings of roots, rooting-stalks, cuttings and slips of the stalks, layers, seeds, &c. according to the different sorts, as exhibited in treating of the various plants under their respective genera.

BIENNIAL HERBACEOUS PLANTS, (*Biennials*,) are such as subsist but two years, as the name imports; generally perishing, root and top, soon after they have flowered
and

and seeded. Being raised from seed, &c. one year, producing only a head of leaves that season, the next they shoot up flower-stalks, produce flowers and seed, and mostly either totally perish soon after; or, if any particular sorts chance to survive till another year, they are then past all perfection. A successional supply must therefore be raised every year from seed; for real Biennials rarely furnish off-sets, &c. for propagation, unless their flower-stalks are cut down early in summer, before they arrive to flowering, which, in some sorts, will force out off-sets at bottom; and some particular kinds will propagate by slips, or cuttings of the stalks, in summer, &c. However, the only general method is, to raise a fresh supply of seedlings annually, as in Annual plants.

Biennials comprehend many kinds of beautiful Flowering plants, eminent Kitchen-garden Esculents, and Officinals for medicine.

ANNUAL HERBACEOUS PLANTS, (*Annuals*,) such as subsist but one year, rising from seed in spring, flower and produce seeds in summer, and wholly perish, root and top, in the autumn or winter following: for which reason a supply of new plants must be every year raised from seed; for real Annuals never furnish off-sets of any sort to perpetuate the species: so that, for raising every year's successional supply, we must always have recourse to seed, sown for the general crops in spring; and for successional plants of the same year, of such as are of but short duration, we also sow in summer and autumn, to continue them through the season; though in some hardy sorts, those sown late in autumn abide all the winter in an infant state, and arrive to early perfection the next spring or summer, a month or two sooner than the spring sowings of the same year. However, for the general supply, the spring is to be considered as the principal sowing-season for Annuals of every denomination.

The Annual tribe comprise numerous plants, both eminent Flowers, and many valuable Esculents of the Kitchen-garden, all requiring to be raised every year from seed; some sown where they are to remain; others, for transplantation, at regular distances.

The Annual Flowering Plants, commonly called simply *Annuals*, comprehend a grand collection, producing ornamental

mental flowers, consisting both of Hardy and Tender Annuals; the hardy kinds being such as will grow from seed in the open ground; the tender kinds, such as require to be raised and forwarded in a hot-bed, in the spring, till they obtain a little strength, and the season becomes warm; and then planted out, some in borders, and others in pots, placed also in the open air, to grow to perfection, and ripen their seeds.

FIBROUS-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, are such whose roots are composed wholly of a number of radicles, or slender fibrous parts, and may be said to be the most common sort of root to numerous Herbaceous Plants. These include thready fibrous roots, fleshy fibrous roots, creeping roots, spreading roots, branching roots, deep-striking roots, horizontal roots, &c.

BULBOUS-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, comprise such as have roots formed of a round or ovalish bulb, as in the Onion, Tulip, Lily, &c. consisting, some of tunicated or coated bulbs, formed of several tunics involving one another, as in the Tulip and Onion aforesaid; others, of squamose or scaly bulbs, as in the White Lily, Orange Lily, &c. consisting of many fleshy scales, lying over another, *imbricatum*.

TUBEROUS-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, consist of those which have their root formed of one or more thick solid fleshy knobs, or tubers, some roundish, oval, oblong, and others irregularly-knobbed, composed either of one single tuber, or several collected into a head. Examples of the Tuberous-rooted tribe are the Potato, Jerusalem Artichoke, Peony, Anemone, Orchis, Filipendula, Bulbous Fumitory, Hemerocallis, Turnep, and others which have their root of a fleshy knobbed form.

TAP-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, are such as have a thick, fleshy, tapering, or tap-shaped shoot, running down perpendicularly, as in the Carrot, Parsnip, Radish, &c.

GRUMOUS-TUBEROUS-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, have their roots composed of many small, oblongish, fleshy, kernelly-

kernelly-like, knobbed parts, all connected at top, and terminated below in fibres, such as the *Ranunculus*, &c.

GRANULOUS-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, have roots consisting of many minute granulous knobs, like grains of corn, clustered together, exemplified in White Saxafrage.

JOINTED-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, have a longish thick root, jointed at equal distances, as in Solomon's Seal.

FLESHY-ROOTED HERBACEOUS PLANTS, have roots composed of large fleshy fangs, as in *Asphodel*, *Lily*, &c.

A.

A CANTHUS, BEAR'S-BREECH. Of the class and order *Didynamia angiospermia*.

A genus of herbaceous fibrous-rooted perennials, of tall growth, natives of Italy and Syria; adorned with large, elegant, oblong-jagged, scalloped, and lanceolate, thorny and smooth leaves, and upright stalks, three or four feet high, terminated by spikes of monopetalous, ringent-unilabiated three-cleft flowers, with two long and two short stamina, and one style; succeeded by roundish bilocular capsules, having two oblong fleshy seeds.

The species are,

1. *ACANTHUS spinosus*, Thorny Jagged-leaved Italian Acanthus. (*Large pinnatifid-jagged spinose leaves.*)
2. *ACANTHUS spinosissimus*, Most Spinous Acanthus. (*Leaves pinnatifid, most thorny.*)
3. *ACANTHUS mollis*, Soft, or Smooth Scalloped-leaved Italian Acanthus. (*Large sinuated-scalloped smooth or thornless leaves.*)
4. *ACANTHUS dioscoridis*, Dioscorides's Intire-leaved Acanthus, (of Mount Libanus.) (*Lanceolate entire leaves, with spinous margins.*)

They are eligible furniture for large flower-borders, and to arrange between shrubs, &c. and are propagated by seed in the spring, in a bed of common earth, and by slipping the roots.

ACHILLEA, MILFOIL YARROW, &c. Of the class and order *Syngenesia polygamia superflua*.

It comprises many herbaceous fibrous-rooted perennials, with pinnated, pinnatifid, lanceolate, and finely-cut divided hoary leaves, and upright stalks, from half a foot to one, two, or three feet high, terminated by umbellate and corymbose clusters of numerous small compound flowers, composed of oval imbricated general cups, containing each many tubular hermaphrodite in the disk, and flat female florets in the circumference; having, in the former, five stamens, and one style; in the latter, no stamens; succeeded by seeds, both in the hermaphrodite and female florets, resting naked in the receptacle.

The species are,

1. **ACHILLEA Millefolium**, (*Millefolium*,) Common Milfoil, or Yarrow. (*Upright furrowed stalks, and finely-twice-pinnated naked leaves, cut into linear segments denticated.*)

Varieties.

Common White-umbelled Milfoil of the fields:

Purple-umbelled Milfoil.

Variegated Milfoil.

2. **ACHILLEA tomentosa**, Hoary Milfoil, of Narbonne and Tartary. (*Pinnated hairy downy leaves, with linear indented pinnæ.*)

3. **ACHILLEA Clavennæ**, (*Clavennæ*,) or Silvery-leaved Austrian Milfoil. (*Laciniated, or finely-cut-jagged, plane, obtuse, hoary leaves.*)

4. **ACHILLEA Santolina**, Lavender-Cotton-leaved Eastern Milfoil. (*Denticated bristly leaves, with the denticula awl-shaped, entire and reflexed.*)

ACHILLEA abrotanifolia, Southern-wood-leaved Eastern Milfoil. (*Pinnated supra-decompound hoary leaves, the segments linear, and standing remote.*)

6. **ACHILLEA macrophylla**, Macrophyllous, or Long-leaved Alpine Milfoil. (*Pinnated, cut-serrated, plane leaves, the outmost largest coadjoined.*)

7. **ACHILLEA**

7. *ACHILLEA pubescens*, Downy Eastern Milfoil. (*Pinnated leaves, with lanceolate cut-sawed folioles, woolly underneath.*)

8. *ACHILLEA falcata*, Falcated, or Bowed-leaved Eastern Milfoil. (*Linear, dentated, obtuse, plane leaves; the denticles notched.*)

9. *ACHILLEA nana*, Dwarf Hoary Alpine Milfoil. (*Pinnated, dentated, mostly-hairy-shaggy leaves, and glomerated flowers umbel'd.*)

10. *ACHILLEA nobilis*, Noble, or Sweet Helvetian Milfoil. (*Doubly-pinnated obtuse leaves, the lower ones naked flat, the upper ones downy, and convex corymbose flower, crowded.*)

11. *ACHILLEA cretica*, Cretan Downy Milfoil. (*Linear leaves, with roundish imbricated pinnae, and downy stalk.*)

12. *ACHILLEA odorata*, Odoriferous Spanish Milfoil. (*Doubly-pinnated, oval, nakedish leaves, and level-topp'd corymbose flower.*)

13. *ACHILLEA Ptarmica*, (*Ptarmica*), Common Sneezewort. (*Lanceolate pointed sharply-sawed leaves, and white umbels.*)

Varieties.

Single-flowered.

Double-flowered.

14. *ACHILLEA Ageratum*, (*Ageratum*), Sweet Maudlin. (*Spear-shaped, obtuse, acute-sawed leaves; white flowers.*)

15. *ACHILLEA alpina*, Alpine Maudlin. (*Spear-shaped indented-serrated leaves.*)

These Perennials are employed to diversify the borders of the pleasure-ground, where they will effect an agreeable variety in their different foliage, and will flower abundantly in summer, in conspicuous white and yellow umbels. The last three sorts are also cultivated as medicinal plants.

They are all easily propagated by parting the roots, by slips and cuttings of the stalks in summer, and by seed in the spring, in a bed or border of light earth.

ACNIDA, VIRGINIA HEMP. Of the class and order *Dioecia pentandria*.

An herbaceous tall-growing plant of North America, with simple leaves, and male and female flowers, on distinct plants; having five stamina, and two styles.

The species is,

ACNIDA cannabina, Hemp American Acnida, called Virginia Hemp.

It is admitted in some gardens for variety, and propagated by seeds, slips, &c.

ACONITUM, (*Aconite*,) *MONK'S-HOOD*, or *WOLF'S-BANE*. Of the class and order *Polyandria trigynia*.

This genus comprises several tall-growing, herbaceous, tuberous-knob-rooted, flowery perennials, natives of the Alps of Switzerland, Lapland, Siberia, Tartary, Italy, America, &c. remarkable for their poisonous quality; rising with upright stems, from half a yard to five or six feet high; ornamented with large lacinated, or finely-divided multipartite and palmated multifid-fingered leaves, of many nervous lacinia, or segments, and terminated by long elegant spikes of hood-shaped, blue, yellow, and white flowers; having no cups; a corolla composed of five irregular dissimilar petals, the upper one formed like a hood, covering the other parts; numerous stamina, three or five germina, and styles; succeeded by the like number of unilocular capsules, with angular seeds.

The species are,

1. *ACONITUM Napellus*, (*Nepellus*,) or Early Blue Aconite. (*Leaves cut into many linear segments, broadest above, and marked with furrowed lines.*)

Varieties.

Blue-flowered.

White-flowered.

Rose-coloured-flowered.

Variegated blue-and-white-flowered.

2. *ACONITUM Cammarum*, (*Cammarum*,) Greater Violet Monk's-Hood, of Stiria. (*Leaves divided into wedge-shaped cut acute lobes, and large violet-coloured flowers, with mostly five styles.*)

Varieties.

Purple-flowered.

Blue-purple-flowered.

3. *ACONITUM pyrenaicum*, Pyrenean Fennel-leaved Monk's-Hood. (*Multiparted leaves, with long linear segments incumbent, lying over one another, raggedish.*)

4. *ACONITUM variegatum*, Variegated Italian Monk's-Hood

Hood. (*Multifid leaves, with the segments half cut through, broadest above.*)

5. ACONITUM *Lycostonum*, (*Lycostonum*,) Poisonous Yellow Aconite. (*Palmated multifid hairy leaves.*)

6. ACONITUM *uncinatum*, Hooked-flowered Philadelphian Monk's-Hood. (*Multilobed leaves, of three, five, or more principal lobes, and the hood of the flower having the apex long-hooked, and the base extended.*)

7. ACONITUM *Anthora*, (*Anthora*,) Salutiferous, or Wholesome Yellow Monk's-Hood. (*Leaves divided into many narrow laciniae, and flowers having five styles.*)

Varieties.

Yellow-flowered.

White-flowered.

All these perennials are proper furniture for the ornament of the pleasure-ground, in large compartments, shrubberies, &c. their finely-divided foliage, and long spikes of flowers, afford a conspicuous variety; but most of the sorts are remarkable for their malignant quality, proving a deadly poison. The effluvia of the flowers are likewise noxious, though the *Aconitum Anthora* is said to be wholesome, and is accounted an antidote to the poison of all the other species.

They are all easily propagated by parting the roots, of which the least bit will grow; and by seed sown in the spring in the common ground.

ACORUS, (*Calamus aromaticus*,) SWEET-RUSH. Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

An aquatic odoriferous perennial, an inhabitant of ditches and watery places; having thick jointed roots, long narrow leaves, and spadiceous spikes of small flowers, without cups; six concave petals, six stamina, and a trigonous germen, (no style,) succeeded by a triangular three-celled capsule, with oval seeds.

The species is,

ACORUS *Calamus*, (*Calamus*,) Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet-Rush.

Plant it in a moist soil, or watery situation; and propagate it by slipping the roots.

ACTÆA, HERB-CHRISTOPHER, or BANE-BERRIES. Of the class and order *Polyandria monogynia*.

Tall-growing, fibrous-rooted, flowery perennials; rising with upright stalks, from two to three or four feet high;

large compound-branched leaves, dividing by threes to about twenty-seven distinct foliola; and long terminal spikes of numerous snow-white flowers, with four-leaved cups, four obtuse petals, many filaments, an oval germen with one style, succeeded by globular, unilocular, four-seeded berries.

The species are,

1. *ACTÆA spicata*, Spiked European Herb Christopher. (*Ovate spikes of flowers, succeeded by berries.*)

Varieties.

(*Nigra*,) *Black-berried Spiked Herb Christopher.*

(*Alba*,) *White-berried Spiked Herb Christopher.*

2. *ACTÆA racemosa*, Racemose Long-Spiked American Herb Christopher. (*Long racemous spikes of flowers, and dry unilocular fruit.*)

3. *ACTÆA Cimicifuga*, (*Cimicifuga*,) Panicleated Siberian Herb Christopher. (*Panicleated clusters of flowers, and quadricapsular fruit.*) See also *CIMICIFUGA*.

All these plants are proper ornamental furniture for the large compartments of the pleasure-ground, shady borders, shrubberies, &c. where they will exhibit a fine variety in their branched leaves; and flower conspicuously in June and July. They are raised from seed, and occasional root-off-sets.

ADONIS, FLOS-ADONIS, BIRD'S-EYE, &c. Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

It comprises annuals and perennials, of bushy growth, from a foot to half a yard or two feet high, very branchy from the bottom, garnished with multifid finely-divided leaves, and the branches terminated by red and yellow flowers singly; having five-leaved cups; from five to eight, twelve, or fifteen petals; numerous stamina, and many germina collected in a head, succeeded by an obtuse spike of naked seeds.

The species are,

(*Annual kinds.*)

1. *ADONIS autumnalis*, Autumnal Red Annual Adonis. (*Red flowers, having eight petals, and almost cylindric seed-spikes.*)

2. *ADONIS æstivalis*, Summer Yellow Annual Adonis. (*Flowers having five petals, and oval seed-spikes.*)

(*Perennials.*)

(Perennials.)

3. *ADONIS vernalis*, Vernal, or Spring-flowering Perennial Adonis. (Large yellow flowers, with twelve petals, and oval seed-spikes.)

4. *ADONIS apennina*, Apennine Perennial Adonis. (Large yellow flowers, of fifteen petals; and oval seed-spikes.)

They flower in spring, summer and autumn: the Annual kinds, if sown in autumn, flower early the next summer; but, if sown in the spring, do not flower till towards autumn, especially the first species. All the sorts are proper for the decoration of the flower-compartments. Sow the two annual sorts in patches, in spring or autumn, where they are to remain; and propagate the perennial kinds both by seed for transplantation, and by root-off-sets.

ADOXA, Hollow-Root. Of the class and order *Oxandria tetragynia*.

A low tuberous rooted perennial, rising with small, multifid, musk-scented leaves; and stalks five or six inches high, terminated by small monopetalous, four or five-parted, white flowers, with eight stamina, and four styles, succeeded by round quadrilocular berries, having four seeds.

The species is,

ADOXA Moschatellina, (*Moschatellina*,) Moshatel, or Hollow-Root.

Plant it in the front of borders, mostly in the shade, and between shrubs: it is propagated by root-off-sets.

AGERATUM, BASTARD HEMP-AGROMONY. Of the class and order *Syngenesia polygamia æqualis*.

This consists of fibrous-rooted flowery Perennials, of America; growing with upright stalks, from three or four to six feet high; adorned with oval-heart-shaped, and oval leaves; and terminal bunches of compound white flowers, having an oblong scaly general cup, containing many tubular hermaphrodite florets, with five stamina, and one style; succeeded by angular seeds placed on a naked receptacle.

The species are,

1. *AGERATUM altissimum*, Tallest Perennial Canada Ageratum. (Smooth stalks, ovate-heart-shaped rough leaves, and alternate flowers.)

X 3

2. *AGERATUM*

2. *AGERATUM Conyzoides*, (*Conyzoides*,) or Conyza-like, American Annual Ageratum. (*Hairy stalks, and oval leaves.*)

They are proper to adorn the pleasure-ground. The first sort is the most noted. It is propagated by seeds, and parting the roots; and the Annual sort is raised from seed in a hot-bed, in the spring, and in May or June planted out in the borders.

AGRIMONIA, AGRIMONY. Of the class and order *Dodecandria dygynia*.

It comprises three upright perennials, for variety, and medicinal plants, growing with annual stalks, from half a yard to a yard high; garnished with winged and ternate leaves, and terminal spikes of small flowers, with cups five-dented, five plane petals, twelve stamina, and two styles, succeeded by two roundish seeds in the calyx.

The species are,

1. *AGRIMONIA Eupatoria*, (*Eupatoria*,) Common Official Agrimony. (*Pinnated stem-leaves having the terminal foliole furnished with a footstalk, and hispid fruit.*)

2. *AGRIMONIA repens*, Creeping-rooted Eastern Agrimony. (*Pinnated stem-leaves having the terminal foliole sessile, and hispid fruit.*)

3. *AGRIMONIA Agrimonoides*, (*Agrimonoides*,) Three-leaved Italian Agrimony. (*Ternate, or three-folioled stem-leaves, and smooth fruit.*)

Introduce them in large borders, and fronts of shrubby-clumps, &c. for variety and ornament. They may be propagated by seed, and abundantly by slipping the roots.

AGROSTEMMA, ROSE-CAMPION. Of the class and order *Decandria pentagynia*.

Consists of ornamental flowering perennials, biennials, and annuals; growing with a bushy tuft of hoaryish oval leaves, and upright stalks, from about a foot, or half a yard, to two feet high, divided into many branches, terminated by large, spreading, red, crimson and white flowers, with tubular, one-leaved five-parted cups, five broad expanded petals, ten stamina, and an oval germen with five styles, succeeded by oval unilocular capsules, of five divisions, containing angular seeds.

The noted species are,

1. *AGROSTEMMA Coronaria*, (*Coronaria*,) Coronated Italian

Italian Agrostemma, or Common Rose-Campion. (*Hoary, ovate-lanceolate, whitish leaves, and coronated sawed petals, end notched.*)

Varieties.

Single Pale-red-flowered Rose-Campion.

Deep red-flowered Rose-Campion.

White-flowered Rose-Campion.

White and Red-flowered Rose-Campion.

Double Large Crimson-flowered Rose-Campion.

2. AGROSTEMMA, *Flos-Jovis*, (*Flos-Jovis*,) Jupiter's Flower, or Mountain-Rose-Campion. (*Hoary leaves, and red flowers, with emarginated petals.*)

These plants are elegant furniture for all parts of the pleasure-ground: but the Common Rose-Campion, and varieties, are the most noted; of which the double kind has singular beauty, in the largeness of its flowers, and plentitude of the petals, in many series.

All the sorts being somewhat of a biennial nature, you should raise some annually from seed, sown in the spring, or autumn, in a bed of common earth; and thence plant them in the borders: but the double kind can only be propagated by slipping the off-sets of the head and root in autumn; by which it may also be continued in a perennial state.

AJUGA, BUGLE. Of the class and order *Didynamia gymnospermia*.

Low herbaceous biennial and perennial flowery plants, for variety; growing from five or six to ten or twelve inches high, with oboval, oblong, and obtuse leaves, and terminal whorled spikes of many small, tubular, blue, purple and white flowers; having monophyllous five-pointed cups, a monopetalous corolla, with a long, incurved, bilabiated tube, two long and two short stamina, four germina, terminating in a style, and succeeded by four naked feeds.

The species are,

1. AJUGA reptans, Creeping Bugle. (*Creeping-rooting shoots, and obovate leaves.*)

Varieties.

Blue flowered Creeping Bugle.

White-flowered Creeping Bugle.

Purple-flowered Creeping Bugle.

2. AJUGA pyramidalis, Pyramidal Swedish Bugle. (*Tetragonous*)

236 HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS.

(*Tetragonous pyramidal spikes of blue flowers, and larger radical leaves.*)

3. *AJUGA orientalis*, Eastern Inverted Bugle. (*Oval indented leaves, and resupine inverted flowers.*)

Varieties.

White flowered Eastern Inverted Bugle.

Blue-flowered Eastern Inverted Bugle.

4. *AJUGA genevensis*, Geneva Downy Bugle. (*Oblong downy leaves, and hairy flower-cups.*)

Varieties.

Flesh-coloured-flowered Geneva Bugle.

White-flowered Geneva Bugle.

They mostly emit trailing-rooting shoots, and may be disposed towards the front of borders, and shrubby-clumps, where they will flower early in summer, furnishing ripe seed, by which they may be raised abundantly; also by the rooting-shoots, and root-off-sets.

ALCEA, HOLLYHOCK, or ROSE-MALLOW. Of the class and order *Monadelphia polyandria*.

A genus composed of tall-growing most elegant flowery biennials and perennials; with long thick-branched roots, sending up many large roundish-angulated, and palmated leaves, and between them large upright stems, one, two, or three yards high; decorated with leaves, and very large flowers of various colours in the varieties, forming a long spike from the middle upward; having each flower two monophyllous, five and six-parted cups, a corolla of five large expanded petals, numerous monadelphous stamina, united below in a column, a round germen, and short style, succeeded in the germen by a round, depressed, arillated, multilocular capsule, each arillus having one large compressed seed.

The species are,

1. *ALCEA rosea*, Rose-Mallow, or Common Oriental Hollyhock. (*Large, roundish, sinuated-angulated leaves.*)

Varieties.

Rose coloured flowered Rose-Mallow.

White flowered Rose-Mallow.

Red flowered Rose-Mallow.

Flaming red flowered Rose-Mallow.

Blackish-red flowered Rose-Mallow.

Purple flowered Rose-Mallow.

Flesh-coloured-flowered Rose-Mallow.

Pale-

Pale-yellow-flowered Rose-Mallow.

Deep-yellow-flowered Rose-Mallow.

Variegated-flowered Rose-Mallow.

Double-flowered Rose-Mallow, of all the above colours.

2. *ALCEA ficifolia*, Fig-leaved Oriental Hollyhock.
(*Divided-palmated, or hand-shaped leaves.*)

There are several varieties, of the same colours as the first sort.

3. *ALCEA chinensis*, Chinese Carnation Hollyhock.
(*Smooth stalk, roundish leaves, and beautiful variegated flowers, like a Carnation.*)

These plants, being mostly of majestic growth, make a grand appearance when in flower; particularly the doubles, which have singular elegance. The two first species grow with strong stems, six, eight, or nine feet high, and succeed any where; and the third has slenderer stalks, from three to four or five feet, and is tenderer than the other two.

The first and second species are eminent furniture for all parts of the pleasure-ground, large flower-borders, &c. rise from seed one year, and the next, shoot up to stalk, producing flowers and seed. The same seed produces both single and double-flowered plants, and the stalks decay in autumn; but the root being perennial, new stalks rise in the spring; though they rarely flower in such perfection as the one or two-year-old plants, of which it is proper to raise a fresh supply from seed annually, or every two or three years.

The Chinese Hollyhock is but lately introduced into England: it produces most elegant flowers, of a delicate appearance; and the plant is both of an annual and biennial nature; as, being raised from seed in the spring, it will shoot up to flower the same year; and the plants, if protected from frost, will abide by the root, and produce flowers the following year.

They are all propagated by seed sown in the spring, March or April, in a bed or border of common earth, in shallow flat drills, half an inch deep: but it is also proper to raise some of the third sort in a hot-bed, to forward them to earlier flowering in summer; others sow in a warm border: and when the plants of all the sorts have two, three or four leaves, plant those of the first two species in nursery-rows, a foot asunder, till autumn; then plant them

238 HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS.

them out finally: but you may plant the third also both in nursery-beds, for a month or six weeks, and at once from the seed-bed where it is to remain, to flower the same year, some in borders, others in pots.

ALCHEMILLA, LADY'S-MANTLE. Of the class and order *Tetrandria monogynia*.

A genus consisting of three hardy Perennials, for variety in the pleasure-ground, for the singularity of their scalloped plaited downy leaves, resembling the form of a Lady's Mantle; having fibrous roots, sending up many foot-stalked, broad, roundish-lobated, digitated, and multifid leaves, and upright stalks, branching twelve or fifteen inches high; the branches terminated by clusters of small apetalous flowers, composed of eight-parted spreading cups, no petals, four stamina, an oval germen, and one style; and the germen becomes a single compressed seed in the calyx.

The species are,

1. *ALCHEMILLA vulgaris*, Common Lady's Mantle. (*Roundish leaves, scalloped into several lobes.*)

Variety.

Hairy Silvery Lady's-Mantle.

2. *ALCHEMILLA alpina*, Alpine Digitated Lady's Mantle. (*Digitated, or hand-shaped-fingered serrated leaves.*)

Variety.

(*hybrida*.) *Hybridan, or Mongrel Lefs Alpine Lady's-Mantle.*

3. *ALCHEMILLA pentaphyllea*, Five-leaved Lady's-Mantle. (*Leaves five-folioled, smooth; the lobes multifid, or many-cleft, into fingered segments.*)

Dispose them any where in the flower and shrubbery compartments; and propagate them by parting the roots, and by seed.

ALETTRIS, (*Aletris*.) Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

One low, tuberous-rooted, flowery perennial, sending up spear-shaped leaves, and a low spike of oblong flowers, six-parted at the brim; six stamina, and one style; and a trigonous trilocular capsule, with angular seeds.

The species is,

ALETTRIS farinosa, Farinose American Aletris. (*Without*

out stalk; lanceolate membranaceous leaves, and alternate flowers.)

Plant them, some in a warm border, and some in pots, to be sheltered from frost. It is propagated by off-sets of the root.

ALLIUM, GARLICK, ONION, LEEK, &c. Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

This comprises a grand collection of bulbous and fibrous-rooted perennials and biennials, for the kitchen-garden and pleasure-ground; rising with long, narrow, plane, and fistular, or hollow leaves; and when they shoot for flower, produce upright stalks, from one to two or three feet high, or more, in different species; terminated by a roundish or oblong sheath, or spatha, protruding a head of many small flowers, of six oblong petals, six stamina, a trigonal germen, with one style, succeeded in the germen by a triangular trilocular capsule, with roundish seeds.

Kitchen-garden kinds.

Under this head is comprised, the Garlick, Rocambole, Onion, Welsh-Onion, Cives, or Chives, Eschalot, or Shallot, Scallion, Leek, Ramsons, &c.

1. ALLIUM *sativum*, Cultivated, or Common Garlick. (Compound bulbous perennial root, composed of many small bulbs, or cloves; with stem-growing narrow plane leaves, and the stalks bearing bulbs.)

Varieties.

Large White-rooted Garlick.

Red-rooted Garlick.

2. ALLIUM *Scorodoprasum*, (*Scorodoprasum*,) Rocambole, or Small-rooted Mountain Garlick. (Small, bulbous, perennial root; with stem-growing, narrow, plane, fine-notched leaves; two-edged sheaths, and tall, slender stalks, bearing bulbs.)

Variety.

Stalks contorted above, and terminated by a head of bulbs.

3. ALLIUM *Cepa*, (*Cepa*,) Common Onion. (Large, bulbous, biennial root; long cylindric radical leaves; and tall, upright, naked flower-stalk, with the lower part bellied.)

Varieties.

Varieties.

*Straßburgh, or Common Oval Onion.**Silver-skinned Onion.**Large White Spanish Onion.**Red Spanish Onion.**Portugal Great Oval Onion.**Large Reading Onion.*

4. *ALLIUM Ceba*, (*Cambrica*,) Welsh Onion, Scallion, or Ciboules. (Small perennial roots, not forming bulbs; cylindrical radical leaves, and flower-stalks terminated by pyramidal heads.)

5. *ALLIUM Schoenoprasum*, (*Schoenoprasum*,) Cives, or Chives. (Small perennial roots, never forming bulbs, growing in bunches; with cylindric-awl-shaped slender radical leaves, and low naked flower-stalks, equalling the leaves in length.)

6. *ALLIUM Ascalonicum*, (*Ascalonicum*,) Eschalot, or Shallot. (Oblong, perennial, bulbous roots, in clusters; awl-shaped radical leaves; naked cylindric flower-stalk, and small globose flower-umbel.)

7. *ALLIUM Porrum*, (*Porrum*,) The Leek. (A tunicated, oblong, biennial root; stem-growing broad plane leaves, and the flower-stalk terminated by a large spherical umbel.)

Varieties.

*Broad-leaved London Leek.**Narrow-leaved Leek.**Striped-leaved Leek, for variety.*

8. *ALLIUM ursinum*, Bear's Garlick, or Ramsons. (Small, bulbous, perennial root; spear-shaped foot-stalked leaves; naked, half-cylindric stalk, and fastigate, or level-topp'd umbels.)

For the Pleasure-Ground.

It consists of many species, mostly of the Garlick tribe, imparting a strong odour; having principally bulbous roots, some moderately large, others as small as Peas, shooting up annual flower-stalks, from one to two or three feet high, some leafy-stalk'd, others naked, or without being garnished with leaves, crowned by an aggregate and umbellate head of numerous small flowers, appearing together tolerably conspicuous, forming a good variety in assemblage.

9. *ALLIUM*

9. *ALLIUM Moly*, (*Moly*,) Yellow Moly. (*Spear-shaped sessile leaves, naked sub-cylindric stalk, and fastigiated yellow umbels.*)

10. *ALLIUM magicum*, Magic Garlic, or Greater Broad-leaved Purple Moly. (*Stem-growing plane leaves, and stalk umbel bearing, with bulbs growing in the branches of the umbels.*)

11. *ALLIUM flavum*, or Yellow Montpellier Garlick. (*Stem-growing cylindric leaves, and umbels of pendulous pale-yellow flowers, with oval petals; stamina longer than the corolla.*)

12. *ALLIUM senescens*, Senescentic, or Fading Siberian Allium, commonly called Narcissus-leaved Garlick. (*Linear leaves, convex underneath smooth; with naked two-edged stalk, and roundish umbels; awl-shaped stamina.*)

13. *ALLIUM Victoralis*, (*Victoralis*,) or Elliptical Broad-leaved Alpine Garlick. (*Stem-growing plane elliptical leaves; round umbels, and spear-shaped stamina longer than the corolla.*)

14. *ALLIUM subhirsutum*, Hairyish White Moly of Dioscorides. (*Stem-growing plane leaves, the under ones hairy, and the stalk bearing white umbels, with awl-shaped stamina.*)

15. *ALLIUM roseum*, Rose-flowered Starry Garlick. (*Stem-growing linear plane leaves; the stalk bearing a level-topp'd radiated umbel; oval end-notched petals, and short stamina.*)

16. *ALLIUM rotundum*, Round-headed Purple Garlick. (*Stem-growing plane leaves; globular umbels, with lateral nodding flowers; stamina three-piked.*)

17. *ALLIUM arenarium*, Sand Bulbiferous Purple Garlick. (*Stem plane-leaved; cylindric vagina, muticated spatha, stamina three-pointed, and bulb-bearing umbels.*)

18. *ALLIUM sphaerocephalon*, Spherical-headed Italian Purple Garlick. (*Stem cylindric-leaved; spherical umbels, and stamina three-pointed, longer than the corolla.*)

19. *ALLIUM angulosum*, Angular Siberian Garlick. (*Linear channelled leaves, angulated underneath; naked two-edged stalk, and fastigiated, or level-topp'd umbels.*)

20. *ALLIUM nigrum*, Black Algerian Garlick. (*Linear leaves; naked cylindric stalk; bifid sharp-pointed spatha, hemispherical umbel, and large flowers with erect petals.*)

Y

21. *ALLIUM*

21. *ALLIUM canadense*, Canada Bulbiferous Onion-*Allium*, commonly called Tree-Onion. (*Bulbous perennial root; linear leaves, and tall naked cylindric stalk, terminated by heads bearing many bulbs.*)

22. *ALLIUM oleraceum*, Oleraceous Bulb-bearing Swedish Onion. (*Stem cylindric-leaved bulb-bearing, leaves, half-cylindric, rough, furrowed underneath; simple stamina.*)

23. *ALLIUM Chamæ-Moly*, (*Chamæ-Moly*,) or Dwarf Italian Moly. (*Stem-naked, almost none; leaves plane ciliated; drooping capsules.*)

Culture of the different sorts.

1. *The GARLICK and ROCAMBOLE.*

The GARLICK and ROCAMBOLE, are cultivated principally for medical purposes; and the Garlick likewise for some uses in cookery. It being an useful root in several cases, every garden ought to be furnished therewith, a moderate quantity for family use, and a larger supply for sale.

They are propagated plentifully by planting off-sets of the root, and the cauline, or stalk-bulbs; but the Garlick, principally by dividing the main root, or bulb, into many separate cloves, or small bulbs, in the spring; and the Rocambole, both by the off-set small bulbs of the root, and the cloves produced in the umbels, planted either in autumn or spring. Plant each sort separate, in four-foot-wide beds, in rows, lengthways, either drilled or dibbled in, three inches deep, six inches apart in the row, and the rows nine inches asunder, where they will soon come up. Keep them clean from weeds all summer, till the end of July, or beginning of August, when the roots will be arrived to full growth, giving notice by the leaves changing yellowish; then take up the bulbs, to be dried, cleaned, and tied in bunches, and hung up in a dry room for use.

2. *The ONION.*

The Common Bulbous Onion is well known to all for its great value in numerous domestic uses, the year round; and should be raised plentifully in every Kitchen-Garden. All the varieties of it grow freely in any common good garden soil, in an open situation. Chuse the Common Strasburgh Onion for the main crops, as being the

the best-keeping Onion ; though the Spanish and Portugal kinds also arrive to great perfection, obtaining a singularly large size, particularly the Portugal sort, and highly merit culture.

All the varieties are raised annually from seed, sown where the plants are to remain ; which should be performed principally in the spring, from about the 20th of February, to the end of March, for the main crops of summer, and keeping Onions ; but not later than the first fortnight of April, unless to produce small Onions for pickling ; and in autumn, some time in August, for smaller crops, to stand the winter for green young Onions to draw for spring use, &c.

Chuse an open plat of the best rich light ground, in the latter end of February, or in March ; to which if some good rotten dung is added, and dug in one spade, it will be of particular advantage : then take an opportunity, while the ground is fresh dug, before rendered too dry, or wet, and either sow the seed broad cast all over the surface, in one continued plat, and trod and raked in ; or previously divide it into four or five-feet-wide beds, treading out foot-wide alleys between ; observing, in either method, to sow the seed evenly with a spreading cast, and directly, if light dry ground, tread the surface over regularly, to settle it evenly, and the seeds equally where they fall, especially that sown in one continued plat, in order that when you stand to rake in the seeds, it may not sink in holes ; and directly rake the ground regularly with an even hand, trimming off all stones ; and for that sown in beds, you may previously, before you rake in the seeds, lightly pare the alleys with a spade, an inch or two deep, casting the earth on the beds, over the seeds ; and then rake them evenly lengthways, clearing off all stones and hard clods, leaving a regular smooth surface.

The plants will come up in about three weeks. Keep them very clean from weeds, either by hand-weeding, or small-hoeing ; and in May or June, when advanced about three four, or five inches in growth, they must be thinned, some either by culling them out by hand, as aforesaid, according as young green Onions are wanted for use ; or others, especially for the general crop, by small-hoeing them with

a two-inch hoe, in dry weather, cutting up all weeds: and thin out the plants to four or five inches distance, that they may have sufficient room to bulb.

N. B. In the culture of Onions, young plants thereof will succeed by transplantation, the same as Leeks; and may be performed of the thinnings of any particular crops, while the plants are young, five or six inches high, or but little more, either of the summer crops, early in June, or the winter-standing young plants, in February or March; drawing them up with good roots: and plant them by dibble, in rows, six inches asunder. Giving them water, they will grow freely, and produce large handsome bulbs.

Some time in August the Onions in general will be arrived to full growth, and the bulbs swelled to a mature size, their stalks and leaves giving notice by shrinking, and assuming a decaying state; when the Onions should be pulled up in dry days, spread in the sun to dry and harden; then cleaned from rubbish, and housed for future use; and they will keep good till the following spring.

In winter and spring, such of the above keeping Onions as unavoidably sprout in the house, may be picked out, and planted in beds to grow up to draw as Scallions.

3. *Winter Crop.*

Besides the above general crop of Summer Onions, it is proper to sow what is called a Michaelmas or Winter crop: being sown in August, or early in September, the plants will come up before Michaelmas, and stand the winter to draw young, early in spring, for sallads, &c. and some also to bulb early in summer, for kitchen service.

This crop may consist both of some of the Common Bulbing Onion, and of the Welsh Onion, for its singular hardiness, which bids defiance to the severest frost, when the other sorts are often cut off, and so becomes a desirable substitute in early spring; though, as being of a stronger hot relish than the Bulbing Onion, it is less esteemed.

For this crop, both of the Common and Welsh Onion, chuse a spot of light rich ground, open to the sun, in the first fortnight in August, for the main crop, and towards the latter end of that month, or in the first week in September, at latest, for succession; observing to sow each sort separate, in beds four or five-feet wide, with foot-wide alleys between: and when the plants come up, you must keep them
remarkably

remarkably clean from weeds, by hand-weeding, not hoeing, as they will be thinned gradually by drawing them out young for use, as wanted.

4. WELSH ONION.

The Welsh Onions never forming any bulb at bottom, and being of a stronger-rank taste than the Common Bulbing Onion, are not proper to cultivate for any general crop: but principally only a few for the winter crop; for being so exceedingly hardy as to stand almost the severest winter's frost without injury, it is valuable to sow in autumn to stand the winter, both for drawing the beginning of that season, and early in the spring, as young green Onions, when the Michaelmas crop of Common Onions happens to be destroyed, or to supply a family, or markets, till the spring-sown crops of that sort are fit to draw: for although the leaves of the Welsh Onion, frequently die down to the ground in winter, its roots remain sound, and at the approach of spring, shoot up again stronger than before.

Sow them in August, &c. as before mentioned of the Michaelmas crop, and a few more early in September, for succession, in four or five-feet-wide beds, thicker than for the Common Onion, as they form no bulb at bottom, and to be all drawn off young. Be careful to keep them very clean from weeds; and as the blade, or leaves of the Plant, often totally perish in winter, it will be proper towards spring, before the roots begin to shoot, to dig the alleys, and cast about an inch or two of the earth evenly over the surface of the beds, which will strengthen the roots; and the plants, shooting through the earth, will render that part of the stalk white, tender, and milder to eat.

5. *Saving the Seed of Onions.*

To save Onion seed, select a quantity of the finest of the dried Houfed Bulbous Onions, in October, November, or in February, each sort separate; and plant them in drills, four or five inches deep, and a foot asunder, by nine inches distant in the row, allowing between every three or four rows, a space of two or three feet for an alley, to go between, to hoe up weeds, and support the seed-stalks. They will shoot up in the spring, arriving to three feet height in
June;

June; then support them with stakes, and the seed will ripen about the end of August, when cut off the heads in a dry day, spread them upon a cloth for a week or two, to dry and harden; then rub, or beat out the seed, clean it from the rubbish, and bag it up for use.

To save Welsh Onion seed, either in spring, reserve a quantity of the best plants for stools, in the beds where raised last autumn; or about the middle or end of March, plant out a parcel of the stoutest of the said young plants, in rows a foot asunder; and they will shoot up and produce seeds in August. The same roots, being permitted to remain, will produce a larger quantity of seed the year following; and, as they will then be multiplied into considerable bunches, they may be divided, if required, into a larger increase, when large quantities of seed are wanted for sale.

6. *Of the CIVES.*

The *Cives*, or *Chives*, are diminutive plants, the smallest of the Onion kind, growing numerously in bunches, about five or six inches high; but they never form bulbs at bottom bigger than peas. They are valued for their early leaves in spring, in default of other Onions, for sallads and kitchen uses; or, for the same purpose, you may also occasionally divide the bunches to the bottom, top and root together, into separate small plants, in imitation of young Spring Onions; and the plants being very hardy, remaining summer and winter, are deserving of a place in every garden; and they may be abundantly increased by slipping or dividing the roots, in spring, into small bunches of six or eight plants together, and dibbling them in rows nine inches or a foot asunder.

7. *ESCHALOT.*

The *Eschalot*, or Shallot, being a bulbous plant, is cultivated for its bulbs for domestic use, in summer, autumn, and winter; and is propagated by the off-sets, or smaller bulbs, planted in autumn, about October and November, or in February, or early in March, in drills, or dibbled in three inches deep, in rows nine inches distance, by six in the row.

They will soon come up in the spring, increase at bottom into many bulbs, in clusters, and arrive to full growth towards the end of July, or in August, when the leaves begin

begin to wither: they should then be taken up, dried and housed for use.

8. LEEK.

The *Leek* is a most useful kitchen esculent for soups, broth, &c. and so hardy, as to stand the severest winter, retaining its leaves. It should be cultivated abundantly in every kitchen-garden, which is effected by seed sown in the spring, both where it is to remain to attain due perfection, and for transplantation.

They require good ground, in an open situation. The latter end of February, or beginning or middle or some time in March, is to be preferred for sowing the main autumn and winter crops, and April for successional crops for the spring supply; and the ground is to be prepared for the reception of the seed, by proper digging, &c.

Sow the seed either broad-cast all over the general surface, on one continued space, or in beds, as observed for the Onions; and rake it in regularly.

When the plants come up, keep them clean from weeds, by hand-weeding, or small-hoeing; observing, that those which are to stand where sown, to attain maturity, should be thinned to five or six inches asunder, or more, because they spread considerably at top; but those designed for transplanting, need not be much thinned, only where they rise in clusters: and about June, July, and August, you should plant out a quantity of the stoutest plants thereof, in five or six-feet-wide beds, or in one continued plat, previously trimming the long fibres of the roots and straggling tops even: then, by line and dibble, plant them in rows lengthways, the bed six inches in the line, and nine inches between the rows. Give a good watering directly; and hoe up weeds as they occur, and the plants will grow large and fine.

To save Leek seed, generally in spring, about February or March, plant out a quantity of the largest old Leeks, in a warm sunny situation, in rows two feet asunder, by one foot in the row; giving them water at planting; they will shoot up seed-stalks in May, and ripen seed in September.

9. RAMSON.

The *Ramson*, or Bear's Garlick, is sometimes cultivated for medical uses, &c. It is propagated by off-sets of the roots,

roots, when the leaves decay, planted any where in rows a foot asunder.

10. *The Flowering kinds.*

All the flowering kinds of *Allium* serve to diversify the compartments of pleasure grounds, where they will flower annually in May, June, and July, in the different sorts; producing ripe seed, and many of them small bulb on the stalk; and they may all be propagated by root-offsets, and by the bulbs produced in the umbels, which must be separated when the leaves and flowers decay, and only the largest taken and planted in the borders, &c.

ALTHÆA, MARSH-MALLOW. Of the class and order *Monadelphica polyandria*.

This comprehends two or three tall-growing fibrous-rooted perennials, for medical uses, and variety in the pleasure-ground. They rise with annual branchy stalks, four or five feet high in the first two sorts; the third is of lower diffused growth; and are adorned with large, roundish, velvety, and palmated and trifid leaves; and, at the angles of the branches and folia, large reddish flowers, having two monophyllous nine and five-parted cups, five heart-shaped petals, numerous monadelphous stamina, an orbicular germen, and many-pointed style, succeeded by many uniform seeds, lodged in the multilocular arillus, and permanent calyx.

1. *ALTHÆA officinalis*, Official, or Common Marsh-Mallow (of the Marshes.) (*Simple, angulated, soft, downy leaves.*)

Varieties.

Angulated-pointed-leaved Marsh-Mallow.

Round-angulated-leaved Marsh-Mallow.

Deeply-sinuuated-leaved Marsh-Mallow.

2. *ALTHÆA cannabina*, Hemp-leaved Hungarian Marsh-Mallow. (*Lower leaves palmated, and the upper finely-divided into fingered segments.*)

3. *ALTHÆA hirsuta*, Hairy Italian Marsh-Mallow. (*Trifid hairy-hispid leaves, smooth above.*)

They are introduced into large pleasure-grounds for variety, and are propagated by seed; the first sort also by dividing the roots.

ALYSSUM

ALYSSUM, ALYSSON, or MADWORT. Of the class and order *Tetradynamia filiculosa*.

It comprises perennials, biennials, and annuals; some growing from one to two or three feet high, and others being of trailing growth; some having abiding somewhat ligneous stalks, and others herbaceous; garnished with spear-shaped linear and sinuated hoary and smooth leaves; and the shoots terminated by many cruciform yellow and white flowers, disposed in spikes and clusters, composed of four-leaved deciduous cups, four cross-placed petals, two short and four long stamina, oval germen, single style; and the germen succeeds to a round compressed end notched pod, with flat seeds.

The species are as follow :

As several of the species under this head, have somewhat shrubbyish abiding stalks, may also, with some propriety, be ranged among the shrubby tribe; but having an herbaceous appearance, are likewise proper to be introduced among the herbaceous plants.

1. ALYSSUM *saxatile*, Rock Yellow-Alysson of Crete. (Undershrubby stalks; lanceolate, soft, waved-scalloped, entire leaves; and panicles of yellow flowers.)

2. ALYSSUM *halimifolium*, Sea-Purslane-leaved White Alysson. (Procumbent perennial stalks; lanceolate-linear, acute, entire leaves)

3. ALYSSUM *montanum*, Mountain Hedge-hog'd Alysson. (Undershrubbyish-herbaceous-like, diffused branches, and sub-lanceolate leaves, hedge-hog'd prickly punctured.)

4. ALYSSUM *deltoidum*, Deltoid-leaved Oriental Alysson. (Undershrubby prostrate stalks, lanceolate deltoid leaves, and hairy pods)

5. ALYSSUM *spinosum*, Prickly Spanish Alysson. (The older flower-branches spine-form naked; and lanceolate leaves.)

6. ALYSSUM *incanum*, Hoary Upright Alysson. (Erect stalks; lanceolate, hoary, entire leaves, and corymbosed flowers.)

7. ALYSSUM *creticum*, Cretan Yellow Alysson. (Shrubbyish-herbaceous-like stalks; lanceolate, sub-dented, hoary leaves, and swollen pods.)

8. ALYSSUM *Vesicaria*, (*Vesicaria*) Oriental Vesicaria, or Angle-podded Eastern Alysson. (Linear-dentated leaves, and swollen angulated acute pods.)

9. ALYSSUM

9. *ALYSSUM hyperboreum*, Northern American Purple Alysson. (Ovalish, dentated, hoary leaves, and four two-forked stamina.)

10. *ALYSSUM urticulatum*, Bladder-podded Alysson. (Stem herbaceous erect; leaves lance-shape, smooth, entire; pods inflated.)

11. *ALYSSUM alpestre*, Alpine Round-leaved Alysson. (Stems undershrubbyish diffused; with roundish hoary leaves; coloured calyxes.)

(Annuals and Biennials.)

12. *ALYSSUM sinuatum*, Sinuated Spanish Alysson. (Herbaceous stalk; lanceolate, dentated, sinuated leaves, and swelling pods.)

13. *ALYSSUM clypeatum*, Shield-shaped-podded Alysson. (Erect stalks, oblong leaves, acute petals, and oval, compressed-plane, sessile pods.)

14. *ALYSSUM calycinum*, Calyx-persisting Austrian Alysson. (Herbaceous stalks, persistent flower-cups, and all the stamina indented.)

15. *ALYSSUM campestre*, Champaign, or Field Yellow Spanish Alysson. (Herbaceous stalk, deciduous cups, and stamina attended by a pair of bristly hairs.)

These plants are residents mostly of rocky and dry gravelly situations, and may be disposed accordingly in similar parts of the pleasure-ground, or in any of the borders, where they will form an agreeable variety, with their hoary leaves, and flower ornamentally in summer, and ripen seed in autumn; by which all the sorts may be propagated: also those with durable roots and stalks, by offsets, slips, layers, and cuttings.

AMARANTHUS, (*Amaranthus*,) FLOWER-GENTLE, LOVE-LIES-BLEEDING, &c. Of the class and order *Monœcia pentandria*.

A genus of noted ornamental tender annuals, of tall erect growth, for the pleasure-ground; natives of India and America; rising with a single firm stem, from two or three to six or seven feet high, some branching pyramidally, others branching out tree-fashion, with large spreading heads, and some branching erectly; garnished with large, elegant, oval-lanceolate, oblong, and spear-shaped leaves, some beautifully diversified with two or three colours; and numerous,

numer
same p
minal
erect;
perma
three c
or five
sules,
T

1.
thus,
branch
colour
small

2.
like
lor.
sharp
round
close

3.
Ama
branch
purpl
very
reach

(m
Ama
oblon
purpl

4.
Ama
oblon
term

5.
or I
Fea

numerous, small, apetalous male and female flowers on the same plant, collected in lateral roundish heads, and terminal spikes, in some very long and pendulous, in others erect; the flowers having three or five-leaved-coloured permanent cups, no corolla, the calyx supplying its place; three or five stamina in the males, and in the females three or five styles, succeeded by minute, oval, unilocular capsules, with each one seed.

The most popular species are,

(*Tenderest and most beautiful kinds.*)

1. *AMARANTHUS tricolor*, or Three-coloured Amaranthus, commonly called Tricolor. (*Tall, pyramidal-branching stalk; large, oval-lanceolate, beautifully-three-coloured leaves, and triandrous axillary flowers, collected in small glomerated roundish heads round the stem.*)

2. *AMARANTHUS melancholicus*, (*bicolor*), Melancholy-like Two-coloured Amaranthus, commonly called Bicolor. (*Tall pyramidal-branching stem; broad, lanceolate, sharp-pointed, obscurely-two-coloured leaves; and small, roundish, axillary, glomerated clusters of triandrous flowers close to the stalk.*)

(*Hardier, and next beautiful kinds.*)

3. *AMARANTHUS caudatus*, Tailed, or Trailing-spiked Amaranthus, or Love-lies-bleeding. (*Strong erect stem, branching horizontally; large, oblong-ovate pale-green purplish leaves, and pentandrous purple flowers, clustered, in very long, compound, thick, cylindric, pendulous spikes, reaching to the ground.*)

Variety.

(*maximus*.) Greater *Amaranthus caudatus*, called Tree Amaranthus. (*Tree-like horizontally-branching stem; large, oblong-roundish leaves; and thick, very long-pendulous, purple spikes.*)

4. *AMARANTHUS sanguineus*, Blood-purple Bahama Amaranthus. (*Erect purple stalks and branches; oval-oblong, purplish and red leaves; and compound, erect terminal, red spikes, with lateral ones spreading.*)

(*Hardiest kinds.*)

5. *AMARANTHUS hypochondriacus*, Hypochondriacal, or Dark-purple Virginia Amaranthus, called Prince's-Feather. (*Erect stalks and branches; large, ovate, sharp-pointed*

pointed blackish-red and purple leaves, and pentandrous flowers, in compound, clustered, erect, purple spikes.)

6. *AMARANTHUS lividus*, Livid coloured American Amaranthus, or Glomerated Prince's-Feather. (Tall blueish red stalks, roundish-ovate, blunt, dark-purplish leaves, and glomerated triandrous flowers, in roundish, short, purple spikes.)

(Other species of less note.)

7. *AMARANTHUS cruentus*, Bloody-spiked China Amaranthus. (Blood-red stalks, oval-lanceolate purple leaves, and pentandrous flowers, in decomposed remote, spreading, nodding, blood-coloured spikes.)

8. *AMARANTHUS gangeticus*, Gangetic Indian Amaranthus (from the River Ganges.) (Reddish stalk, lanceolate-oval, emarginated leaves, and triandrous flowers, glomerated in oval spikes.)

9. *AMARANTHUS spinosus*, Prickly Indian Amaranthus. (Branchy stalk, having spines at the axillas; oblong leaves, and pentandrous flowers in clustered cylindric, erect spikes.)

10. *AMARANTHUS paniculatus*, Paniculated American Amaranthus. (Oblong leaves, with red veins, and pentandrous flowers, in branching clustered spikes, with the partial ones spreading.)

Of the above ten species of *Amaranthus*, the first, second, third, and the Tree Amaranthus, have the greatest merit to cultivate for ornament. The next in preference, are the fourth, fifth, and sixth species; and of these, the *Amaranthus hypochondriacus* and *Amaranthus lividus* are the most common, often rising naturally in the borders from self-sown seeds: however, any of the other species may also be admitted to increase the variety.

But the most elegantly beautiful of all the sorts, are the *Tricolor* and *Bicolor Amaranthus*, principally in their singular pyramidal growth, from three to four or five feet high, and elegantly-coloured variegated leaves, admirably stained with red, purple, yellow, and crimson, which, in the *Tricolor*, is remarkably gay and brilliant. The *Bicolor* is also very elegant, but the colours not so splendid; and it assumes a more solemn aspect. Both these species are principally cultivated in pots, to arrange in court-yards, or other conspicuous compartments, and some disposed also in the grand flower-borders.

Likewise

Likewise the *Amaranthus caudatus*, including the Tree Amaranthus, growing from three or four to six or eight feet high, are noble annuals, in their large spreading heads, and vast pendulous trailing spikes, from half a yard to a yard or more long: but the Tree Amaranthus, particularly, is a singular majestic plant in its tree-like stem, and large, horizontally-branching, widely-extended head; though both these sorts highly deserve culture for the ornament of large borders.

The fifth and sixth species serve also to diversify the flower-compartments, in assemblage.

Their Culture.

All the sorts of *Amaranthus* are raised from seed sown every spring, principally in a hot-bed; being sown in March or April, and the plants forwarded till the beginning of June, and then placed in the open air, some in pots, particularly the *Tricolor* and *Bicolor*; all the others chiefly in the flower-borders.

The *Tricolor* and *Bicolor* require the assistance of two or three different hot-beds, under frames and glasses, to be raised in their fullest degree of perfection, of at least three or four feet stature; but may be obtained of five or six, if drawn in deep frames, or a glass-case.

Let the seeds of these be sown in the beginning, or any time in March, in a hot-bed, either in pots, or in the earth of the bed, in shallow drills, and very lightly covered with fine mould. When the plants come up, give them air daily; and when they are an inch or two high, prick them down, either in the same bed, if of a good heat, or in a larger new hot-bed, in rows four inches asunder, giving very light watering: and in a month, the plants having advanced in growth, will require more room, when you should prepare another hot-bed of larger substance, for a deep frame, or a glass-case; removing the plants therein, when the heat of the bed is moderate, with balls of earth about their roots, and planted six inches asunder; or into pots plunged in the hot-bed; giving water and fresh air; and, according as the plants rise in height near the glasses, raise the frame at bottom, to give scope for them to shoot: but, if in a glass-case, that precaution is not

necessary. By the middle, or latter end of June, they will be nearly at full stature: you may then place them in the open air, giving plenty of water any dry day.

Sow also the *Amaranthus caudatus*, *Tree Amaranthus*, and *Amaranthus sanguineus*, in a hot-bed, in the middle, or latter end of March; and if some of the plants, when an inch or two high, are pricked upon another hot-bed, it will forward and strengthen them considerably; and in the beginning of June, plant them out into the borders, &c.

The *Amaranthus hypochondriacus*, and *Amaranthus lividus*, may be raised in a warm border; but it is advisable to sow them in a hot-bed, to bring them forward, and they may be planted out in May or June.

All the other sorts may be raised in a hot-bed, and planted out as above.

Seed of all the sorts ripen plentifully in autumn, to save for future propagation.

AMARYLLIS, LILY DAFFODIL. Of the class and order *Hexandria monogynia*.

A genus of bulbous-rooted, beautiful flowering perennials, furnishing some of tolerably hardy growth, for the pleasure-ground; rising with long narrow leaves, and naked flower-stalks, from three or four inches, or half a foot, to one or two feet high, terminated by a sheath, producing one or more large yellow and red liliaceous flowers, of six oblong petals, six stamina, a round germen, and single style, succeeded by an oval trilocular capsule with round seeds.

The species are,

1. AMARYLLIS *vernalis*, Vernal, or Spring-flowering Yellow Spanish Amaryllis. (*A spathe, having but one yellow flower, with equal corolla, and erect stamina.*)

2. AMARYLLIS *lutea*, Yellow Autumnal Spanish Amaryllis. (*A sheath, producing one low equal yellow flower, having declined stamina.*)

3. AMARYLLIS *atamusco*, (*Atamusco*,) American Amaryllis. (*A spathe, having one flesh-coloured equal flower, with a declining style.*)

4. AMARYLLIS *regina*, Belladonna, or Queen Amaryllis. (*A spathe, having many bell-shaped, waved equal, red flowers, and declining stamina and style.*)

5. AMARYLLIS

5. *AMARYLLIS farniensis*, Guernsey Amaryllis, or Lily. (*A spathe, having many bright-red revolute flowers, with erect stamina and style.*)

They have all large bulbous roots, which flower annually, the first in spring, the others mostly late in autumn, appearing very ornamental. The first three sorts may be planted in any warm border; but the fourth and fifth, which are somewhat tender, and produce most beautiful flowers, should have a warm, dry, sheltered border, where they may be occasionally defended also with a frame and glasses, during the bloom, and in severe winter weather. Plant some also in pots, to move under occasional shelter. They are all propagated by off-sets of the roots, when the leaves decay.

AMMI, BISHOP'S-WEED. Of the class and order *Pentandria digynia*.

A genus consisting of two fibrous-rooted plants, for medicine and variety, &c. an annual and perennial, furnished with pinnated and finely-cut leaves, and flowers produced in umbels; having five petals, five stamina, and two styles, succeeded by small round fruit, with each two seeds.

The species are,

1. *AMMI majus*, Greater Annual Bishop's-weed. (*Pinnated lower leaves, with lanceolate sawed lobes, and upper ones multifid into many linear segments.*)

2. *AMMI glaucifolia*, Sea-green-leaved Perennial Bishop's-Weed. (*All the leaves cut into lanceolate segments.*)

They are propagated by seed sown in autumn, or spring, in any bed or border of common earth.

ANCHUSA, (*Buglossum*,) BUGLOSS. Of the class and order *Pentandria monogynia*.

It consists of fibrous-rooted perennials, for medical purposes, and variety in the pleasure-ground, as flowery plants, &c. rising some with upright rough stalks, one or two feet high, and others being of trailing growth; garnished with spear-shaped, and oblong rough leaves, and numerous funnel-shaped, blue, white, and red flowers, in spikes and clusters; having five-parted permanent cups, a monopetalous tubulous corolla, of five divisions, five stamina, and one style, succeeded by four seeds inclosed in the calyx.

The

The noted species are,

1. *ANCHUSA officinalis*, Common Officinal Buglofs. (*Erect stalks, spear-shaped leaves, and imbricated spikes.*)

Varieties.

Common Blue-flowered Buglofs.

White-flowered Common Buglofs.

Red-flowered Common Buglofs.

2. *ANCHUSA semper-virens*, Evergreen Broad-leaved Blue Buglofs. (*Trailing stalks; oblong, broad, rough leaves, and flower-peduncles, having two leaves.*)

3. *ANCHUSA orientalis*, Eastern Yellow Buglofs. (*Hairy-downy stalks, oblong leaves, alternate branches and flowers, with oval bractea.*)

4. *ANCHUSA virginiana*, Virginian Small Yellow Buglofs. (*Low smooth stalk, and scattered bright-yellow flowers.*)

5. *ANCHUSA angustifolia*, Narrow-leaved Red Buglofs. (*Erect stalk, narrow leaves, and almost naked conjugated red spikes.*)

6. *ANCHUSA tinctoria*, Dyeing Red Montpelier Buglofs. (*Red root, erect woolly stalk, spear-shaped, obtuse, rough leaves, and red flowers, having the stamina shorter than the corolla.*)

All these plants are perennial, and flower abundantly in long succession. In summer and autumn the Common Buglofs is employed as a medical plant; but this, together with all the other species, merit culture to diversify the pleasure-ground; though the first and second sorts are the most noted. They are all easily raised from seed sown in autumn or spring, in a bed or border of common earth; from which, transplant the young plants, to where they are to remain.

ANDRYALA, DOWNY SOW-THISTLE. Of the class and order *Syngenesia polygamia aqualis*.

Comprises herbaceous fibrous-rooted perennials and annuals, for variety in the pleasure-ground, rising with woolly stalks, a foot or more, ornamented with oblong-oval and spear-shaped downy white leaves, and large compound yellow terminal flowers, having a multifid general cup, containing many hermaphrodite florets, with five stamina, and slender style, succeeded each by an oval seed, crowned with down.

The

The species are,

1. *ANDRYALA lanata*, Woolly Spanish Andryala. (Oblong-oval, indented, woolly leaves, and branching flower-peduncles.)

2. *ANDRYALA ragusina*, Ragusian Downy Andryala. (Spear shaped, indented, acute, downy leaves, and flowers growing singly.)

3. *ANDRYALA integrifolia*, Intire-leaved French Andryala. (Oval-oblong, downy, intire leaves.)

4. *ANDRYALA sinuata*, Sinuated Montpelier Andryala. (Runcinate, or planiform sinuated leaves.)

The two first are perennial, the others annual, all proper to introduce for variety in the compartments of the pleasure-ground, and easily raised from seed; the perennials also by the roots.

ANEMONE, (*Anemone*.) Of the class and order *Polyandria polygynia*.

It furnishes a grand desirable collection of tuberous, knob-rooted, and top-rooted beautiful flowering perennials, consisting of the *Anemone Pulsatilla*, and *Hepatica*, all species of the same genus; rising with divided, decompound, digitated, ternate, trilobated and bipinnated leaves, in a cluster from the root, and amidst them upright flower-stalks, from six inches to a foot or more high, terminated each by one multipetalous flower, of various sizes and colours, in the different species; having no cup, only a sort of involucre, mostly at a distance, six or nine petals, disposed in two or three series; numerous short stamina, germina, and styles, collected into a head, succeeded by numerous seeds forming an obtuse cone.

There are numerous species, which may be divided into Garden Anemones, Wood Anemones, *Pulsatilla*, and *Hepatica* kinds, each as below.

GARDEN ANEMONE KINDS, *having leafy stalks*.

These comprehend three species; the first two of which are most eminent flowering perennials, furnishing numerous elegant varieties; having small, tuberous, knobbed, irregular roots, from which rise several digitated decompound leaves, divided by threes into many parts; and leafy flower-stalk, from six or eight to twelve inches high, crowned

258 HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS.

crowned by one large flower, of from six to nine or twelve petals in the single, but numerous in the double flowers, continued in many series, often to the very centre; six large petals, composing the outward circumference, and numerous smaller ones; the middle forming a globular tuft, called by florists the *thrum*.

1. *ANEMONE hortensis*, Garden Broad-leaved Italian Anemone. (*Digitated, or hand-shaped leaves, divided into broadish segments.*)

Varieties.

Numerous. (See below.)

2. *ANEMONE coronaria*, Coronated, or Narrow-leaved Italian Anemone. (*Radical, ternate, decompound leaves, divided into narrow segments, and a leafy involucre.*)

Varieties of both species.

Blue Single and Double-flowered Anemone.

Red Single and Double-flowered Anemone.

Purple Single and Double-flowered Anemone.

Crimson Single and Double-flowered Anemone.

Ash-coloured Single and Double-flowered Anemone.

Variiegated-red and White-flowered Anemone.

Variiegated-rose and White-flowered Anemone.

Variiegated-red White and Purple flowered Anemone.

Roliferous-flowered Anemone, one growing out of another.

Semi-double-flowered Anemone.

Full-double-flowered Anemone.

These being the principal varieties, are productive of numerous others of intermediate shades, colours, and variegations.

3. *ANEMONE alpina*, Alpine White Anemone of Styria. (*Stalks having ternate-decompound multifid leaves, white flowers, and tailed hairy seeds.*)

Varieties.

Greater White Alpine Anemone.

Lesser White Alpine Anemone.

WOOD ANEMONE KINDS, and such as have naked flowers.

Have small, oblongish, irregular-knobbed roots, sending up leaves divided into three principal lobes, and these deeply cut on the sides; and flower-stalks from six to eight or ten inches high, or more, surmounted each by one moderately

moderately-large flower, consisting of single and double varieties; inhabitants mostly of woods, and some of mountainous situation, and exhibiting an agreeable diversity, when introduced in the pleasure-ground.

4. *ANEMONE nemorosa*, Common Wood Anemone. (Leaves divided into deeply-cut folioles, and one flower on the stalk,) Grows naturally in England, &c.

Varieties.

Single White-flowered Anemone.

Double White-flowered Anemone.

Purple-flowered Anemone.

Reddish Purple flowered Anemone.

5. *ANEMONE apennina*, Apennine Blue-wood Anemone. (Leaves divided into deeply-cut folioles, and numerous blue flowers, having spear-shaped petals.)

Varieties.

Blue Single-flowered Anemone.

Double Blue-flowered Anemone.

Violet-coloured-flowered Anemone.

6. *ANEMONE sylvestris*, German Wood Anemone. (Leaves having cut folioles, naked peduncles, with white flowers, and round hairy seeds.)

Varieties.

Greater White German Wood Anemone.

Lesser White German Wood Anemone.

7. *ANEMONE Thalictroides*, (*Thalictroides*,) Goat's-Rue-leaved Virginia Wood Anemone. (Doubly-ternate radical leaves, those on the stalk simple, and grow in whirls.)

Varieties.

Single-flowered Anemone.

Double-flowered Anemone.

8. *ANEMONE Virginiana*, Virginia Wood Anemone. (Ternate leaves, long alternate peduncles, with small white flowers, and cylindric spikes of hairy seeds.)

9. *ANEMONE dichotoma*, Forked-stalked Canada Anemone. (Forked stalk; trifid-cut, opposite, close-fitting leaves, embracing the stalk.)

10. *ANEMONE narcissiflora*, Narcissus-flowered Austrian Wood-Anemone. (Flowers growing in umbels, and oval, depressed, naked seeds.)

11. *ANEMONE ranunculoides*, Ranunculus Yellow Wood-

Wood-Anemone. (*Leaves with cut folioles, two flowers on the stalk, and acute seeds.*)

12. ANEMONE *quinquefolia*, Five-leaved Virginian Anemone. (*Leaves having five oval serrated lobes, and one flower on the stalk.*)

PULSATILLA, or PASQUE-FLOWER kinds, having peduncles furnished with involucre near the flower.

Have long, tuberous, thick, fleshy, downright, perennial roots; from which rise bipinnated, digitated, and winged many-parted leaves, and erect stalks, eight, ten, or twelve inches high; having a leafy involucre, near the top, and each stalk terminated in one large bell-shaped flower, of six petals, in two series; but numerous in the Doubles, and are very ornamental garden flowers.

13. ANEMONE *Pulsatilla*, (*Pulsatilla*,) Common Pulsatilla, or Pasque-Flower. (*Bipinnated leaves, leafy peduncles, and flowers having erect petals.*)

Varieties.

Common Single Blue-flowered Pasque-Flower.

Double Blue-flowered Pasque-Flower.

Red-flowered Single and Double Pasque-Flower.

White-flowered Single and Double Pasque-Flower.

Violet-coloured-flowered Pasque-Flower.

Fimbriated, or Fringed-flowered Pasque-Flower.

14. ANEMONE *patim*, Spreading-flowered Siberian Pulsatilla. (*Digitated multifid leaves; peduncles having an involucre, and a large whitish-yellow flower.*)

15. ANEMONE *vernalis*, Early Yellow Swedish Pulsatilla. (*Pinnated leaves, peduncles having an involucre, and erect yellow flower.*)

16. ANEMONE *pratensis*, Meadow German Pulsatilla. (*Bipinnated leaves, peduncles, having an involucre, and purple flower, with reflexed petals.*)

HEPATICA kinds.

Very low tufty plants, having thick, knobby, perennial roots, formed into heads, emitting numerous matted fibres, many roundish three-lobed leaves, rising from the root in a cluster, and numerous slender pedunculi, four or five inches high, furnished at top with a three-leaved involucre,

volucrum, like a calyx, and terminated each by one small flower of six oval petals, in the Singles; but in the Double-flowered numerous, all flowering early in the spring, before the expansion of the leaves.

17. *ANEMONE Hepatica*, (*Hepatica*,) The Hepatica, or Noble-Liverwort. (*Leaves divided into three entire lobes.*)

Varieties.

Common Single Blue flowered Hepatica.

Double Blue flowered Hepatica.

Red Single and Double flowered Hepatica.

Red and White Single and Double-flowered Hepatica.

White Single and Double-flowered Hepatica.

Violet-coloured-flowered Hepatica.

Striped-leaved Hepatica.

18. *ANEMONE palmata*, Palmated-leaved Yellow Portugal Hepatica. (*Kidney-shaped, lobated, crenated leaves; multifid involucrum; and an hexaphyllous-coloured calyx.*)

General Culture of all the Species.

GARDEN ANEMONE.

The Garden Anemones are early flowers, and admirable spring ornaments for the flower-borders. The Single kinds, by florists called Poppy-Anemones, are the earliest, they often flowering in February, and early in March; but the general bloom of the fine varieties, is principally in April and May, which may be continued two months or more, by different plantings, in October or November, for the early bloom, and in February and the beginning of March, for succession, which will afford a grand blow from March or April, until the middle or end of May.

The roots are commonly taken up annually, when the flower and leaves decay; especially the fine sorts, to separate the off-sets, as well as to have the opportunity of fresh-preparing the beds, &c. and may be kept out of ground several months.

They may be purchased, from a great collection of sorts, at the nurseries, and of the seeds-men; the Common sorts by the pound weight, the capital ones by the hundred.

They

They all succeed in any common light earth of a garden, in the open borders; and the fine sorts should generally be planted together in beds.

Let a quantity of the Common Singles and Doubles be disposed in the different principal flower-borders, in patches, or little clusters, towards the front and middle, alternately, three, four, or more roots in each patch, two inches deep, and the patches one, two, or three yards asunder.

The capital sorts designed for beds, should have beds prepared of good, dry, light earth, in an open exposure, not subject to copious moisture in winter, and the beds formed three feet and a half broad, with half-yard, or two-feet alleys between, and finished with a rounding surface. In these beds, deposit the roots in rows, lengthways, nine inches asunder, either drilled or dibbled in, two or three inches deep, by six distant, in the rows, and finish with light raking, to fill up all cavities, and make the surface smooth.

The principal culture is, to keep them clean from weeds; and in summer, when the flower is past, and the leaves and stalk decayed, you should take up the roots, particularly of the capital kinds, and separate them from the off-sets, for increase; then dry, and clean them from earth, and put them up in boxes, &c. in the dry, till autumn and spring, when they should be planted for next year's bloom.

They all propagate abundantly by root-off sets, annually, separated from the parent root, when taken up in summer, at the decay of the leaf; also, by seed, to gain new varieties, sown in March, in a bed of light rich mould, or in boxes, or large pots. Cover it near a quarter of an inch deep, and it will soon come up the same year. In the second summer, when the leaf decays, take up the roots, to be planted in beds to blow, when those of merit should be marked and managed afterwards as directed for the old roots.

The *Alpine Anemone*, serves to diversify the general borders of the pleasure-ground, and is propagated by root-off-sets.

WOOD-

All
niture
partme
commo
ceed a
bloom
flowers

The
propag
and d
and au

'Th
and A
border
the ro
are de
dividi

Th
ing p
April
spicue
the fr
grand
all th
merit
in au

Th
partin
by pa
the s
not b
have
ers in
Al
order

WOOD-ANEMONES.

All the Wood-Anemone kinds, are very eligible furniture for the borders of wood-walks, wilderness-compartments, shrubbery-clumps, &c. as also for any of the common borders of the pleasure-ground, as they will succeed almost any where, and afford a very agreeable early bloom, forming a fine diversity among other spring flowers.

They should be planted in autumn or spring. They are propagated plentifully by off-sets of the root, taken up and divided when they are destitute of leaves in summer and autumn.

PASQUE-FLOWER-ANEMONE.

The Pasque-Flowers blow very ornamentally in March and April, and deserve admittance in the common flower-borders, where they exhibit a desirable variety in flower; the roots being planted where intended, when their leaves are decayed; at which time, you may propagate them by dividing or slipping the root-off-sets.

HEPATICA-ANEMONES.

The Hepaticas are beautiful little tufty plants, flowering profusely early in the spring, February, March, and April, in large compact bunches, exhibiting a very conspicuous and beautiful appearance, when disposed along the front of the principal flower-borders, adjoining the grand walks; but particularly the Double kinds; though all the varieties are very ornamental spring-flowers, highly meriting culture in every garden, the roots being planted in autumn, or early in spring.

They are propagated, the Single kinds both by seed and parting the roots; but the Doubles furnishing no seed, by parting the roots only, which should be performed in the spring; and as these increase but slowly, they should not be divided too small; for the desirable object is, to have them soon form large bunches, to produce many flowers in a close tuft, to appear conspicuous.

ANETHUM, DILL, also FENNEL. Of the class and order *Pentandria digynia*.

This

264 HARDY HERBACEOUS PLANTS.

This consists of annual, biennial, and perennial umbelliferous plants for the kitchen-garden, having all spindling downright roots, sending up decompound, finely-multifid leaves, divided into numerous, minute, thread-like segments; upright stalks, from half a yard to three or four-feet high, terminated by large umbels of numerous small flowers, of five petals; five stamina, and two styles, succeeded by two seeds.

The species are,

1. *ANETHUM graveolens*, Rank-Smelling Anethum, or Common Dill. (*Slender upright stalks, and compressed seeds.*)

2. *ANETHUM Fœniculum*, (*Fœniculum*,) Common Fennel. (*Long, thick, fleshy roots, strong stalks, and oval seeds.*)

Varieties.

Light-green-leaved Fennel.

Dark-green-leaved Fennel.

Sweet Fennel; with long sparsed leaves, and large sweet seeds.

3. *ANETHUM azoricum*, Azorian Dwarf Fennel. (*Robust dwarf stalk, swelling, fleshy, and eatable at bottom, and recurved seeds.*)

DILL.

The Dill is annual, cultivated in kitchen-gardens for its leaves, and green unripe seed-umbels, to put into Cucumber, and other vegetable pickle, to improve the flavour; also the ripe seeds, for medicine. It is raised from seed sown in the spring, in open ground, either in shallow drills, nine inches asunder, or broad-cast, and raked in; the plants to remain where sown, thinned and cleared from weeds.

FENNEL.

The Fennel is biennial and perennial; a kitchen-garden plant, for its leaves in culinary uses, and to garnish dishes; and the seeds in medicine. It is propagated by seed sown in the spring, or autumn, in a bed or border of common earth, in shallow drills, a foot asunder, and the plants to be thinned to that distance in the row.

T H E E N D.



